



Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

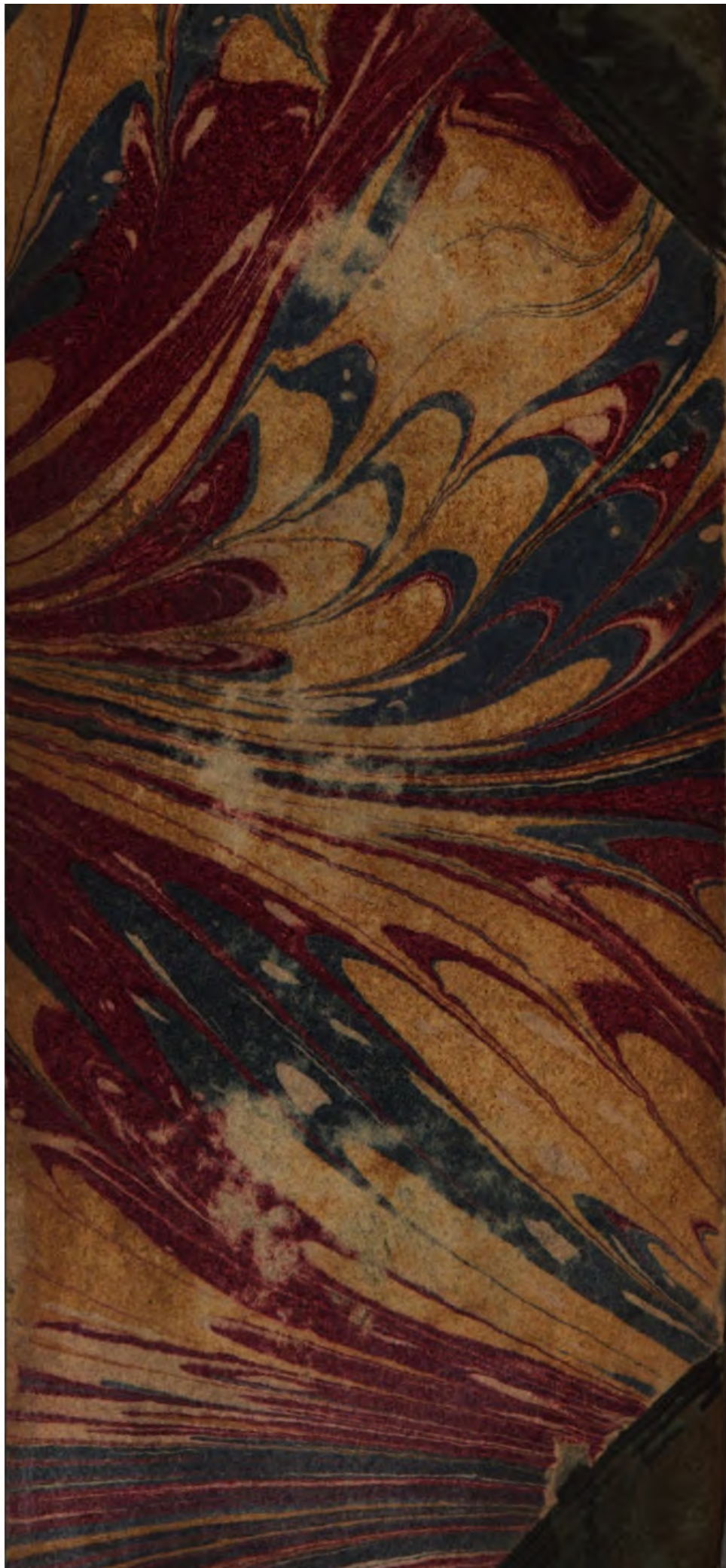
This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

<http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks>



This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.



F 8.

TAYLOR INSTITUTION.

—
**BEQUEATHED
TO THE UNIVERSITY**

**BY
ROBERT FINCH, M. A.
OF BALLIOL COLLEGE.**



R. FINCH

Coll. Balliolens. Oxon.

26520 4.201

F. S.

TAYLOR IN

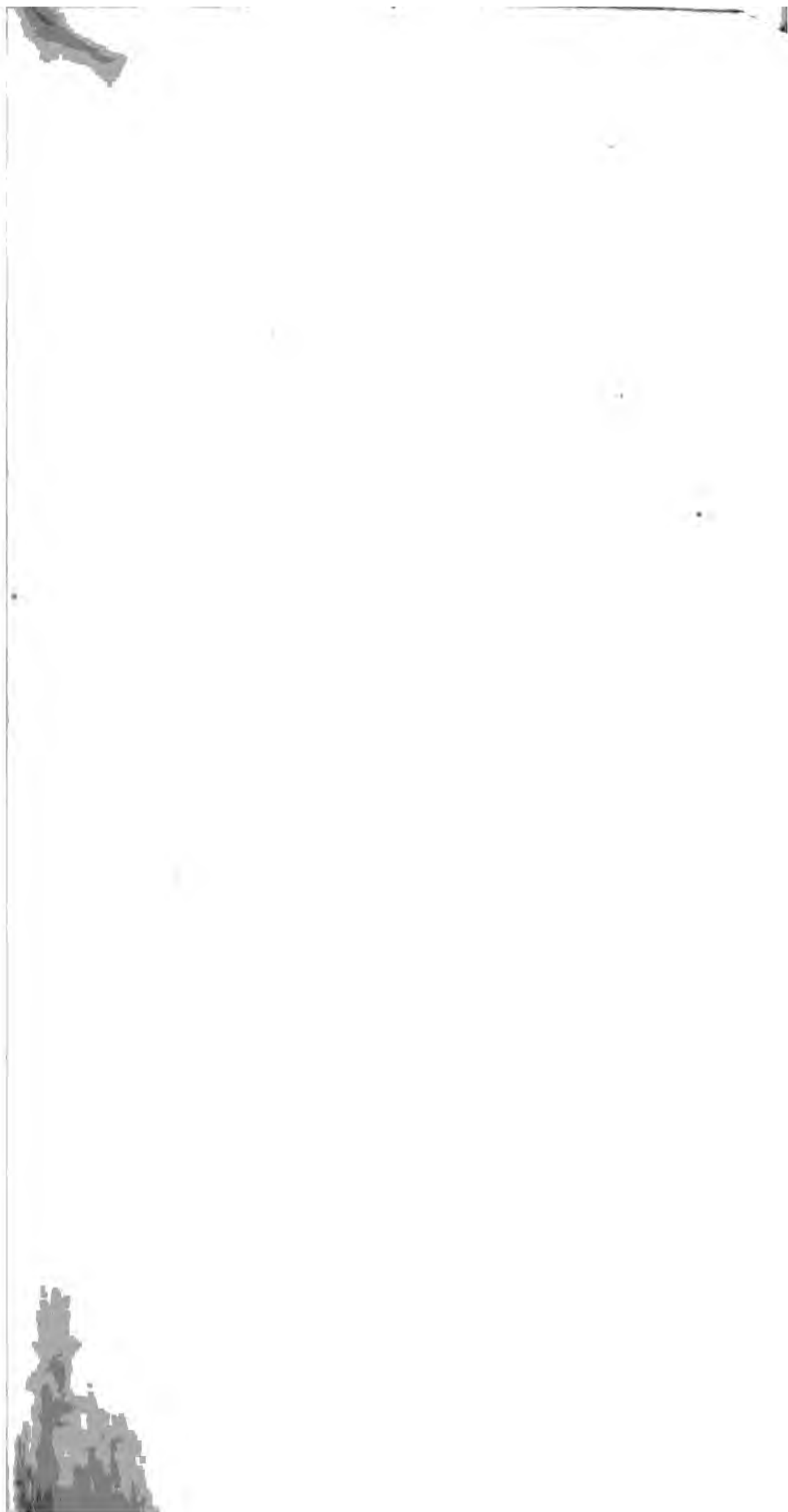
BEQUI

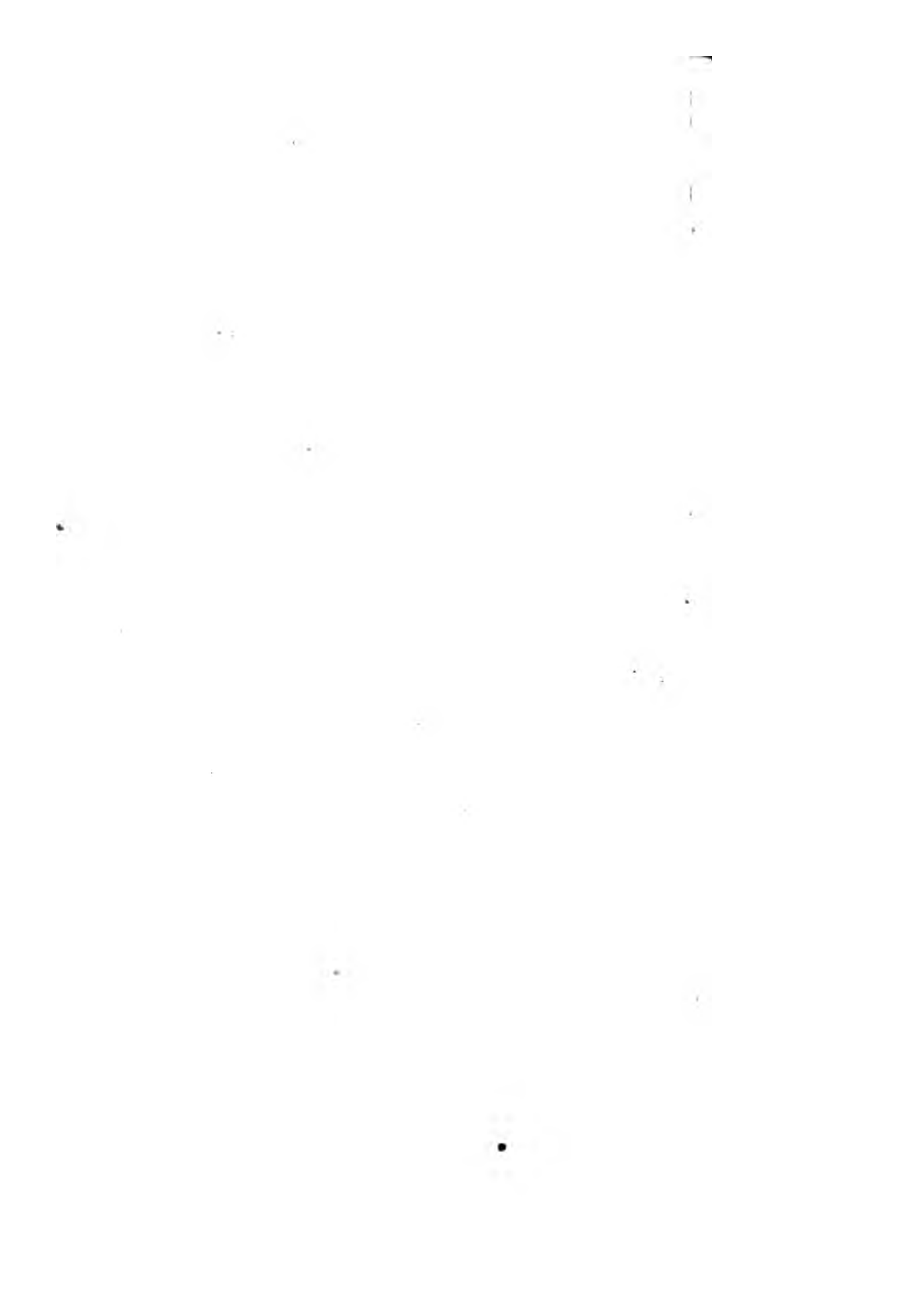
TO THE U

ROBERT I

OF BALLI







7

1. *Staphylococcus aureus*



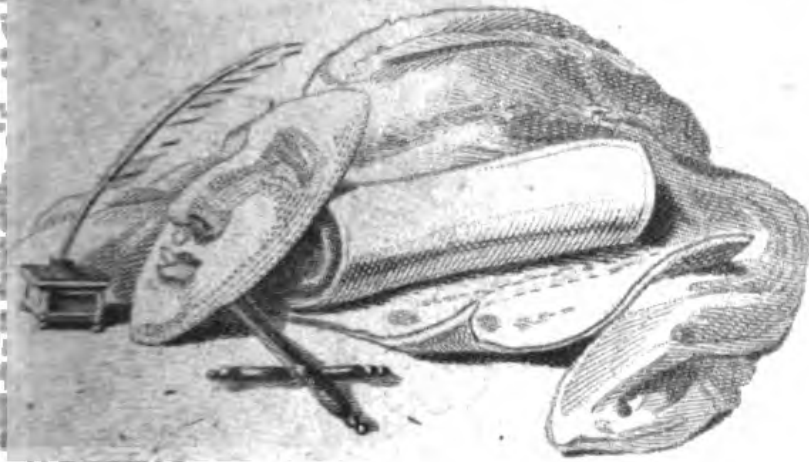
PHILIP DORMER STANHOPE
Earl of Chesterfield.

T. Uwins del.

H. R. Cook sculp.

Pub. by J. Walker Paternoster Row and J. Harris, St Pauls Church Yard.

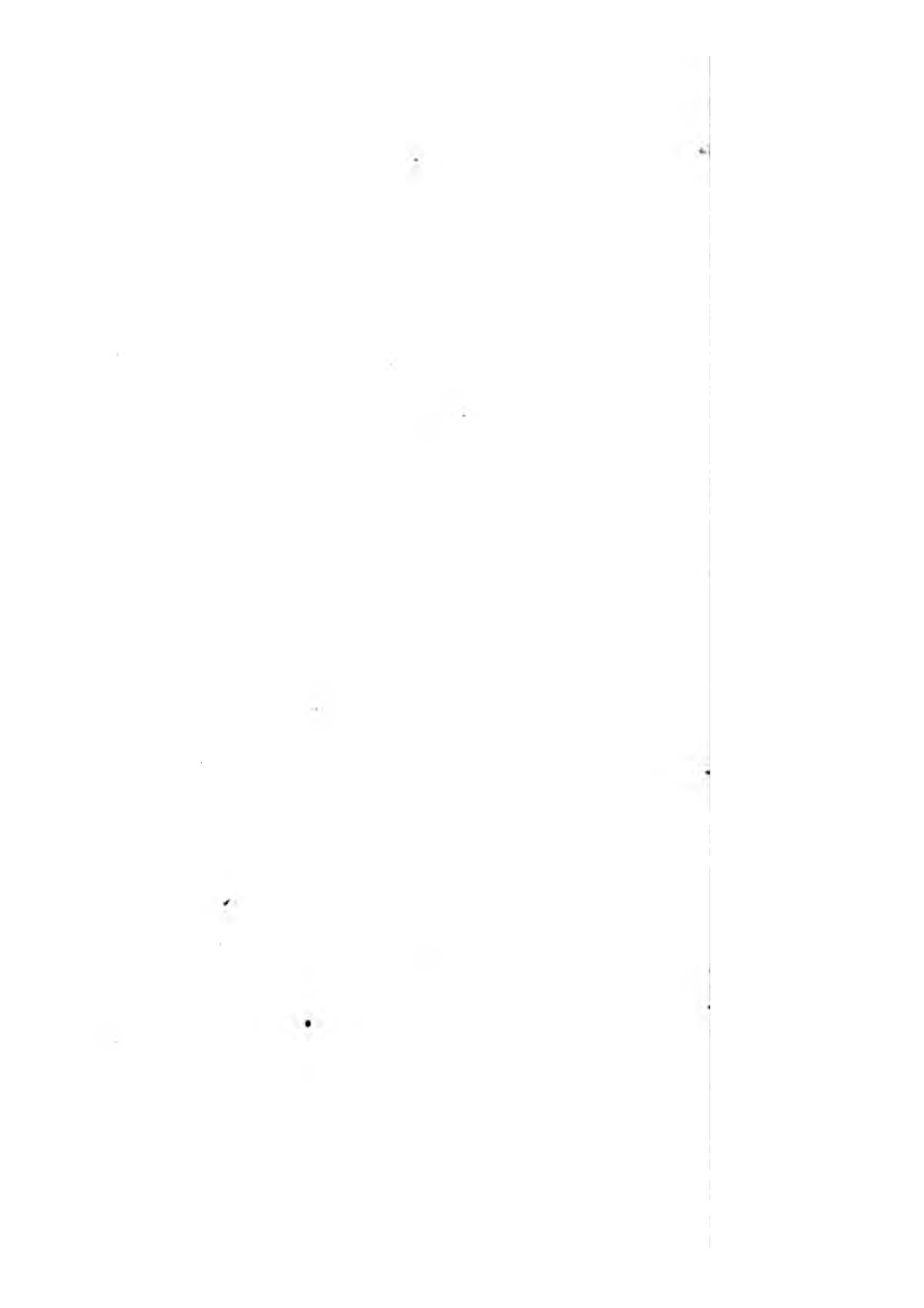
Lord Chesterfield's
LETTERS TO HIS SON,
IN
Three Volumes
Vol. I.



LONDON.

Published by J. Walker, Paternoster Row, and J. Harris,

St. Paul's Church Yard.



LETTERS

WRITTEN BY

THE LATE RIGHT HONOURABLE

PHILIP DORMER STANHOPE,

EARL OF CHESTERFIELD,

TO

HIS SON;

WITH SOME ACCOUNT OF HIS LIFE.

IN THREE VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

Printed for J. Walker; J. Johnson; J. Richardson; R. Faulder and Son; F. C. and J. Rivington; Vernor, Hood, and Sharpe; R. Lea; J. Nunn; Cuthell and Martin; E. Jeffery; Newman and Co.; Lackington, Allen, and Co.; Longman, Hurst, Rees, and Orme; Cadell and Davies; Wilkie and Robinson; J. Booker; Black, Parry, and Kingsbury; Sherwood, Neely, and Jones; J. Asperne; R. Scholey; and J. Harris.


1810.



To the Right Honourable the

L O R D N O R T H,

First Lord Commissioner of the Treasury, Chancellor of the Exchequer, Chancellor of the University of Oxford, and Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter.



MY LORD,

PRESUMING on the friendship with which your lordship honoured me in the earlier part of our lives, the remembrance of which I shall ever retain with the most lively and real sentiments of gratitude, under the sanction of your name I beg leave to introduce to the world the following Letters.

I hope your lordship's approbation of a work, written by the late Earl of Chesterfield, on so important a subject as education, will not fail to secure that of the public: and I shall then feel myself happy in the assured merit of ushering into the world so useful a performance.

VOL. I.

a

The usual style of dedications would, I am confident, be displeasing to your lordship; and I, therefore, decline it. Merit so conspicuous as yours requires no panegyric. My only view in dedicating this work to your lordship, is, that it may be a lasting memorial, how much, and how really, the character of the virtuous man is respected by the disinterested and unprejudiced; and by none more than,

My lord,

Your lordship's most obedient,

And most humble servant,

EUGENIA STANHOPE.

*Golden Square,
March 1, 1774.*

ADVERTISEMENT.



THE death of the late Earl of Chesterfield is so recent, his family, his character, and his talents, so well known, that it would be unnecessary to attempt any account of his lordship's life. But, as these letters will probably descend to posterity, it may not be improper to explain the general scope of them, and the reason that induced him to write on the subject of education.

It is well known, that the late Earl of Chesterfield had a natural son, whom he loved with the most unbounded affection, and whose education was, for many years, the chief engagement of his life. After furnishing him with the most valuable treasures of ancient and modern learning, to those acquisitions he was desirous of adding that knowledge of men, and things, which he himself had acquired by long and great experience. With this view were written the following letters; which, the reader will observe, begin with those dawnings of instruction adapted to the capacity of a boy, and rising gradu-

ally by precepts and monitions, calculated to direct and guard the age of incautious youth, finish with the advice and knowledge requisite to form the man ambitious to shine as an accomplished courtier, an orator in the senate, or a minister at foreign courts.

In order to effect these purposes, his lordship, ever anxious to fix in his son a scrupulous adherence to the strictest morality, appears to have thought it the first, and most indispensable object—to lay, in the earliest period of life, a firm foundation in good principles and sound religion. His next point was, to give him a perfect knowledge of the dead languages, and all the different branches of solid learning, by the study of the best ancient authors; and also such a general idea of the sciences as it is a disgrace to a gentleman not to possess. The article of instruction with which he concludes his system of education, and which he more particularly enforces throughout the whole work, is the study of that useful and extensive science, the knowledge of mankind: in the course of which, appears the nicest investigation of the human heart, and the springs of human actions. From hence we find him induced to lay so great a stress on what are generally called accomplishments, as most indispensably requisite to finish the amiable and brilliant part of a complete character.

It would be unnecessary to expatiate on the merits of such a work, executed by so great a master. They cannot but be obvious to every person of sense;

ADVERTISEMENT.

the more, as nothing of this sort has (I believe) ever been produced in the English language. The candour of the public, to which these letters appeal, will determine the amusement and instruction they afford. I flatter myself they will be read with general satisfaction; as the principal, and by far the greater part of them, were written when the late Earl of Chesterfield was in the full vigour of his mind, and possessed all those qualifications for which he was so justly admired in England, revered in Ireland, and esteemed wherever known.

Celebrated all over Europe for his superior talents as an epistolary writer, for the brilliancy of his wit, and the solidity of his extensive knowledge, will it be thought too presumptuous to assert, that he exerted all those faculties to their utmost, upon his favourite subject—education? And that, in order to form the mind of a darling son, he even exhausted those powers which he was so universally allowed to possess?

I do not doubt but those who were much connected with the author, during that series of years in which he wrote the following letters, will be ready to vouch the truth of the above assertion. What I can, and do ascertain is, the authenticity of this publication; which comprises not a single line that is not the late Earl of Chesterfield's.

Some, perhaps, may be of opinion that the first letters in this collection, intended for the instruction of a child, then under seven years of age, were

too trifling to merit publication. They are, however, inserted by the advice of several gentlemen of learning and real judgement; who considered the whole as absolutely necessary to form a complete system of education. And, indeed, the reader will find his lordship repeatedly telling his son, that his affection for him makes him look upon no instruction, which may be of service to him, as too trifling or too low: I, therefore, did not think myself authorised to suppress what, to so experienced a man, appeared requisite to the completion of his undertaking. And upon this point I may appeal more particularly to those, who, being fathers themselves, know how to value instructions, of which their tenderness and anxiety for their children will undoubtedly make them feel the necessity. The instructions scattered throughout these letters are happily calculated

‘To teach the young idea how to shoot;’

to form and enlighten the infant mind, upon its first opening, and prepare it to receive the early impressions of learning and of morality. Of these, many entire letters*, and some parts of others, are lost; which, considering the tender years of Mr. Stanhope, at that time, cannot be a matter of surprise, but will always be one of regret. Wherever a

* Most of these letters are recovered, and in this edition are inserted in their proper places.

complete sense could be made out, I have ventured to give the fragment.

To each of the French letters, throughout the work, an English translation is annexed: in which I have endeavoured to adhere, as much as possible, to the sense of the original: I wish the attempt may have proved successful.

As to those repetitions, which sometimes occur, that many may esteem inaccuracies, and think they had been better retrenched: they are so varied, and their significancy thrown into such, and so many different lights, that they could not be altered without mutilating the work. In the course of which the reader will also observe his lordship often expressly declaring, that such repetitions are purposely intended to inculcate his instructions more forcibly. So good a reason, urged by the author for using them, made me think it indispensably requisite not to deviate from the original.

The letters written from the time that Mr. Stanhope was employed as one of his majesty's ministers abroad, although not relative to education, yet as they continue the series of Lord Chesterfield's Letters to his Son, and discover his sentiments on various interesting subjects, of public as well as private concern, it is presumed they cannot fail of being acceptable to the public. To these are added some few detached pieces, which the reader will find at the end of the third volume. The *originals* of those, as well as of *all* the letters, are in my pos-

session, in the late Earl of Chesterfield's hand-writing, and sealed with his own seal.

I beg leave to add, that if the following work proves of as much utility to the youth of these kingdoms, as the letters were to the person for whose immediate instructions they were written, my utmost wishes will be gratified; and I shall esteem myself happy in reflecting, that, though a woman, I have had the most real of all satisfaction—that of being of some use to my country.

POSTSCRIPT TO THE ADVERTISEMENT.

THE favourable manner, in which the following work has been generally received by the public, hath induced the editor to offer a reflection or two, in answer to certain objections, that have by some, perhaps with too much severity, been urged against it.

It hath been objected, that the Earl of Chesterfield entertained too unfavourable an opinion of mankind; that consequently some of his precepts and instructions are calculated to inspire distrust and an artful conduct. Admitting this accusation as ever so just, I am much afraid, that the more we know the world, the less apt we shall be to reprehend such an over-prudence in this respect: for youth, naturally unsuspecting, unguarded in their conduct, and unhackneyed in the world, seldom fail to become the prey of designing and experienced minds. We see, however, throughout the work, the noble author invariably adhering to the maxim, 'Stop short of *simulation* and *falsehood*.' We find him consistently strenuous in recommending the observance of the strictest morality, and the conversation of an inde-

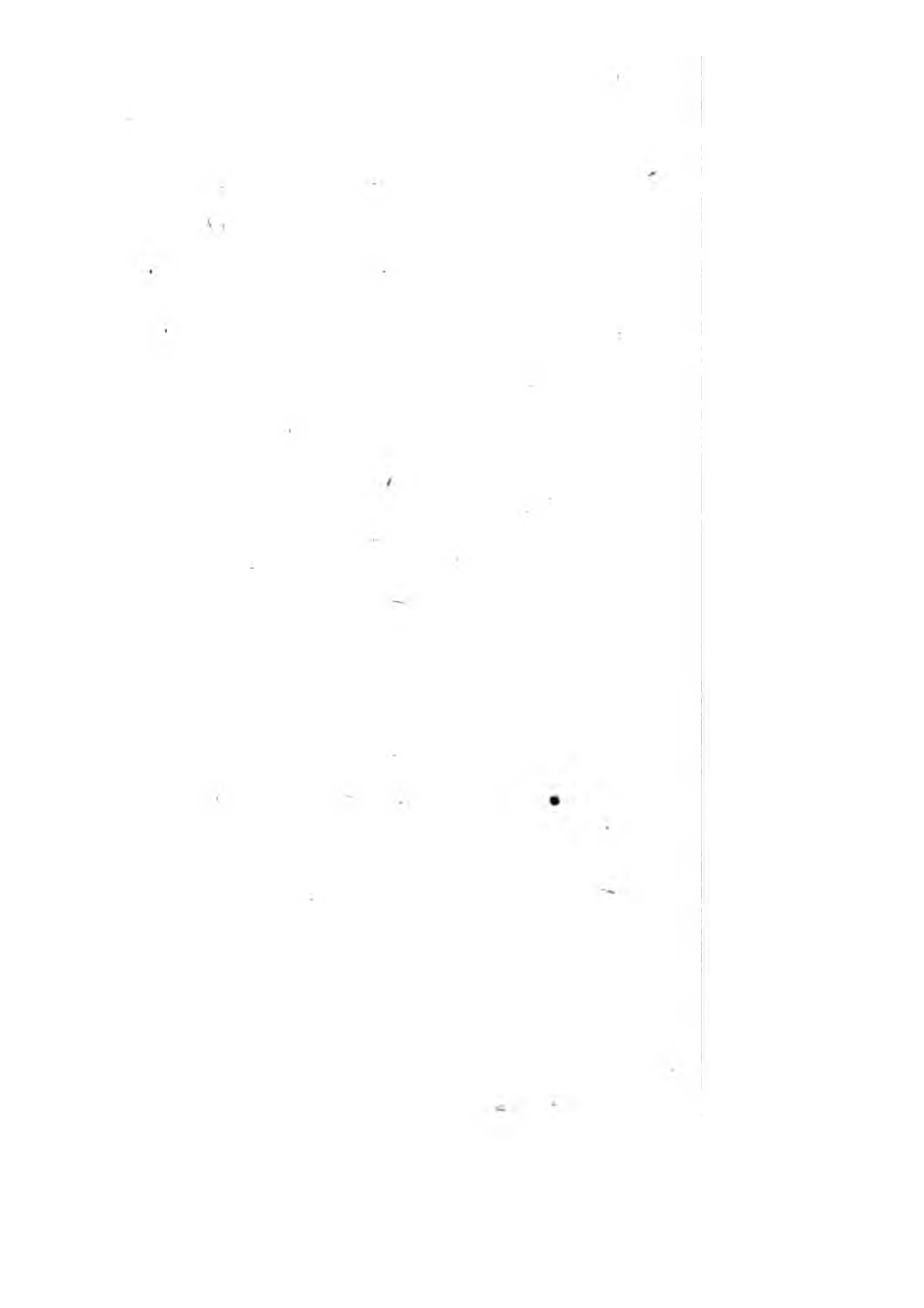
lible purity of character: as must appear to every one, who reads the letters with any degree of attention.

With regard to another objection, which some ladies with sincerity, and others affectedly, make, to a recommendation, as they term it, of gallantry with married women; some allowances candour will make for what '*one man of the world,*' to use his lordship's own words, '*writes to another.*' And this reflection will receive additional weight, from considering that Mr. Stanhope was then in a country, where the greatest *appearances* of gallantry are frequently unattended with any criminality; at least, with as little, as in those where more outward reserve is practised.


But, as may be abundantly collected, his lordship had other motives for such recommendation of an attachment to women of fashion, than a mere sacrifice to pleasure. He presumed his son might thereby be domesticated in the best foreign companies, and consequently acquire their language, and attain a thorough knowledge of their manners, customs, and whatever else might be of use to him. Most particularly was this advice intended to give him a detestation for the company of that degrading class of women, who are gained by interested motives; and whom he looked on as the perdition of those young men that unfortunately attach themselves to them.

Such were undoubtedly Lord Chesterfield's views

in recommending attachments of a more elevated sort; and though this cannot be justified according to the strict rules of religion, yet, considering his motives, and the usage of the countries in which his son then resided, my fair country-women will, I trust, in candour excuse, what in strictness, perhaps, they cannot justify: and, wrapping themselves up in the cloak of their own innocence, will learn to pity those who live in more dissipated regions; and happy in these realms of virtue, bid defiance to looser, much looser pens, than that of the Earl of Chesterfield.



THE LIFE
OF
PHILIP DORMER STANHOPE,
Fourth Earl of Chesterfield.



THIS distinguished nobleman, descended of the ancient and illustrious family of the Stanhopes, was the eldest son of Philip, third Earl of Chesterfield, by Lady Elizabeth Savile, one of the daughters and co-heirs of George, Marquis of Halifax. He died January 17, 1725-6.

Our author was born in London, September 22, 1694, and was educated by private tutors, under the care of his grandmother Lady Halifax, until the age of eighteen, when he was entered of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. Here he resided about two years, during which he studied classical learning with such uncommon pleasure and

avidity, that, according to his own account, he was in danger of becoming an absolute pedant. In the year 1714, however, he left the university, to take the tour of Europe, which, at that time, and long after, was considered as indispensable to the education of a nobleman or gentleman. His outset was somewhat unfortunate, for, during a residence at the Hague, he first acquired that itch of gaming, which more or less infested him to his last hour. He did not, however neglect the principal object of his travels, which was to acquire a knowledge of the courts and politics of Europe, and in which it must be allowed he became highly accomplished.

In the following year he returned to England, at the request of his great uncle, General Stanhope, afterwards Earl Stanhope, and then secretary of state, and was appointed one of the gentlemen of the bed-chamber to the Prince of Wales. He obtained also a seat in parliament, and began to display his eloquence; but being scarcely of age, he was threatened by his opponents, and therefore discontinued his attendance in the house of commons for some time, which he spent at Paris. Here it is thought he was

employed in some public service, the nature of which cannot now be ascertained. He returned, however, in 1716, and when the court and the Prince of Wales became at variance, he devoted his talents to the service of the prince (afterwards George II.), notwithstanding the urgent remonstrances of his relations, who were on the opposite side. In 1726, on the death of his father, he took his seat in the house of peers, where his eloquence became admired and formidable, and was particularly distinguished for poignant and elegant irony, a happy choice of images and allusions, and more elegance of language than had been usual in that illustrious house. In these accomplishments, Lord Chesterfield was not only aided by the force of natural parts, which were uncommonly brilliant, and highly cultivated, but by an association with the first wits in his own country, as well as on the continent. Pope, and the friends of Pope, Algarotti, Voltaire, and Montesquieu, were among his intimate friends.

As he had attached himself to the Prince of Wales, it was natural to expect that when that personage became George II. Lord Chesterfield

would stand high on the roll of promotion; but his only appointment was that of ambassador to Holland, which he accepted in 1728, and in which he evinced greater talents as a statesman, than could have been expected from one whose exterior conduct presented rather the man of pleasure than the man of business. His majesty was so satisfied with his abilities, and his skill in averting a war from Hanover, that he made him high steward of the household, and knight of the garter. In 1732 he was recalled from his embassy, on account of his health, and on his recovery took his seat again in the house of lords, a determined opponent to Sir Robert Walpole. In this course he persisted until the coalition of parties, in 1744, when he was admitted into the cabinet; but contrary to the inclinations of the king, who, from his long and obstinate opposition, was induced to consider him as a personal enemy.

In 1745 he was again sent ambassador to Holland, and soon afterwards was appointed lord lieutenant of Ireland, the office which of all others he filled with the highest reputation and benefit to both countries. His services

there, however, were but short, as his majesty, now perfectly reconciled, appointed him in November, 1746, to the office of principal secretary of state. In 1748 he resigned, on finding that he was not able to carry certain measures in the cabinet, which he considered as highly important; but, in addition to this cause, his health became very precarious about this time, and he had frequent attacks of vertigo, which rendered the continual fatigues of office impracticable, with credit or ease to himself. Although, therefore, he occasionally took part in the debates of the house of lords, the rest of his life was devoted to the more quiet pursuits of elegant literature and society; and in both he shone with the greatest lustre. It was his especial ambition to be considered as a patron of men of letters, and on some occasions he was not unsuccessful, nor illiberal, as in the case of Hammond the poet; but the sturdy independence of Dr. Samuel Johnson was not to be evaded by his lordship's attentions, and the doctor, having felt himself slighted, wrote that letter to Lord Chesterfield, which has been so often read and admired as a model of dignified resentment.

His lordship, at various periods of his life, rendered his name celebrated as an author. His contributions were chiefly to the periodical papers of his time, particularly the political papers called 'Fog's Journal,' and 'Common Sense.' Those, however, which he sent to 'The World,' during its publication by Mr. Edward Moore, are universally allowed to excel in elegance of style and wit. His speeches, state-papers, and miscellaneous correspondence, with some depth of argument, are yet principally estimable for eloquence, and brilliant sallies of irony and ridicule.

Of all his writings, however, the letters now before the reader, which he never intended to publish, are the most celebrated, and have ever been the most popular. In 1733 he married Melosina de Schulenberg, Countess of Walsingham; but by her he had no children. His natural son, to whom these letters were addressed, was the fruit of a connexion he formed at the Hague, and it appears to have been the darling object of his life to render this son a perfect pattern of the elegant and polite gentleman, and the accomplished statesman. For this purpose,

he superintended his education with the utmost care and anxiety, and, besides providing him with able tutors, and expending profusely on his travels, &c. he kept up a long correspondence with him on all topics interesting to youth, or important to manhood. These form the volumes now presented to the public, which were originally published out of pique or avarice. He had not, by his will, satisfied the expectations of the widow of his son, and she immediately brought forward these letters, the tenour of many of which cast a shade, it must be owned, on the purity of his lordship's moral character.

His son, for whom he had procured some political appointments, particularly that of envoy at Dresden, is said to have been a man of very plain manners, and of integrity; but by no means the highly-polished gentleman which his noble father intended to mould. His lordship's biographer informs us, that had Lord Chesterfield proposed no other view than to make his son fit for the middle, and perhaps the more happy station of life, his success would have been complete. But he wished to qualify him for a more shining situation, or, to hazard his own

expression, to raise him upon a higher pedestal than his figure would bear. The science of the world is full as necessary as that of books for such a situation, and the young man, though not unfavourably treated by nature, required the assistance of art. The penetrating eye of his father soon discovered to him his son's deficiencies, and he immediately resolved to seek abroad for the remedy, which he despaired of finding at home. His view was to unite what he never had met with before, in any one individual, the solid learning of his own nation, and the ease, manners, and graces, which he thought were to be found no where but in France. The war did not permit him to send Mr. Stanhope immediately to that great school of politeness, and he wished to prepare him gradually for those regions of taste, by making him spend a few years in Germany and Italy. To preserve the integrity of his heart untainted, and to cultivate his mind, he put him under the care of the Rev. Walter Harte of Oxford, who had been recommended to him by his friend Lord Lyttelton. That gentleman certainly had none of the amiable connecting qualifications, which the earl wished in his son. But this was not all; as neither the taste, pro-

profession, nor indeed person, of this new guide, would allow him to attend his pupil in polite company, he too often, especially in Italy, trusted him to his young countrymen, who made him acquainted with the worst.

Mr. Stanhope, however, studied at Lausanne and Leipzig, went to Dresden, and to the court of Berlin. He then visited Venice, Rome, and Naples, Paris and Brussels, Holland, and some parts of Germany. On his return in 1754, he got a seat in parliament, and his father took infinite pains to prepare him for his first appearance as a speaker, but in vain: on account of his shyness, he was obliged to stop, and have recourse to his notes, and he never made a second attempt. He went afterwards, in a public character, to Ratisbon, and on his return had the appointment, already noticed, of envoy to the court of Dresden. But his health was now undermined. The last letter his father wrote to him is dated October 17, 1768. It is full of the most tender anxiety for his welfare, and of his alarms upon receiving information that Mr. Stanhope's complaint was of a dropsical nature. Every medical assistance was tried in vain to relieve him.

He died at a house in the country, near Avignon, November 16, 1768.

His father survived him to March 24, 1773; but during his latter years presented only the decayed remains of the once brilliant and accomplished courtier, scholar, and gentleman. Dr. Maty, his biographer, praises him as 'a nobleman unequalled in his time, for variety of talents, brilliancy of wit, politeness, and elegance of conversation. At once a man of pleasure and of business: yet never suffering the former to encroach upon the latter. His embassy in Holland marks his skill, dexterity, and address, as an able negotiator. His administration in Ireland, where his name is still revered by all ranks and orders of men, indicates his integrity, vigilance, and sound policy, as a statesman. His speeches in parliament fix his reputation as a distinguished orator, in a refined and uncommon species of eloquence. His conduct in public life was upright, conscientious, and steady: in private, friendly and affectionate: in both, pleasant, amiable, and conciliating.'

It would be superfluous to expatiate at any

great length on the merit of these letters, which have enjoyed an uninterrupted course of sale for the last thirty-six years ; and, during that time, have been commented on and criticised in every possible shape. Nor would it now be more necessary to point out those defects in moral tendency, which were soon discovered in some of these, and against which the public was carefully guarded. With this abatement, the excellence of his lordship's epistolary style must ever be considered as a model, and his knowledge of human nature, during a long intercourse with men of all countries and ranks, certainly enabled him to convey useful and solid instruction upon a number of subjects which are highly important to youth. These letters, too, derive a singular merit from the circumstance which brought them before the public. As his lordship had many reasons for confining them entirely to the use of his son, we find in them, nevertheless, more polish of style, and correctness of manner, than in the laboured productions of some of our most celebrated epistolary writers. It may be doubted, indeed, whether any English writer has exhibited so many fine specimens of

the epistolary style, and we may be the more proud of these letters, as they have tended to extinguish the old prejudice of foreign nations, which allowed that the English excelled in systematic productions of genius and learning, but could never write letters. Lord Chesterfield, on the contrary, has shown that 'an elegant letter is nothing more than a polite discourse on paper, where the first thoughts are expressed in the easiest language,' and where the maxims of wisdom and prudence may be conveyed with the happiest effect.

LORD CHESTERFIELD'S LETTERS.

LETTER I.*

ON me dit, Monsieur! que vous vous disposez à voïager, et que vous débutez par la Hollande : de sorte que j'ai crù de mon devoir de vous souhaiter un bon voïage, et des vents favorables. Vous aurez la bonté, j'espère, de me faire part de vôtre arrivée à la Haye: et si après cela, dans le cours de vos voïages, vous faites quelques remarques curieuses, vous voudrez bien me les communiquer.

La Hollande où vous allez, est de beaucoup la plus belle, et la plus riche des Sept Provinces-Unies, qui toutes ensemble forment la République. Les autres sont celles de Guelderes, Zélande, Frise, Utrecht, Groningue, et Overyssel. Les Sept Provinces composent ce qu'on appelle les Etats Généraux des Provinces-Unies, et font une République très puissante, et très considérable.

Une République, au reste, veut dire un gouvernement tout-à-fait libre, où il n'y a point de Roi. La

* Cette Lettre est un pur badinage, Mr. Stanhope aiant fait un voïage en Hollande à l'age d'environ cinq ans.

Haye, où vous irez d'abord, est le plus beaux village du monde ; car ce n'est pas une ville. La ville d'Amsterdam, censée la capitale des Provinces-Unies, est très belle, et très riche. Il y a encore plusieurs villes fort considérables en Hollande, comme Dordrecht, Haerlem, Leyde, Delft, Rotterdam, &c. Vous verrez, par toute la Hollande, une extrême propreté : les rues mêmes y sont plus propres que nos maisons ne le sont ici. La Hollande fait un très grand commerce, surtout à la Chine, au Japon, et au reste des Indes Orientales.

Voici bien des fêtes de suite, que vous allez avoir ; profitez-en, divertissez vous bien ; et à votre retour, il faudra regagner le tems perdu, en apprenant mieux que jamais. Adieu.

TRANSLATION*.

I AM told, sir, you are preparing to travel, and that you begin by Holland ; I therefore thought it my duty to wish you a prosperous journey, and favourable winds. I hope you will be so good as to acquaint me with your arrival at the Hague ; and if, in the course of your travels, you should make any curious observations, be so kind as to communicate them to me.

Holland, where you are going, is by far the finest and richest of the Seven United Provinces, which all together form the Republic. The other provinces are Guelderland, Zealand, Friesland, Utrecht, Groningen, and Overyssel : these seven provinces form what is called the States General of the United Provinces. This is a very powerful and a very considerable republic. I must tell you, that a republic is a

* This letter is a mere pleasantry, Mr. Stanhope having been carried to Holland when he was but about five years of age.

free state, without any king. You will go first to the Hague, which is the most beautiful village in the world; for it is not a town. Amsterdam, reckoned the capital of the United Provinces, is a very fine, rich city: there are, besides, in Holland, several considerable towns, such as Dort, Haerlem, Leyden, Delft, and Rotterdam.

You will observe, throughout Holland, the greatest cleanliness; the very streets are cleaner than our houses are here. Holland carries on a very great trade, particularly to China, Japan, and all over the East Indies.

You are going to have a great many holidays all together; make the best use of them, by diverting yourself well. At your return hither, you must regain the lost time, by learning better than ever. Adieu.

LETTER II.

MON CHER ENFANT,

A Islworth.

COMME avec le tems, vous lirez les anciens Poètes Grecs et Latins, il est bon d'avoir premièrement quelque teinture des fondemens de la poésie, et de savoir en general les histoires aux quelles les Poètes font le plus souvent allusion. Vous avez déjà lu l'Histoire Poétique, et j'espere que vous vous en souvenez: vous y aurez trouvé celle des Dieux, et des Déesses, dont les Poètes parlent à tous momens. Même les Poètes modernes, c'est à dire, les Poètes d'aujourd'hui, ont aussi adopté toutes ces histoires des Anciens. Par exemple; un poète Anglois ou François invoque, au commencement de son ouvrage, Apollon le Dieu des vers; il invoque aussi les neuf Muses, qui sont les Déesses de la Poésie, il les prie de lui être propices ou favorables, et de lui inspirer leur génie. C'est pourquoi je vous envoie ici l'histoire d'Apollon, et celle des neuf Muses, ou neuf

Sœurs, comme on les nomme souvent. Apollon est aussi quelquefois appelé le Dieu du Parnasse, parce que le Parnasse est une montagne sur laquelle on suppose qu'il est fréquemment.

C'est un beau talent que de bien faire des vers : et j'espère que vous l'aurez, car comme il est bien plus difficile d'exprimer ses pensées en vers qu'en prose, il y a d'autant plus de gloire à le faire. Adieu.

TRANSLATION.

MY DEAR CHILD,

Isleworth.

AS you will, in time, read the ancient Greek and Latin Poets, it is proper that you should first have some notion of the foundation of poetry, and a general knowledge of those stories to which Poets most commonly allude. You have already read the Poetical History, and I hope you remember it. You will have found there the histories of Gods and Goddesses whom the poets are continually mentioning. Even modern Poets (that is to say, those of the present times) have adopted all the histories of the ancient ones.

For example ; an English or a French Poet, at the beginning of his work, invokes Apollo, the God of Poetry: he also invokes the nine Muses, who are the Goddesses of Poetry. He entreats them to be propitious, or favourable; and to inspire him with their genius. For this reason, I here send you the history of Apollo, and that of the nine Muses, or nine Sisters, as they are frequently called. Apollo is also often named the God of Parnassus; because he is supposed to be frequently upon a mountain, called Parnassus.

The making verses well, is an agreeable talent, which I hope you will be possessed of; for as it is more difficult to express one's thoughts in verse than

in prose, the being capable of doing it is more glorious. Adieu.

LETTER III.

APOLLON étoit fils de Jupiter et de Latone, qui accoucha de lui et de Diane, en même tems, dans l'île de Délos. Il est le Dieu du jour, et alors il s'appelle ordinairement Phœbus. Il est aussi le Dieu de la Poésie, et de la Musique ; comme tel il est représenté avec une lyre à la main, qui est une espèce de harpe. Il avoit un fameux temple à Delphes, où il rendoit des Oracles, c'est à dire, où il prédisoit l'avenir. Les Poètes l'invoquent souvent pour les animer de son feu, afin de chanter dignement les louanges des Dieux et des Hommes.

Les neuf Muses étoient filles de Jupiter et de la Déesse Mnemosyne, c'est à dire, la Déesse de la Mémoire ; pour marquer que la mémoire est nécessaire aux arts et aux sciences.

Elles s'appellent Clio, Euterpe, Polymnie, Thalie, Melpomene, Terpsichore, Uranie, Calliope, Erato. Elles sont les Déeses de la Poésie, de l'Histoire, de la Musique, et de tous les arts et les sciences. Les Poètes ont représenté les neuf Muses fort jeunes, et fort belles, ornées de guirlandes de fleurs.

Les montagnes où elles demeurent, sont le Parnasse, l'Hélicon, et le Pinde. Elles ont aussi deux célèbres fontaines, qui s'appellent Hipocrene et Castalie. Les Poètes, en les invoquant, les prient de quitter, pour un moment, le Parnasse et l'Hipocrene, pour venir à leur secours, et leur inspirer des vers.

Le Pégase est le cheval poétique, dont les Poètes font souvent mention : il a des ailes aux pieds. Il donna un coup de pied contre le mont Hélicon, et en fit sortir la fontaine d'Hipocrene. Quand un Poète est à faire des vers, on dit, qu'il est monté sur son Pégase.

TRANSLATION.

APOLLO was son of Jupiter and Latona, who was delivered of him and Diana in the island of Delos. He is God of the Sun, and thence generally is called Phœbus. He is also the God of Poetry and of Music, in which character he is represented with a lyre in his hand : that instrument is a kind of harp. There was a famous temple at Delphos, dedicated to Apollo, where he pronounced Oracles, that is to say, foretold what is to happen. He is often invoked by Poets, to animate them with his fire, that they may be inspired to celebrate the praises of Gods and of Men.

The nine Muses were daughters of Jupiter and of the Goddess Mnemosyne, that is to say, the Goddess of Memory ; to show that Memory is necessary to arts and sciences. They are called Clio, Euterpe, Thalia, Melpomene, Terpsichore, Erato, Polyhymnia, Urania, Calliope. They are the Goddesses of Poetry, History, Music, and of all arts and sciences. The nine Muses are represented by poets as very young, very handsome, and adorned with garlands of flowers. The mountains which they inhabit are called Parnassus, Helicon, and Pindus. There are two celebrated fountains which belong to them, named Hippocrene and Castalia. Poets, in their invocations, desire them to quit for a moment their Parnassus and Hippocrene, that they may assist them with their inspiration to make verses.

Pegasus, the poetic horse, often mentioned by Poets, has wings to his feet. He gave a kick against Mount Helicon, and the fountain of Hippocrene immediately sprang out. When a Poet is making verses, it is sometimes said, he is mounted upon his Pegasus*.

* This expression is more a French than an English one.

LETTER IV.

A Isleworth, 19 Juin, 1738.

VOUS êtes le meilleur garçon du monde, et votre dernière traduction vaut encore mieux que la première. Voilà justemnet ce qu'il faut, se perfectionner de plus en plus tous les jours ; si vous continuez de la sorte, quoique je vous aime déjà beaucoup, je vous en aimerai bien davantage, et même si vous apprenez bien, et devenez savant, vous serez aimé, et recherché, de tout le monde : au lieu qu'on méprise, et qu'on évite les ignorans. Pour n'être pas ignorant moi-même, je lis beaucoup ; j'ai lu l'autre jour l'histoire de Didon, que je m'en vais vous conter.

Didon étoit fille de Belus, Roi de Tyr, et fut mariée à Sichée qu'elle aimoit beaucoup ; mais comme ce Sichée avoit de grandes richesses, Pygmalion, frere de Didon, le fit tuer, et les lui vola. Didon, qui craignoit que son frere ne la tuât aussi, s'enfuit, et se sauvé en Afrique, où elle bâtit la belle ville de Carthage. Or il arriva, que, dans ce tems là, Enée se sauva aussi de la ville de Troye, qui avoit été prise et brulée par les Grecs ; et comme il faisoit voile vers l'Italie avec plusieurs autres Troyens, il fut jetté par la tempête sur les côtes d'Afrique, et aborda à Carthage. Didon le reçut fort honnêtement, et lui permit de rester jusques à ce qu'il eut radoubé sa flotte : mais malheureusement pour elle, elle en devint amoureuse. Enée comme vous pouvez croire, ne fut pas cruel ; de sorte que l'affaire fut bientôt faite. Quand les vaisseaux furent prêts, Enée voulut partir pour l'Italie, où les Dieux l'envoioient pour être le fondateur de Rome ; mais Didon, qui ne vouloit point qu'il s'en allat, lui reprochoit son ingratitude, et les faveurs qu'elle lui avoit accordées. Mais n'importe, il se sauve de nuit, la quitte, et se met en

mer. La pauvre Didon, au desespoir d'être ainsi abandonnée par un homme qu'elle aimoit tant, fit allumer un grand feu, s'y jetta, et mourut de la sorte. Quand vous serez plus grand, vous lirez tout cette histoire en Latin, dans Virgile, qui en a fait un fort beau poëme, qui s'appelle l'Enéide.

Si vous abandonniez Miss Pinkerton pour Miss Williams, croïez vous qu'elle feroit la même chose ? Adieu, mon cher.

On a fait une jolie Epigramme au sujet de Didon, que je vous envoie, et que vous apprendrez facilement par cœur.

Pauvre Didon! où t'a réduite
De tes Maris le triste sort?
L'un en mourant cause ta fuite,
L'autre en fuïant cause ta mort.

TRANSLATION.

YOU are the best boy in the world, and your last translation is still better than the former. This is just as it ought to be, to improve every day more and more. Although I now love you dearly, if you continue to go on so, I shall love you still more tenderly: if you improve and grow learned, every one will be fond of you, and desirous of your company; whereas ignorant people are shunned and despised. In order that I may not be ignorant myself, I read a great deal. The other day I went through the history of Dido, which I will now tell you.

Dido was daughter of Belus, King of Tyre, and was married to Sicheus, whom she dearly loved. But as Sicheus had immense riches, Pygmalion, Dido's brother, had him put to death, and seized his treasures. Dido, fearful lest her brother might kill her too, fled to Africa, where she built the fine city of Carthage. Now it happened, that just about the same time, Æneas also fled from the city of Troy,

which had been taken and burnt by the Greeks; and as he was going with many other Trojans, in his ships to Italy, he was thrown by a storm upon the coast of Africa, and landed at Carthage. Dido received him very kindly, and gave him leave to stay till he had refitted his fleet: but, unfortunately for her, she became in love with him. Æneas (as you may easily believe) was not cruel; so that matters were soon settled. When the ships were ready, Æneas wanted to set sail for Italy, to which the Gods had ordered him, that he might be the founder of Rome; but Dido opposed his departure, and reproached him with ingratitude, and the favours he had received. However he left her, ran off in the night, and put to sea. Poor Dido, in despair at being abandoned by the man she loved, had a great pile of wood set on fire, threw herself into the flames, and was burnt to death. When you are older, you will read all this story in Latin, written by Virgil; who has made a fine poem of it, called the Æneid. If you should abandon Miss Pickerton for Miss Williams, do you think she will do the same? Adieu, my dear!

I send you a very pretty epigram upon the subject of Dido; you may easily learn it by heart.

Infelix Dido! nulli benè nupta marito;
Hoc pereunte fugis, hoc fugiente peris.

LETTER V.

JE vous ai dit, mon cher, que je vous enverrois quelques histoires pour vous amuser: je vous envoie donc à présent celle du Siege de Troye, qui est divertissante, et sur laquelle Homère, un ancien Poète Grec, a fait le plus beau Poème Epique qui ait jamais été. Par parenthèse, un Poème Epique est un long poème sur quelque grand événement, ou sur les actions de quelque grand homme.

Le siege de Troye est si célèbre pour avoir duré dix ans, et à cause du grand nombre de Héros qui y ont été, qu'il ne faut nullement l'ignorer. Quand vous serez plus grand, vous le lirez dans le Grec d'Homère.

Adieu ! vous êtes le meilleur enfant du monde.

Je vous renvoie votre lettre corrigée ; car quoiqu'il n'y eut que peu de fautes, il est pourtant bon que vous les sachiez.

TRANSLATION.

I TOLD you, my dear, that I would send you some stories to amuse you ; I therefore now give you the History of the Siege of Troy, which is very entertaining. Homer, an ancient Greek Poet, has wrote upon this subject the finest Epic Poem that ever was. By the way, you are to know that an Epic Poem is a long poem upon some great event, or upon the actions of some great man.

The siege of Troy is so very famous for having lasted ten years, and also upon the account of the great number of Heroes who were there, that one must by no means be ignorant of such an event. When you are older, you will read it all in the Greek of Homer.

Adieu ! you are the best child in the world.

I return you your letter corrected ; for though it had but few faults, it is however proper that you should know them.

LETTER VI.

*La cause de la guerre entre les Grecs et les Troyens,
et du siege et de la prise de Troye.*

LA paix regnoit dans le ciel, et les Dieux et les Déesses jouissoient d'une parfaite tranquillité ; ce qui donnoit du chagrin à la Déesse Discorde, qui

n'aime que le trouble, et les querelles. Elle résolut donc de les broüiller; et pour parvenir à son but, elle jetta parmi les Déesses une Pomme d'or, sur laquelle ces paroles étoient écrites, *A la plus belle*. Voilà d'abord chacune des Déesses qui se disoit la plus belle, et qui vouloit avoir la Pomme; car la beauté est une affaire bien sensible aux Déesses, aussi bien qu'aux Dames. La dispute fut principalement entre Junon femme de Jupiter, Venus la Déesse de l'Amour, et Pallas Déesse des Arts et des Sciences. A-la-fin elles conviurent de s'en rapporter à un berger nommé Paris, qui paissoit des troupeaux sur le Mont *Ida*; mais qui étoit véritablement le fils de Priam Roi de Troye. Elles parurent donc toutes trois nues devant Paris; car pour bien juger, il faut tout voir. Junon lui offrit les grandeurs du monde, s'il vouloit décider en sa faveur; Pallas lui offrit les arts et les sciences; mais Venus, qui lui promit la plus belle femme du monde, l'emporta, et il lui donna la Pomme.

Vous pouvez bien croire à quel point Venus étoit contente, et combien Junon et Pallas étoient courroucées. Venus donc, pour lui tenir parole, lui dit d'aller en Grec chez Ménélas, dont la femme qui s'appelloit Héléne deviendroit amoureuse de lui. Il y alla, et Ménélas le reçut chez lui fort honnêtement; mais peu de tems après Héléne s'enfuit avec Paris, qui la mena à Troye. Ménélas irrité de cet outrage, s'en plaignit à son frere Agamemnon, Roi de Mycènes, qui eugagea les Grecs à venger cet affront.

On envoia donc des Ambassadeurs à Troye, pour demander qu'on rendit, Héléne à son mari, et en cas de refus, pour déclarer la guerre. Paris refusa de la rendre, sur quoi la guerre fut déclarée, qui dura dix ans, et dont je vous enverrai bientôt l'histoire.

TRANSLATION.

*Cause of the War between the Greeks and Trojans,
and of the besieging and taking of Troy.*

HEAVEN and Earth were at peace, and the Gods and Goddesses enjoyed the most perfect tranquillity; when the Goddess Discord, who delights in confusion and quarrels, displeased at this universal calm, resolved to excite dissension. In order to effect this, she threw among the Goddesses a golden apple, upon which these words were written, 'To the fairest.' Immediately each of the Goddesses wanted to have the apple, and each said she was the handsomest; for Goddesses are as anxious about their beauty, as mere mortal ladies. The strife was, however, more particularly between Juno, the wife of Jupiter; Venus, the Goddess of Love; and Pallas, the Goddess of Arts and Sciences. At length they agreed to be judged by a shepherd, named Paris, who fed his flocks upon Mount Ida, and was, however, son to Priam, king of Troy. They appeared all three before Paris, and quite naked; for, in order to judge critically, and to determine equitably, it is requisite that all should be seen. Juno offered him the grandeurs of the world, if he would decide in her favour; Pallas promised him arts and sciences; but Venus, who tempted him with the most beautiful woman in the universe, prevailed, and he gave her the apple.

You may easily imagine how glad Venus was, and how angry Juno and Pallas were. Venus, in order to perform her promise, ordered him to go to Menelaüs, in Greece, whose wife, named Helena, would fall in love with him: accordingly he went, and was kindly entertained by Menelaüs; but, soon after, Paris ran away with Helena, and carried her off to Troy. Menelaüs, irritated at this injurious breach

of hospitality, complained to his brother Agamemnon, king of Mycenæ, who engaged the Greeks to avenge the affront. Ambassadors were sent to Troy, to demand the restitution of Helena, and in case of a denial to declare war. Paris refused to restore her, upon which war was declared. It lasted ten years. I shall very soon send you the history of it.

LETTER VII.

A Isleworth, Juin. 30, 1738.

JÈ vous envoie à cette heure, mon cher! une histoire, fort en abrégé, du siège de Troye, ou vous verrez que les Troyens étoient justement punis de l'injustice de Paris, qu'ils soutenoient.

Je vous enverrai bientôt aussi, les histoires de plusieurs des Rois et des Héros, qui étoient dans l'armée des Grecs, et qui méritent d'être suës. J'aurois dû vous avoir dit que la ville de Troye étoit en Asie, et que la Grèce étoit un país de l'Europe, qui est à présent sous le Turc, et fait partie de ce qu'on appelle Turquie en Europe.

De la maniere que vous y allez, vous serez bien savant avec le tems, et je crains même que bientôt vous n'en sachiez plus que moi. Je vous le pardonnerai pourtant, et je serai fort content de passer pour un ignorant en comparaison de vous. Adieu.

Histoire du Siege de Troye.

Les Troyens aiant donc refusé de rendre Hélène à son mari, les Grecs leur déclarèrent la guerre. Or il y avoit en Grèce un grand nombre de Rois, qui fournirent leurs troupes, et qui allèrent en personne à cette guerre; mais comme il falloit que quelqu'un commandât en chef, ils convinrent tous de

donner le commandement à Agamemnon, Roi de Mycènes, et frere de Ménélas, le mari d'Hélène.

Ils s'embarquerent donc pour Troye; mais les vents étant contraires, ils furent arrêtés à Aulis, et n'en pouvoient pas sortir. Surquoi le Prêtre Calchas déclara que c'étoit la Déesse Diane qui envoïoit ces vents contraires, et qui les continueroit jusques à ce qu' Iphigénie, la fille d'Agamemnon, lui eut été immolée. Agamemnon obéit, et envoïa chercher Iphigénie; mais dans l'instant qu'on alloit la sacrifier, Diane mit une biche à sa place, et enleva Iphigénie à Tauros, où elle la fit sa Prêtresse.

Après ceci le vent devint favorable, et ils allerent à Troye, où ils débarquerent, et en firent le siege. Mais les Troyens se défendirent si bien, que le siege dura dix ans; et les Grecs voiant qu'ils ne pouvoient pas prendre la ville par force, eurent recours à la ruse. Ils firent, donc, faire un grand cheval de bois, et mirent dans le ventre de ce cheval bon nombre de soldats bien armés; et après cela firent semblant de se retirer à leurs vaisseaux, et d'abandonner le siege. Les Troyens donnerent dans le panneau, et firent entrer ce cheval dans la ville: ce qui leur couta cher; car au milieu de la nuit ces hommes sortirent du cheval, mirent le feu à la ville, en ouvrirent les portes, et firent entrer l'armée des Grecs, qui revinrent, saccagèrent la ville, et tuèrent tous les habitans, excepté un fort petit nombre qui échappèrent par la fuite; parmi lesquels étoit Enée dont je vous ai déjà parlé, qui se sauva avec son père Anchise, qu'il portoit sur ses épaules, parce qu'il étoit vieux; et son fils Ascagne, qu'il menoit par la main, parce qu'il étoit jeune.

Histoire d'Ajax.

Ajax, un des plus vaillans Grecs qui furent au siege de Troye, étoit fils de Télamon, Prince de Sala-

mine. Après qu' Achille fut tué, il prétendit que ses armes lui appartenoient, comme son plus proche parent. Mais Ulysse les lui disputa, et les emporta ; surquoi Ajax devint fou, et tuoit tous les moutons qu'il trouvoit, croïant que c'étoient des Grecs. A la fin il se tua lui même.

Histoire de Nestor.

Nestor étoit le plus vieux et le plus sage de tous les Grecs qui se trouvoient au siege de Troye. Il avoit plus de trois cents ans, de sorte que tant à cause de son expérience, que de sa sagesse, l'armée Grecque étoit gouvernée par ses conseils. On dit même aujourd'hui d'un homme qui est fort vieux et fort sage, *C'est un Nestor.*

Histoire d' Ulysse.

Ulysse, autre Prince qui alla au siege de Troye, étoit Roi d'Ithaque, et fils de Laërte. Sa femme se nommoit Pénélope, dont il étoit si amoureux, qu'il ne vouloit pas la quitter, pour aller au siege de Troye ; de sorte qu'il contrefit l'insensé pour en être dispensé ; mais il fut découvert, et obligé d'y aller. C'étoit le plus fin et le plus adroit de tous les Grecs. Pendant les dix années qu'il fut au siege de Troye, sa femme Pénélope eut plusieurs amans, mais elle n'en écouta aucun, si bien qu'à present même, quand on veut loüer une femme pour sa chasteté, on dit *C'est une Pénélope.*

Il fut plusieurs années, après que Troye fut brulée, avant que d'arriver chez lui, à cause des tempêtes, et autres accidens qui lui survinrent dans son voïage. Les voïages d'Ulysse sont le sujet d'un beau poëme, qu'Homère a fait en Grec, et qui s'appelle l'Odyssee. Ulysse avoit un fils, nommé Télémaque.

Du côté des Troyens il y avoit aussi des personnages très illustres : Leur Roi Priam, qui étoit fort vieux, avoit eu cinquante enfans de sa femme Hécube. Quand Troye fut prise, il fut tué par Pyrrhus, le fils d'Achille. Hécube fut la captive d'Ulysse.

Histoire d'Hector.

Hector étoit fils de Priam, et le plus brave des Troyens ; sa femme se nommoit Andromaque, et il avoit un fils qui s'appelloit Astyanax. Il voulut se battre contre Achille, qui le tua, et puis fort brutalement l'attacha à son char, et le traina en triomphe autour des murailles de Troye.

Quand la ville fut prise, sa femme Andromaque fut captive de Pyrrhus, fils d'Achille, qui en devint amoureux, et l'épousa.

Histoire de Cassandre.

Cassandre, fille de Priam, étoit si belle, que le Dieu Apollon en devint amoureux, et lui accorda le don de prédire l'avenir, pour en avoir les dernières faveurs ; mais comme elle trompa le Dieu, et ne se rendit point, il fit en sorte que quoiqu'elle prédit toujours la vérité, personne ne la croïoit. On dit même à présent d'une personne qui prédit les suites d'une affaire, sur lesquelles on ne l'en croit pas : *C'est une Cassandre.*

Histoire d'Enée.

Enée étoit Prince Troyen, fils d'Anchise et de la Déesse Venus, qui le protégea dans tous ses dangers. Sa femme s'appella Creïse, et il en eut un fils, nommé Ascagne ou Iulus. Quand Troye fut brûlée, il

se sauva, et porta son père Anchise sur ses épaules ; à cause de quoi il fut appellé le pieux Enée.

Vous savez déjà ce qui lui arriva à Carthage avec Didon ; après quoi il alla en Italie, où il épousa Lavinie, fille du Roi Latinus, après avoir tué Turnus qui étoit son rival.

Romulus, qui étoit le fondateur de Rome, descendoit d'Enée et de Lavinie.

TRANSLATION.

I NOW send you, my dear, a very short history of the siege of Troy. You will there see how justly the Trojans were punished for supporting Paris in his injustice.

I will send you soon the histories of several Kings and Heroes, who were in the Grecian army, and deserve to be known. I ought to have informed you, that the City of Troy was in Asia ; and that Greece is a country in Europe, which at present belongs to the Turks, and is part of what is called Turkey in Europe.

Considering the manner in which you now go on, you will in time be very learned ; I am even afraid lest you should soon know more than myself. However, I shall forgive you, and will be very happy to be esteemed ignorant in comparison of you. Adieu.

The History of the Siege of Troy.

The Trojans having refused to restore Helen to her husband, the Greeks declared war against them. Now there was in Greece a great number of Kings, who furnished troops and commanded them in person. They all agreed to give the supreme command to Agamemnon, King of Mycenæ, and brother to Menelaüs, husband to Helen.

They embarked for Troy ; but, meeting with con-

trary winds, were detained by them at Aulis: Upon which Calchas, the High Priest, declared that those adverse winds were sent by the Goddess Diana, who would continue them till Iphigenia, daughter to Agamemnon, was sacrificed to her. Agamemnon obeyed, and sent for Iphigenia; but just as she was going to be sacrificed, Diana put a hind in her stead, and carried off Iphigenia to Tauros, where she made her one of her priestesses.

After this, the winds became favourable, and they pursued their voyage to Troy, where they landed, and began the siege: but the Trojans defended their city so long, that the siege lasted ten years. The Greeks, finding they could not take it by force, had recourse to stratagem: they made a great wooden horse, and enclosed in its body a number of armed men; after which they pretended to retire to their ships, and abandon the siege. The Trojans fell into the snare, and brought the horse into their town; which cost them dear: for in the middle of the night, the men concealed in it got out, set fire to the city, opened the gates, and let in the Grecian army, that had returned under the walls of Troy. The Greeks sacked the city, and put all the inhabitants to the sword, except a very few who saved themselves by flight. Among these was Æneas, whom I mentioned to you before; and who fled with his father Anchises upon his shoulders, because he was old; and led his son Ascanius by the hand, because he was young.

Story of Ajax.

Ajax was one of the most valiant Greeks that went to the siege of Troy: he was son to Telamon, Prince of Salamis. After Achilles had been killed, he demanded that hero's armour, as his nearest relation; but Ulysses contested that point, and obtained the armour. Upon which Ajax went mad, and slaughtered all the sheep he met with, under a notion that

they were so many Greeks. At last he killed himself.

Story of Nestor.

Nestor was the oldest and wisest of all the Greeks who were at the siege of Troy. He was above three hundred years old; so that, on account of his experience, as well as his wisdom, the Grecian army was directed by his counsels. Even at this present time, it is said of a man, who is very old and very wise, He is a Nestor.

Story of Ulysses.

Ulysses was another Prince who went to the siege of Troy; he was King of Ithaca, and son of Laertes. His wife's name was Penelope, with whom he was so much in love, that, unwilling to leave her, he feigned himself mad, in order to be excused going to the siege of Troy; but, this device being discovered, he was compelled to embark for Ilion. He was the most artful and subtle of all the Greeks. During those ten years of his absence at Troy, Penelope had several lovers, but she gave encouragement to none; so that even now, when a woman is commended for chastity, she is called a Penelope.

After the destruction of Troy, Ulysses was several years before he reached his kingdom, being tost about by tempests and various accidents. The voyages of Ulysses have been the subject of a very fine poem, written by Homer, in Greek, and called the Odyssey. Ulysses had one son, whose name was Telemachus.

There were also many illustrious persons on the Trojan side. Priam was their King. He was very old, and had had fifty children by his wife Hecuba. After the taking of Troy, he was killed by Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles; and Hecuba was made captive to Ulysses.

Story of Hector.

Hector was son to Priam, and the bravest of the Trojans; Andromache was his wife, and his son's name Astyanax. He resolved to engage Achilles, who killed him, and then brutally fastened his dead body to his car, and dragged it in triumph round the walls of Troy.

After that city was taken, his wife Andromache became captive to Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles. He afterwards fell in love with, and married her.

Story of Cassandra.

Cassandra, daughter of Priam, was so beautiful, that the God Apollo fell in love with her; and gave her the power of foretelling future events, upon condition of her compliance with his desires. But, as she deceived the God, by not gratifying his wishes, he ordered matters in such a manner, that, although she always foretold truth, nobody believed her. It is even now said of a person who foretels the consequences of an affair, and is not believed, She is a Cassandra.

Story of Æneas.

Æneas was a Trojan Prince, son of Anchises, and of the Goddess Venus, who protected him in all the dangers he underwent. His wife's name was Creusa; by whom he had a son called Ascanius, or Iulus. When Troy was burnt, he made his escape, and carried his father Anchises upon his back; for which reason he was surnamed The Pious Æneas.

You already know what happened to him with Dido at Carthage. After that he went to Italy, where having killed his rival Turnus, he married Lavinia, daughter to King Latinus.

From Æneas and Lavinia was descended Romulus, the founder of Rome.

LETTER VIII.

A Isleworth, ce 29ieme Juillet.

MON CHER ENFANT,

JE vous ai envoïé, dans ma dernière, l'histoire d'Atalante*, qui succomba à la tentation de l'or; je vous envoïe, à cette heure, l'histoire d'une femme, qui tint bon contre toutes les tentations; c'est Daphné fille du fleuve Penée. Apollon en fut éperdûment amoureux; et Apollon étoit comme vous savez un Dieu fort accompli; car il étoit jeune et bien fait, d'ailleurs c'étoit le Dieu du Jour, de la Musique, et de la Poésie. Voici bien du brillant; mais n'importe, il la poursuivit inutilement, et elle ne voulut jamais l'écouter.

Un jour donc l'aïant rencontrée dans les champs, il la poursuivit, dans le dessein de la forcer. Daphné courut de son mieux pour l'éviter; mais à la fin, n'en pouvant plus, Apollon étoit sur le point de la prendre dans ses bras, quand les Dieux, qui approuvoient sa vertu, et plaignoient son sort, la changèrent en Laurier; de sorte qu'Apollon, qui croïoit embrasser sa chere Daphné, fut bien surpris de trouver un arbre entre ses bras. Mais, pour lui marquer son amour, il ordonna que le Laurier seroit le plus honorable de tous les arbres, et qu'on en couronneroit les Guerriers victorieux, et les plus célèbres Poètes: ce qui s'est toujours fait depuis chez les anciens. Et vous trouverez même souvent dans les Poètes modernes, *lauriers* pour *victoires*. Un tel est chargé de lauriers, un tel a cueilli des lauriers dans le champ de bataille: c'est à dire, il a remporté des victoires; il s'est distingué par sa bravoure. J'espere qu'avec le

* Qui ne se trouve pas.

tems vous vous distinguerez aussi par votre courage : c'est une qualité très nécessaire à un honnête homme, et qui d'ailleurs donne beaucoup d'éclat. Adieu.

TRANSLATION.

MY DEAR CHILD,

I SENT you, in my last, the story of Atalanta*, who could not resist the temptation of gold: I will now give you the story of a woman, with whom no temptation whatever had any power: this was Daphne, daughter to the river Peneus. Apollo was violently in love with her; and Apollo was, as you know, a very accomplished God; for he was young and handsome: besides which, he was God of the Sun, of Music, and of Poetry. These are brilliant qualities; but, notwithstanding, the nymph was coy and the lover unsuccessful.

One day having met with her in the fields, he pursued, in order to have forced her. Daphne, to avoid him, ran as long as she was able; but at last, being quite spent, Apollo was just going to catch her in his arms, when the Gods, who pitied her fate, and approved her virtue, changed her into a Laurel; so that Apollo, instead of his dear Daphne, was surprised to find a tree in his arms. But, as a testimony of his love, he decreed the Laurel to be the most honourable of all trees; and ordained victorious Warriors and celebrated Poets to be crowned with it: an injunction which was ever afterwards observed by the ancients. You will even often find, among the modern Poets, Laurels for Victories. Such a one is loaded with laurels; such a one has gathered laurels in the field of battle: this means, he has been victorious, and has distinguished himself by his bravery. I hope that, in time, you too will be famous

* Which cannot be found.

for your courage. Valour is essential to a gentleman ; besides that it adds brilliancy to his character. Adieu.

LETTER IX.

A Bath, ce 30ieme Sept. 1738.

MON CHER ENFANT,

JE suis bien aise d'apprendre que vous êtes revenu gai et gaillard de vos voïages. La danse de trois jours que vous avez faites ne vous aura pas tant plû, que celle que vous allez recommencer avec votre maître à danser.

Comme je sais que vous aimez à apprendre ; je présuppose que vous avez repris votre école ; car le tems étant précieux, et la vie courte, il n'en faut pas perdre. Un homme d'esprit tire parti du tems, et le met tout à profit, ou à plaisir ; il n'est jamais sans faire quelque chose, et il est toujours occupé ou au plaisir, ou à l'étude. L'oisiveté, dit-on, est la mere de tous les vices ; mais au moins est-il sur qu'elle est l'appanage des sots, et qu'il n'y a rien de plus méprisable qu'un fainéant. Caton le Censeur, un vieux Romain, d'une grande vertu, et d'une grande sagesse, disoit qu'il n'y avoit que trois choses dans sa vie dont il se repentoit ; la premiere étoit, d'avoir dit un secret à sa femme ; la seconde, d'être allé une fois par mer, là où il pouvoit aller par terre ; et la derniere, d'avoir passé un jour sans rien faire. De la maniere que vous emploïez votre tems, j'avoue que je suis envieux du plaisir que vous aurez, de vous voir bieu plus savant que les autres garçons plus agés que vous. Quel honneur cela vous fera ; quelle distinction ; quels applaudissemens vous trouverez partout ! Avouez que cela sera bien flatteur. Aussi c'est une ambition très louable, que de les vouloir surpasser, en mérite et en savoir ; au lieu que de vouloir surpasser les autres seulement en rang, en

dépense, en habits et en équipage, n'est qu'une sottise vanité, qui rend un homme fort ridicule.

Reprenons un peu nôtre Géographie, pour vous amuser avec les cartes; car à cette heure, que les jours sont courts, vous ne pourrez pas aller à la promenade les après-dinners, il faut pourtant se divertir; rien ne vous divertira plus que de regarder les cartes. Adieu! vous êtes un excellent petit garçon. Faites mes complimens à votre Maman.

TRANSLATION.

Bath, Sept. 30, O. S. 1738.

MY DEAR CHILD,

I AM very glad to hear that you are returned from your travels well, and in good humour. The three days' dance which you have borne, has not, I believe, been quite so agreeable as that which you are now going to renew with your dancing-master.

As I know you have a pleasure in learning, I take it for granted that you have resumed your studies; for time is precious, life short, and consequently one must not lose a single moment. A man of sense knows how to make the most of time, and puts out his whole sum, either to interest or to pleasure: he is never idle, but constantly employed either in amusements or in study. It is a saying, that idleness is the mother of all vice. At least, it is certain, that laziness is the inheritance of fools; and nothing is so despicable as a sluggard. Cato the Censor, an old Roman of great virtue and much wisdom, used to say, there were but three actions of his life which he regretted. The first was, the having told a secret to his wife; the second, that he had once gone by sea when he might have gone by land; and the third, the having passed one day without doing any thing. Considering the maner in which you employ your

time, I own that I am envious of the pleasure you will have in finding yourself more learned than other boys, even those who are older than yourself. What honour this will do you! What distinctions, what applauses, will follow wherever you go! You must confess that this cannot but give you pleasure. The being desirous of surpassing them in merit and learning is a very laudable ambition; whereas the wishing to outshine others in rank, in expense, in clothes, and in equipage, is a silly vanity, that makes a man appear ridiculous.

Let us return to our Geography, in order to amuse ourselves with maps. Now the days are short, you cannot walk out in the evening; yet one must amuse one's self; and there is nothing so entertaining as maps. Adieu you are an excellent little boy.

Make my compliments to your mamma.

LETTER X.

A Bath, ce 4ieme d'Octobre, 1738.

MON CHER ENFANT,

VOUS voiez bien qu'en vous écrivant si souvent, et de la maniere dont je le fais, je ne vous traite pas en petit enfant, mais en garçon qui a de l'ambition, et qui aime à apprendre, et à s'instruire. De sorte que je suis persuadé qu'en lisant mes lettres, vous faites attention, non seulement à la matiere qu'elles traitent, mais aussi à l'orthographe et au style. Car il est très important de savoir bien écrire des lettres; on en a besoin tous les jours dans le commerce de la vie, soit pour les affaires, soit pour les plaisirs; et l'on ne pardonne qu'aux Dames des fautes d'orthographe et de style. Quand vous serez plus grand, vous lirez les Epîtres (c'est-à-dire les Lettres) de Ciceron, qui sont le modele le plus parfait de la maniere de bien écrire. A propos de Ciceron, il faut vous dire un peu qui il étoit: c'etoit un vieux

Romain, qui vivoit il y a dix-huit cents ans ; homme d'un grand génie, et le plus célèbre Orateur qui ait jamais été. Ne faut-il pas, par parenthese, vous expliquer ce que c'est qu'un Orateur? Je crois bien que oui. Un Orateur donc, c'est un homme qui harangue dans une assemblée publique, et qui parle avec éloquence, c'est à dire, qui raisonne bien, qui a un beau style, et qui choisit bien ses paroles. Or jamais homme n'a mieux fait toutes ces choses que Ciceron ; il parloit quelquefois à tout le peuple Romain, et par son éloquence il leur persuadoit tout ce qu'il vouloit. Quelquefois aussi il entreprenoit les procès de ses amis, il plaidoit pour eux devant les juges, et il manquoit rarement d'emporter leurs suffrages, c'est à dire, leurs voix, leurs décisions, en sa faveur. Il avoit rendu de grands services à la République Romaine, pendant qu'elle jouissoit de sa liberté ; mais quand elle fut assujettie par Jules César, le premier Empereur Romain, il devint suspect aux Tyrans, et fut à la fin égorgé, par les ordres de Marc Antoine, qui le haïssoit, parce qu'il avoit harangué si fortement contre lui, quand il vouloit se rendre maître de Rome.

Souvenez-vous toujours, s'il a quelques mots dans mes lettres que vous n'entendez pas parfaitement, d'en demander l'explication à votre Maman, ou de les chercher dans le Dictionnaire. Adieu.

TRANSLATION.

Bath, Oct. 4, 1738.

MY DEAR CHILD,

BY my writing so often, and by the manner in which I write, you will easily see, that I do not treat you as a little child, but as a boy who loves to learn, and is ambitious of receiving instructions. I am even persuaded, that, in reading my letters, you are attentive, not only to the subject of which they treat,

but likewise to the orthography, and to the style. It is of the greatest importance to write letters well ; as this is a talent which unavoidably occurs every day of one's life, as well in business as in pleasure ; and inaccuracies in orthography, or in style, are never pardoned but in ladies. When you are older, you will read the Epistles (that is to say Letters) of Cicero ; which are the most perfect models of good writing. *A propos* of Cicero ; I must give you some account of him. He was an old Roman, who lived eighteen hundred years ago ; a man of great genius, and the most celebrated Orator that ever was. Will it not be necessary to explain to you what an orator is ? I believe I must. An Orator is a man who harangues in a public assembly, and who speaks with eloquence ; that is to say, who reasons well, has a fine style, and chooses his words properly. Now never man succeeded better than Cicero, in all those different points : he used sometimes to speak to the whole people of Rome assembled ; and, by the force of his eloquence, persuaded them to whatever he pleased. At other times, he used to undertake causes, and plead for his clients in courts of judicature ; and in those causes he generally had all the suffrages, that is to say, all the opinions, all the decisions, in his favour. While the Roman Republic enjoyed its freedom, he did very signal services to his country ; but after it was enslaved by Julius Cæsar, the first Emperor of the Romans, Cicero became suspected by the Tyrants ; and was at last put to death by order of Mark Antony, who hated him for the severity of his orations against him, at the time that he endeavoured to maintain the sovereignty of Rome.

In case there should be any words in my letters which you do not perfectly understand, remember always to inquire the explanation from your mamma, or else to seek for them in the Dictionary. Adieu.

LETTER XI.

A Bath, cet 11ieme d'Octobre, 1738.

MON CHER ENFANT,

VOUS aiant parlé dans ma deruiere de Ciceron, le plus grand Orateur que Rome ait jamais produit (quoiqu'elle en ait produit plusieurs) je vous présente aujourd'hui Démosthènes, le plus célèbre des Orateurs Grecs. J'aurois dû à la verité avoir commencé par Démosthènes, comme l'ainé, car il vivoit à peu près trois cents ans avant Ciceron ; et Ciceron même a beaucoup profité de la lecture de ses harangues, comme j'espere qu'avec le tems vous profiterez de tous les deux. Revenons à Démosthènes. Il étoit de la célèbre ville d'Athenes dans la Grèce, et il avoit tant d'éloquence, que pendant un certain tems il gouvernoit absolument la ville, et persuadoit aux Atheniens ce qu'il vouloit. Il n'avoit pas naturellement le don de la parole, car il bégaioit, mais il s'en corrigea, en mettant, quand il parloit, de petits cailloux dans sa bouche. Il se distingua particulièrement par les harangues qu'il fit contre Philippe, Roi de Macédoine, qui vouloit se rendre maître de la Grèce. C'est pourquoi ces harangues là sont intitulées, *les Philippiques*. Vous voiez de quel usage c'est que de savoir bien parler, de s'exprimer bien, et de s'énoncer avec grace. Il n'y a point de talent, par lequel on se rend plus agréable ou plus considérable, que par celui de bien parler.

A propos de la ville d'Athenes ; je crois que vous ne la connoissez guères encore ; et pourtant il est bien nécessaire de faire connoissance avec elle ; car si elle n'a pas été la mere, du moins elle a été la nourrice des Arts et des Sciences ; c'est à dire, que si elle ne les a point inventé, du moins elle les a porté à la perfection. Il est vrai que l'Egypte a été la premiere où les arts et les sciences ont com-

mencés, mais il est vrai aussi que c'est Athenes qui les a perfectionnés. Les plus grands philosophes, c'est à dire, les gens qui aimoient, et qui étudioient la sagesse, étoient d'Athenes, comme aussi les meilleurs Poètes, et les meilleurs Orateurs. Les Arts y ont été portés aussi à la dernière perfection; comme la Sculpture, c'est à dire, l'art de tailler des figures en pierre et en marbre; l'Architecture, c'est à dire, l'art de bien bâtir des maisons, des temples, des théâtres. La Peinture, la Musique, enfin tout fleurissoit à Athenes. Les Atheniens avoient l'esprit délicat, et le goût juste; ils étoient polis et agréables; et l'on appelloit cet esprit vif, juste, et enjoué, qu'ils avoient, le Sel Attique; parce que, comme vous savez, le sel a, en même tems, quelque chose de piquant et d'agréable. On dit même aujourd'hui, d'un homme qui a cette sorte d'esprit, qu'il a du Sel Attique, c'est à dire Athénien. J'espère que vous serez bien salé de ce Sel-là; mais pour l'être, il faut apprendre bien des choses, les concevoir, et les dire promptement; car les meilleures choses perdent leur grace si elles paroissent trop travaillées. Adieu, mon petit ami; en voilà assez pour aujourd'hui.

TRANSLATION.

Bath, Oct. 11, 1738.

MY DEAR CHILD,

HAVING mentioned Cicero to you in my last; Cicero, the greatest Orator that Rome ever produced (although it produced several); I this day introduce to your acquaintance Demosthenes, the most celebrated of the Grecian Orators. To say the truth, I ought to have begun with Demosthenes, as the elder; for he lived about three hundred years before the other. Cicero even improved by reading his Orations, as I hope you will in time profit by reading those of both. Let us return to Demosthenes. He

was born at Athens, a celebrated city in Greece; and so commanding was his eloquence, that, for a considerable time, he absolutely governed the city, and persuaded the people to whatever he pleased. His elocution was not naturally good, for he stammered; but he got the better of that impediment by speaking with small pebbles in his mouth. He distinguished himself more particularly by his Orations against Philip King of Macedonia, who had designed the conquest of Greece. Those Orations being against Philip, were from thence called Philippics. You see how useful it is to be able to speak well, to express one's self clearly, and to pronounce gracefully. The talent of speaking well is more essentially necessary than any other to make us both agreeable and considerable.

A propos of the city of Athens; I believe you at present know but little of it: and yet it would be requisite to be well informed upon that subject; for, if Athens was not the mother, at least she was the nurse to all the Arts and Sciences; that is to say, though she did not invent, yet she improved them to the highest degree of perfection. It is true, that Arts and Sciences first began in Egypt; but it is as certain that they were brought to perfection at Athens. The greatest Philosophers (that is to say, men who loved and studied wisdom) were Athenians, as also the best Poets, and the best Orators. Arts likewise were there brought to the utmost perfection; such as Sculpture, which means the art of cutting figures in marble; Architecture, or the art of building houses, temples, and theatres, well. Painting, Music, in short, every art flourished at Athens. The Athenians had great delicacy of wit, and justness of taste; they were polite and agreeable. That sort of lively, just, and pleasing wit, which they possessed, was called Attic Salt, because salt has, you know, something sharp yet agreeable. Even now, it is said of a man, who has that turn of wit, he has Attic Salt; which means Athenian: I hope you will have a good

deal of that Salt ; but this requires the learning many things, the comprehending and expressing them without hesitation : for the best things lose much of their merit, if they appear too studied. Adieu, my dear boy ; here is enough for this day.

LETTER XII.

A Bath, ce 18 Octobre, 1738.

MON CHER ENFANT,

JE vous ai parlé dans ma dernière de la célèbre ville d'Athènes. Mais j'y reviens encore aujourd'hui, car on n'en peut pas trop dire, et vous ne pouvez pas la connoître trop bien. Elle a produit les plus grands hommes de l'antiquité, et a laissé les plus beaux modèles d'Eloquence, de Poésie, de Philosophie, de Peinture, de Sculpture, et enfin de tous les Arts et les Sciences ; c'est sur ces modèles-là que les Romains se sont formés depuis, et c'est sur ces modèles aussi que nous devons nous former. Platon, le plus grand philosophe qui a jamais été, c'est à dire, l'homme le plus sage et le plus savant, étoit Athénien ; ses ouvrages qui nous restent encore, sont ce qu'il y a de plus beau de l'antiquité. Il étoit le disciple, c'est à dire l'écolier, de Socrate, célèbre philosophe, et le plus vertueux de tous les anciens ; mais Socrate lui-même n'a jamais rien écrit, et il se contentoit d'instruire les Athéniens par ses discours. Il fut mis à mort injustement, par les fausses accusations des méchants, qui étoient tous ses ennemis, à cause de sa vertu. Sophocle et Euripide, deux fameux poètes tragiques, c'est à dire qui composoient des tragédies, étoient tous deux d'Athènes ; comme aussi Aristophane, célèbre poète comique, qui faisoit des comédies. Les Athéniens n'étoient pas moins célèbres dans la guerre que dans les sciences, car ils battirent plus d'une fois, par terre et par mer ; le Roi de Perse, qui attaquoit la Grèce avec des

troupes innombrables. Themistocles, Miltiades, et Alcibiades, étoient les plus célèbres de leurs généraux. Enfin, les Atheniens surpassoient en tout le reste de la Grèce, comme la Grèce, dans ce tems-là, surpassoit tout le reste du monde. Vous aurez beaucoup de plaisir à lire l'Histoire de la Grèce, que vous lirez bientôt.

J'ai reçu votre lettre, et je ne manquerai pas d'exécuter vos ordres par rapport à l'étui ; mais dites-moi un peu quelle sorte d'étui vous voulez avoir, car un étui veut dire toute chose où l'on conserve une autre, de sorte qu'il faut savoir ce que vous voulez qu'il y ait dans cet étui. Adieu.

TRANSLATION.

Bath, Oct. 18, 1738.

MY DEAR CHILD,

IN my last I wrote to you concerning the celebrated city of Athens. I now resume the subject ; because too much cannot be said of it, nor can you be too well instructed concerning it. The greatest men of antiquity were Athenians ; and that city produced the finest models of Eloquence, Poetry, Philosophy, Painting, Sculpture, and, in short, of all the Arts and Sciences. On those models it was that the Romans afterwards formed their taste, and on the same we must perfect ours. Plato, the greatest philosopher that ever existed, was an Athenian : and such of his writings as still remain are superior to those of all the ancients. A philosopher is both a wise and a learned man. Plato, was a disciple, that is to say, a scholar of Socrates, a celebrated philosopher, and the most virtuous amongst the ancients. Socrates himself never wrote, but by his discourses instructed the Athenians. On account of his virtues, all vicious people were enemies to him ; they therefore accused him falsely, and he was most unjustly put to death.

Sophocles and Euripides, two famous tragedians, were both Athenians; as was also Aristophanes, a famous comic poet who wrote comedies.

The Athenians were as celebrated for valour as for science. They more than once defeated, both by sea and land, the King of Persia, who invaded Greece with innumerable forces. Themistocles, Miltiades, and Alcibiades, were the most renowned of their generals. In short, the Athenians surpassed the other Greeks in every thing as much as Greece then outdid the rest of the world. You are soon to read the History of Greece, and it will give you much pleasure.

I received your letter, and will not fail to execute your orders respecting the case; but let me know what sort of a case you want, as the word *case* means every thing made to preserve another. So that I must know what it is that you would have in that case. Adieu.

LETTER XIII.

A Bath, ce 30ieme Octobre, 1738.

MON CHER ENFANT,

J'AI reçu votre lettre, qui étoit fort bien écrite, et je vois que vous faites des progrès, et que vous apprenez bien. Cela étant, vous pouvez me demander hardiment tout ce que vous voulez, et je ne manquerai pas de vous apporter un étui, tel que vous le souhaitez, à l'exception des instrumens pour les dents, dont il n'est pas nécessaire que vous vous serviez; au contraire, ils gâtent les dents; et il faut seulement les tenir bien propres avec un éponge et de l'eau tiède. Il ne faut qu'être bon garçon, et bien apprendre, pour obtenir tout ce que vous souhaitez de moi. Outre cela, songez quel honneur vous aurez à bien apprendre; les autres garçons vous admireront, et les gens agés vous estimeront, et ne vous traiteront pas en petit garçon.

Je vous ai donné, dans mes deux dernières, un petit détail de la fameuse ville d'Athènes, si célèbre autrefois dans la Grèce. Nous verrons à cette heure quelque chose d'une autre ville de la Grèce, également renommée, mais d'une autre manière ; c'est la ville de Lacedémone, ou Sparte, qui fleurissoit en même tems que la ville d'Athènes. C'étoit une ville toute guerrière, et tous ses citoyens étoient élevés soldats ; ils étoient tous d'une bravoure extraordinaire, et d'une vertu scrupuleuse. Ils ne cultivoient point, comme Athènes, les Arts et les Sciences, et ils ne s'appliquoient qu'à la guerre. L'amour de la patrie étoit leur premier sentiment ; et ils croyoient qu'il n'y avoit rien de plus glorieux, que de mourir en combattant pour leur pays, de sorte qu'il n'y a point d'exemple qu'un Lacedémonien ait jamais fui. Le luxe et la mollesse étoient bannis de Lacedémone. On n'y souffroit pas même l'or ni l'argent, de peur d'y corrompre les mœurs. Ils étoient élevés durement, à souffrir le froid et le chaud, et à faire des exercices pénibles, pour fortifier le corps. Ils parloient peu, et leurs réponses étoient toujours courtes, mais pleines de sens. Et même à présent on appelle un style court, mais qui enferme beaucoup de sens, le style laconique, de Lacedémone, qu'on nommoit aussi Laconie. Lycurgue avoit été leur premier législateur, c'est à dire, leur avoit donné des loix : c'étoit l'homme le plus vertueux, et le plus sage, qui avoit jamais été. Une preuve réelle de cela, c'est que quoiqu'il étoit leur roi, il leur donna la liberté ; et ayant fait semblant de vouloir faire un voyage pour quelque peu de tems, il les fit tous jurer qu'ils observeroient ses loix exactement jusques à son retour ; ce qu'ils firent ; après quoi il s'en alla, et ne revint jamais, afin qu'ils fussent obligés d'observer ses loix toujours : renonçant de la sorte et à la royauté et à sa patrie, pour le bien de sa patrie. Adieu, je vous verrai en trois semaines.

TRANSLATION.

Bath, Oct. 30, 1738.

MY DEAR CHILD,

I RECIEVED your letter, which is very well written; by that I perceive that you improve, and learn well. This being the case, you may boldly ask for whatever you want. I shall not fail to bring you the case such as you require, excepting that it must not contain instruments for teeth, which are not necessary for you; on the contrary, they spoil the teeth, which ought to be kept very clean, but only with a sponge and warm water. In order to obtain whatever you wish from me, you need only be a good boy, and learn well. Besides, consider what reputation you will thereby acquire; other boys will admire you, grown-up people will esteem, and not treat you like a little boy.

In my two last letters I gave you a short account of the famous city of Athens, formerly so celebrated in Greece. We will now consider another Grecian city, equally renowned, but in another way; this is Lacedemonia, or Sparta, which flourished at the same time as Athens. It was a warlike city, and all its citizens were trained to arms; they were exceedingly brave, and rigidly virtuous. Arts and Sciences were not there cultivated, as at Athens; their only study was war. The first duty was the love of their country; and they were persuaded that to die in defence of it was the most glorious of all actions. No instance ever occurred of a Lacedemonian's having run away. Luxury and ease were not admitted of at Sparta; and to prevent the corruption of manners, gold or silver were not allowed. Early inured to hardships, to strengthen their constitutions, they were brought up in the endurance of cold and heat, likewise to use the most laborious exercise. They

spoke but little, and their answers were always short, and full of sense. To this day a concise style, replete with meaning, is called a Laconic style, from Laconia, by which name Lacedemonia was called.

Lycurgus was their first legislator, which means, that he gave them laws. He was the most virtuous, and the wisest man that ever lived. A real proof of this is, that although he was king, he made them free. Pretending to go a journey for some time, he obliged all the Lacedemonians to make oath, that until his return they would observe his laws strictly. He then went away, and in order that they might not swerve from the laws he had established, he never returned: thus, to promote the good of his country, he gave up his crown, and the pleasure of living in his native land.

Adieu, in three weeks I shall see you.

LETTER XIV.

JE suis bien aise que vous étudiez l'Histoire Romaine; car de toutes les anciennes histoires, il n'y en a pas de si instructive, ni qui fournisse tant d'exemples de vertu, de sagesse, et de courage. Les autres grands empires, savoir, celui des Assyriens, celui des Perses, et celui des Macédoniens, se sont élevés presque tout d'un coup, par des accidens favorables, et par le succès rapide de leurs armes; mais l'Empire Romain s'est aggrandi par degrés, et a surmonté les difficultés qui s'opposoient à son aggrandissement, autant par sa vertu et par sa sagesse, que par ses armes.

Rome, qui fut dans la suite la maîtresse du monde, n'étoit d'abord, comme vous le savez, q'une petite ville fondée par Romulus, son premier Roi, à la tête d'un petit nombre de bergers et d'aventuriers, qui se rangerent sous lui; et dans le premier dénombrement que Romulus fit du peuple, c'est à dire, la première fois qu'il fit compter le nombre des habi-

tans, ils ne montoient qu'à trois mille hommes de pied, et trois cents chevaux, au lieu qu'à la fin de son regne, qui dura trente-sept ans, il y avoit quarante-six mille hommes de pied, et mille chevaux.

Pendant les deux cents cinquante premières années de Rome, c'est à dire, tout le tems qu'elle fut gouvernée par des Rois, ses voisins lui firent la guerre, et tachèrent d'étouffer, dans sa naissance, un peuple dont ils craignoient l'aggrandissement, conséquence naturelle de sa vertu, de son courage, et de sa sagesse.

Rome donc emploïa ses deux cents cinquante premières années à lutter contre ses plus proches voisins, qu'elle surmonta ; et deux cents cinquante autres, à se rendre maîtresse d'Italie ; de sorte qu'il y avoit cinq cents ans depuis la fondation de Rome jusques à ce qu'elle devint maîtresse de l'Italie. Ce fut seulement dans les deux cents années suivantes qu'elle se rendit la maîtresse du monde, c'est à dire, sept cents ans après sa fondation.

TRANSLATION.

I AM glad to hear you study the Roman History ; for, of all ancient histories, it is the most instructive, and furnishes most examples of virtue, wisdom, and courage. The other great empires, as the Assyrian, Persian, and Macedonian, sprung up almost of a sudden, by favourable accidents, and the rapidity of their conquests ; but the Roman empire extended itself gradually, and surmounted the obstacles that opposed its aggrandisement, not less by virtue and wisdom, than by force of arms.

Rome, which at length became the mistress of the world, was (as you know) in the beginning but a small city, founded by Romulus, her first king, at the head of an inconsiderable number of herdsmen and vagabonds, who had made him their chief. At the first survey Romulus made of his people ; that

is, the first time he took an account of the inhabitants, they amounted only to three thousand foot and three hundred horse ; whereas, towards the end of his reign, which lasted thirty-seven years, he reckoned forty-six thousand foot, and one thousand horse.

During the first two hundred and fifty years of Rome, as long as it was governed by kings, the Romans were engaged in frequent wars with their neighbours, who endeavoured to crush in its infancy a state whose future greatness they dreaded, as the natural consequence of its virtue, courage, and wisdom.

Thus Rome employed its first two hundred and fifty years in struggling with the neighbouring states, who were in that period entirely subdued ; and two hundred and fifty more in conquering the rest of Italy ; so that we reckon five hundred years from the foundation of Rome to the entire conquest of Italy. And in the following two hundred years she attained to the empire of the world ; that is, seven hundred years from the foundation of the city.

LETTER XV.

ROMULUS, qui (comme je vous l'ai déjà dit) étoit le fondateur, et le premier Roi de Rome, n'ayant pas d'abord beaucoup d'habitans pour sa nouvelle ville, songea à tous les moiens d'en augmenter le nombre ; et pour cet effet, il publia qu'elle serviroit d'azyle, c'est à dire, de refuge et de lieu de sureté pour ceux qui seroient bannis des autres villes d'Italie. Cela lui attira bien des gens qui sortirent de ces villes, soit à cause de leurs dettes, soit à cause des crimes qu'ils y avoient commis : car un azyle est un endroit qui sert de protection à tous ceux qui y viennent, quelque crime qu'ils y aient commis, et on ne peut les y prendre ni les punir. Avouez qu'il est assez surprenant que d'un pareil amas de vauriens

et de coquins, il en soit sorti la nation la plus sage et la plus vertueuse qui fut jamais. Mais c'est que Romulus y fit de si bonnes loix, inspira à tout le peuple un tel amour de la patrie et de la gloire, y établit si bien la religion, et le culte des Dieux, que pendant quelques centaines d'années ce fut un peuple de héros, et de gens vertueux.

TRANSLATION.

ROMULUS, who (as I have already told you) was the founder and first King of Rome, not having sufficient inhabitants for his new city, considered every method by which he might augment their number; and to that end, he issued out a proclamation, declaring, that it should be an *asylum*, or in other words, a sanctuary and place of safety, for such as were banished from the different cities of Italy. This device brought to him many people who quitted their respective towns, whether for debt, or on account of crimes which they had committed: an asylum being a place of protection for all who fly to it; where, let their offences be what they will, they cannot be apprehended or punished. Pray, is it not very astonishing, that from such a vile assemblage of vagrants and rogues, the wisest and most virtuous nation that ever existed should deduce its origin? The reason is this; Romulus enacted such wholesome laws, inspired his people with so great a love of glory and their country, and so firmly established religion and the worship of the gods, that, for some succeeding ages, they continued a nation of heroes and virtuous men.

LETTER XVI.

JE vous ai déjà souvent parlé de la nécessité qu'il y a de savoir l'histoire à fond ; mais je ne peux pas vous le redire trop souvent. Ciceron l'appelle avec raison, *Testis temporum, lux veritatis, vita memoria, magistra vita, nuntia vetustatis*. Par le secours de l'histoire un jeune homme peut, en quelque façon, acquérir l'expérience de la vieillesse : en lisant ce qui a été fait, il apprend ce qu'il a à faire, et plus il est instruit du passé, mieux il saura se conduire à l'avenir.

De toutes les histoires anciennes, la plus intéressante, et la plus instructive, c'est l'histoire Romaine. Elle est la plus fertile en grands hommes, et en grands événemens. Elle nous anime, plus que toute autre, à la vertu ; en nous montrant, comment une petite ville, comme Rome, fondée par une poignée de Pâtres et d'Aventuriers, s'est rendue dans l'espace de sept cents ans maîtresse du monde, par le moïen de sa vertu et de son courage.

C'est pourquoi j'en ai fait un abrégé fort en raccourci. Pour vous en faciliter la connoissance, et l'imprimer d'autant mieux dans votre esprit, vous le traduirez peu à peu, dans un livre que vous m'apporterez tous les Dimanches

Tout le tems de l'histoire Romaine, depuis Romulus jusqu'à Auguste, qui est de sept cents vingt-trois ans, peut se diviser en trois parties.

La première est sous les sept Rois de Rome, et dure deux cents quarante-quatre ans.

La seconde depuis l'établissement des Consuls et l'expulsion des Rois, jusqu'à la première Guerre Punique, est aussi de deux cents quarante-quatre ans.

La troisième s'étend depuis la première Guerre Punique jusqu'au règne d'Auguste, et elle dure deux cents trente-cinq ans ; ce qui fait en tout, les sept

cents vingt-trois ans, ci-dessus mentionnés, depuis sa fondation, jusqu'au regne d'Auguste.

Sous le regne d'Auguste, Rome étoit au plus haut point de sa grandeur, car elle étoit la Maîtresse *du Monde*; mais elle ne l'étoit plus d'elle-même; aiant perdu son ancienne liberté, et son ancienne vertu. Auguste y établit le pouvoir absolu des empereurs, qui devint bien-tôt une tyrannie horrible et cruelle sous les autres empereurs ses successeurs, moiennant quoi, Rome déchût de sa grandeur en moins de tems qu'elle n'en avoit pris pour y monter.

Le premier gouvernement de Rome fut monarchique, mais une monarchie bornée, et pas absolue, car le Sénat partageoit l'autorité avec le Roi. Le Roïaume étoit électif, et non pas héréditaire, c'est à dire, quand un roi mouroit, on en choisissoit un autre, et le fils ne succédoit pas au pere. Romulus, qui fut le fondateur de Rome, en fut aussi le premier roi. Il fut élu par le peuple, et forma le premier plan du gouvernement. Il établit le Sénat, qui consistoit en cent membres; et partagea le peuple en trois ordres: les Patriciens, c'est à dire les geus du premier rang; les Chevaliers, c'est à dire ceux du second rang; tout le reste étoit peuple, qu'il appella Plebéiens.

Traduisez ceci en Anglois, et apportez le moi Dimanche, écrit sur ces lignes que je vous envoie.

TRANSLATION.

I HAVE often told you how necessary it was to have a perfect knowledge of history; but cannot repeat it often enough. Cicero properly calls it *testis temporum, lux veritatis, vita memoria, magistra vita, nuntia vetustatis*. By the help of history, a young man may, in some measure, acquire the experience of old age. In reading what has been done, he is apprised of what he has to do; and the more

he is informed of what is past, the better he will know how to conduct himself for the future.

Of all ancient histories, the Roman is the most interesting and instructive. It abounds most with accounts of illustrious men, and presents us with the greatest number of important events. It likewise spurs us on, more than any other, to virtuous actions, by showing how a small city, like Rome, founded by a handful of shepherds and vagabonds, could, in the space of seven hundred years, render herself mistress of the world by courage and virtue.

Hence it is that I have resolved to form a small abridgement of that history, in order to facilitate your acquiring the knowledge of it; and for the better imprinting it in your mind, I desire that, by little and little, you would translate, and copy it fair into a book, which you must not fail to bring to me every Sunday.

The whole time of the Roman History, from Romulus down to Augustus Cæsar, being seven hundred and twenty-three years, may be divided into three periods.

The first, under the seven kings, is of two hundred and forty four years.

The second, from the expulsion of the kings, and establishment of the consuls, to the first Punic war, is likewise two hundred and forty-four years.

The third is, from the first Punic war down to the reign of Augustus Cæsar, and lasts two hundred and thirty-five years: which three periods, added together, make up the seven hundred and twenty-three years above mentioned, from the foundation of Rome to the reign of Augustus Cæsar.

In the reign of Augustus, Rome was at the summit of her greatness; for she was mistress of the world, though no longer mistress of herself, having lost both her ancient liberty and her ancient virtue. Augustus established the imperial power, which soon degenerated into the most detestable and cruel ty-

ranny, under the succeeding emperors; in consequence of which, Rome fell from her former greatness, in a shorter space of time than she had taken to ascend to it.

The first form of government established at Rome was *monarchical*; but a limited, not an absolute monarchy, as the power was divided between the King and the Senate. The kingdom was elective and not hereditary; that is, when one king died, another was chosen in his room, and the son of the deceased king did not succeed him. Romulus, who was founder of Rome, was also her first king: he was elected by the people, and he formed the first system of government. He appointed the senate, which consisted of one hundred; and divided the people into three orders, namely, *patricians*, who were of the first rank or order; *knights*, of the second; and the third was the common people, whom he called *plebeians*.

Translate this into English, and bring it me next Sunday, written upon the lines which I now send you.

LETTER XVII.

ROMULUS et Rémus étoient jumeaux, et fils de Rhéa Sylvia, fille de Numitor roi d'Albe. Rhéa Sylvia fut enfermée et mise au nombre des Vestales, par son oncle Amulius, afin qu'elle n'eut point d'enfans, car les Vestales étoient obligées à la chasteté. Elle devint pourtant grosse, et prétendit que le dieu Mars l'avoit forcée. Quand elle accoucha de Romulus et de Rémus, Amulius ordonna qu'ils fussent jettés dans le Tibre. Ils y furent effectivement portés dans leur berceau; mais l'eau s'étant retirée, le berceau resta à sec. Une Louve qui étoit venue là pour boire, les allaita, jusques à ce que Faustulus, un berger, les emporta chez lui, et les éleva comme siens. Etant devenus grands, ils allèrent avec nombre de Latins, d'Albains, et de bergers, et

ils fondèrent Rome. Romulus, pour regner seul, tua son frere Rémus, et fut déclaré roi par tous ces gens là. Etant devenu souverain, il partagea le peuple en trois tribus et trente curies, en patriciens, plébéiens, sénat, patrons, cliens, et chevaliers. Les patriciens étoient les plus accredités, et les plus considérables. Les plébéiens étoient le petit peuple. Les patrons étoient les gens les plus respectables qui protégeoient un certain nombre du petit peuple, qu'on appelloit leurs cliens. Le sénat consistoit de cent personnes choisies d'entre les patriciens ; et les chevaliers étoient une troupe de trois cents hommes à cheval, qui servoient de garde du corps à Romulus, et qu'il appella *Celeres*.

Mais Romulus ne se contenta pas de ces réglemens civils, il institua aussi le culte des Dieux, et établit les Aruspices et les Augures, qui étoient des prêtres, dont les premiers consultoient les entrailles des victimes qu'on sacrifioit, et les derniers observoient le vol, et le chant des oiseaux, et déclaroient si les présages étoient favorables ou non, avant qu'on entreprit quelque chose que ce pût être.

Romulus, pour attirer des habitans à sa nouvelle ville, la déclara un asyle à tous ceux qui viendroient s'y établir ; ce qui attira un nombre infini de gens, qui y accoururent des autres villes et campagnes voisines. Un Asyle veut dire, un lieu de sureté, et de protection, pour ceux qui sont endettés, ou qui, aiant commis des crimes, se sauvent de la justice. Dans les pais Catholiques, les eglises sont actuellement des asyles pour toute sorte de criminels qui s'y refugient.

Mais on manquoit de femmes à Rome : pour suppléer à ce défaut, Romulus envoia faire des propositions de mariage à ses voisins les Sabins, mais les Sabins rejetterent ces propositions avec hauteur ; sur quoi Romulus fit publier dans les lieux circonvoisins, qu'un tel jour il célébreroit la fête du Dieu *Consus**,

* Selon Plutarque c'étoit le Dieu des Conseils.

et qu'il invitoit tout le monde à y assister. On y accourut de toutes parts, et principalement les Sabins, quand tout d'un coup, à un signal donné, les Romains, l'épée à la main, se saisissent de toutes les femmes qui y étoient : et les épousèrent après. Cet événement remarquable s'appelle l'Enlèvement des Sabines. Les Sabins irrités de cet affront, et de cette injustice, déclarèrent la guerre aux Romains, qui fut terminée et une paix conclue par l'entremise des femmes Sabines, qui étoient établies à Rome. Les Romains et les Sabins s'unirent parfaitement, ne firent qu'un peuple, et Tatius roi des Sabins regna, conjointement avec Romulus. Tatius mourut bientôt après, et Romulus regna encore seul.

Il faut remarquer que l'enlèvement des Sabines fut une action plus utile que juste : mais l'utilité ne doit pas autoriser l'injustice, car l'on doit tout souffrir, et même mourir, plutôt que de commettre une injustice. Aussi ce fut la seule que les Romains firent pendant plusieurs siècles. Un Siècle veut dire, cent ans.

Les voisins de Rome devinrent bientôt jaloux de cette puissance naissante ; de sorte que Romulus eut encore plusieurs guerres à soutenir, dans lesquelles il remporta toujours la victoire ; mais comme il commençoit à devenir tyrannique chez lui, et qu'il vouloit ôter au sénat leurs privilèges, pour regner plus despotiquement ; tout d'un coup il disparut, et l'on ne le vit plus. La vérité est que les sénateurs l'avoient tué ; mais comme ils craignoient la colère du peuple, un sénateur des plus accredités, nommé Proculus Julius, protesta au peuple, que Romulus lui avoit apparu comme Dieu, et l'avoit assuré qu'il avoit été transporté au ciel, et placé parmi les Dieux : qu'il vouloit même que les Romains l'adorassent sous le nom de *Quirinus* ; ce qu'ils firent.

Remarquez bien que le gouvernement de Rome sous Romulus étoit un gouvernement mixte et libre ; et que le roi n'étoit rien moins qu'absolu ; au contraire il partageoit l'autorité avec le sénat, et le

peuple, à peu près comme le roi, ici, avec la chambre haute, et la chambre basse. De sorte que Romulus voulant faire une injustice si criante, que de violer les droits du sénat et la liberté du peuple, fut justement puni, comme tout tyran mérite de l'être. Tout homme a un droit naturel à sa liberté, et quiconque veut la lui ravir, mérite la mort, plus que celui qui ne cherche qu'à lui voler son argent sur le grand chemin.

La plupart des loix et des arrangemens de Romulus, avoient égard principalement à la guerre, et étoient formés dans le dessein de rendre le peuple belliqueux : comme en effet il le fut, plus que tout autre. Mais c'étoit aussi un bonheur pour Rome, que son successeur, Numa Pompilius, étoit d'un naturel pacifique ; qu'ils 'appliqua à établir le bon ordre dans la ville, et à faire des loix pour encourager la vertu et la religion.

Après la mort de Romulus, il y eut un interregne d'un an : un interregne est l'intervalle entre la mort d'un roi et l'élection d'un autre ; ce qui peut seulement arriver dans les royaumes électifs ; car dans les monarchies héréditaires, dès l'instant qu'un roi meurt, son fils ou son plus proche parent devient immédiatement roi. Pendant cet interregne, les sénateurs faisoient alternativement les fonctions de roi. Mais le peuple se lassa de cette sorte de gouvernement, et voulut un roi. Le choix étoit difficile ; les Sabins d'un côté, et les Romains de l'autre, voulant chacun un roi d'entre eux. Il y avoit alors dans la petite ville de Cures, pas loin de Rome, un homme d'une grande réputation de probité et de justice, appelé Numa Pompilius, qui menoit une vie retirée et champêtre, et jouissoit d'un doux repos, dans la solitude de la campagne. On convint donc, unanimement, de le choisir pour roi, et l'on envoya des ambassadeurs le lui notifier. Mais bien loin d'être ébloui par une elevation si subite et si imprevue, il refusa ; et ne se laissa fléchir qu'avec peine, par les instances réitérées des Romains et

de ses plus proches parens : méritant d'autant plus cette dignité, qu'il ne la recherchoit pas. Remarquez, par cet exemple de Numa Pompilius, comment la vertu se fait jour, au travers même de l'obscurité d'une vie retirée et champêtre, et comment tôt ou tard elle est toujours récompensée.

Numa placé sur le trône, entreprit d'adoucir les mœurs des Romains, et de leur inspirer un esprit pacifique, par les exercices de la religion. Il bâtit un temple en l'honneur du dieu Janus, qui devoit être un indice public de la guerre ou de la paix ; étant ouvert en tems de guerre, et fermé en tems de paix. Il fut fermé pendant tout son regne ; mais depuis lors jusqu'au regne de César Auguste, il ne fut fermé que deux fois ; la première après la première guerre Punique, et la seconde après la bataille d'Actium, où Auguste défit Antoine. Le dieu Janus est toujours représenté avec deux visages, l'un qui regarde le passé et l'autre l'avenir ; a cause de quoi, vous le verrez souvent dans les Poètes Latins appelé Janus Bifrons, c'est à dire, qui a deux fronts. Mais pour revenir à Numa, il prétendit avoir des entretiens secrets avec la nymphe Egérie pour disposer le peuple, qui aime toujours le merveilleux, à mieux recevoir ses loix et ses reglemens, comme lui étant inspirés par la divinité même. Enfin il établit le bon ordre, à la ville et à la campagne ; il inspira à ses sujets l'amour du travail, de la frugalité, et même de la pauvreté. Après avoir regné quarante-trois ans, il mourut regretté de tout son peuple.

On peut dire, que Rome étoit redevable de toute sa grandeur à ses deux premiers rois, Romulus et Numa, qui en jetterent les fondemens. Romulus ne forma ses sujets qu'à la guerre ; Numa qu'à la paix et à la justice. Sans Numa, ils auroient été ferores et barbares ; sans Romulus, ils auroient peut-être restés dans le repos et l'obscurité. Mais c'étoit cet heureux assemblage de vertus religieuses, civiles et militaires, qui les rendit à la fin les maîtres du monde.

Tullus Hostilius fut élu roi, bientôt après la mort de Numa Pompilius. Il avoit l'esprit aussi guerrier, que Numa l'avoit eu pacifique, et il eut bientôt occasion de l'exercer; car la ville d'Albe, jalouse déjà de la puissance de Rome, chercha un prétexte pour lui faire la guerre. La guerre étant déclarée de part et d'autre, et les deux armées sur le point d'en venir aux mains; un Albain proposa, que pour épargner le sang de tant de gens, on choisiroit dans les deux armées un certain nombre, dont la victoire décideroit du sort des deux villes. Tullus Hostilius accepta la proposition.

Il se trouvoit dans l'armée des Albains trois freres, qui s'appelloient les Curiaces, et dans l'armée des Romains trois freres aussi qu'on nommoit les Horaces: ils étoient de part et d'autre à peu près de même age et de même force. Ils furent choisis, et acceptèrent avec joie un choix qui leur faisoit tant d'honneur. Ils s'avancent entre les deux armées, et l'on donne le signal du combat. D'abord deux des Horaces sont tués par les Curiaces, qui tous trois furent blessés. Le troisième Horace étoit sans blessure, mais ne se sentant pas assez fort pour résister aux trois Curiaces, en défaut de force il usa de stratagème. Il fit donc semblant de fuir, et aiant fait quelque chemin, il regarda en arriere et vit les trois Curiaces, qui le poursuivoient, à quelque distance l'un de l'autre, selon que leurs blessures leur permettoient de marcher; alors il retourne sur ses pas, et les tue l'un après l'autre.

Les Romains le reçurent avec joie dans leur camp; mais sa sœur, qui étoit promise à un des Curiaces, vient à sa rencontre, et versant un torrent de larmes, lui reproche d'avoir tué son amant. Sur quoi ce jeune vainqueur, dans les transports de son emportement, lui passe l'épée au travers du corps. La justice le condamna à la mort; mais il en appella au peuple, qui lui pardonna en consideration du service qu'il venoit de leur rendre.

Tullus Hostilius regna trente-deux ans, et fit

d'autres guerres contre les Sabins et les Latins. C'étoit un prince qui avoit de grandes qualités, mais qui aimoit trop la guerre.

TRANSLATION.

ROMULUS and Remus were twins, and sons of Rhea Sylvia, daughter of Numitor, King of Alba. Rhea Sylvia was, by her uncle Amulius, shut up among the Vestals, and constrained by him to become one of their number, to prevent her having any children: for the Vestals were obliged to inviolable chastity. She nevertheless proved with child, and pretended that she had been forced by the god Mars. When she was delivered of Romulus and Remus, Amulius commanded the infants to be thrown into the Tiber. They were in fact brought to the river, and exposed in their cradle; but the water retiring, it remained on the dry ground. A she wolf coming there to drink, suckled them, till they were taken home by Faustulus, a shepherd, who educated them as his own. When they were grown up, they associated with a number of Latins, Albans, and shepherds, and founded Rome. Romulus, desirous of reigning alone, killed his brother Remus, and was declared king by his followers. On his advancement to the throne, he divided the people into three tribes, and thirty *curiæ*; into *patricians*, *plebeians*, *senate*, *patrons*, *clients*, and *knights*. The patricians were the most considerable of all. The common people were called plebeians. The patrons were of the most reputable sort, and protected a certain number of the lower class, who went under the denomination of their clients. The senate consisted of one hundred persons, chosen from among the patricians; and the knights were a select body of three hundred horsemen, who served as *life guards* to Romulus, to whom he gave the name of *celeres*.

But Romulus, not satisfied with these regulations, instituted a form of religious worship; establishing the *aruspices* and *augurs*. These were priests; and the business of the former was to inspect the entrails of the victim offered in sacrifice; that of the latter, to observe the flying, chattering, or singing of birds, declaring whether the omens were favourable or not, before the undertaking of any enterprise.

Romulus, with the view of attracting people to his new city, declared it an asylum, or sanctuary, for all who were willing to establish their abode in it. This expedient brought an infinite number of people, who flocked to him from the neighbouring towns and country. An asylum signifies a place of safety and protection for all such as are loaded with debts, or who have been guilty of crimes, and fly from justice. In Catholic countries, their churches are, at this very time, asylums for all sorts of criminals, who take shelter in them.

But Rome at this time had few or no women: to remedy which want, Romulus sent proposals of marriage to his neighbours the Sabines, who rejected them with disdain: whereupon Romulus published throughout all the country, that on a certain day, he intended to celebrate the festival of the god *Consus**, and invited the neighbouring cities to assist at it. There was a great concourse from all parts, on that occasion, particularly of the Sabines; when, on a sudden, the Romans, at a signal given, seized, sword in hand, all the young women they could meet, and afterwards married them. This remarkable event is called the Rape of the Sabines. Enraged at this affront and injustice, the Sabines declared war against the Romans; which was put an end to, and peace concluded, by the mediation of the Sabine women living at Rome. A strict union was made between the Romans and Sabines, who became one and the

* According to Plutarch, the god of counsel.

same people ; and Tatius, king of the Sabines, reigned jointly with Romulus ; but dying soon after, Romulus reigned again alone.

Pray observe, that the rape of the Sabines was more an advantageous than a just measure ; yet the utility of it should not warrant its injustice ; for we ought to endure every misfortune, even death, rather than be guilty of an injustice ; and, indeed, this is the only one that can be imputed to the Romans, for many succeeding ages. An age, or century, means one hundred years.

Rome's growing power soon raised jealousy in her neighbours, so that Romulus was obliged to engage in several wars, from which he always came off victorious ; but as he began to behave himself tyrannically at home, and attacked the privileges of the senate, with a view of reigning with more *despotism*, he suddenly disappeared. The truth is, the senators killed him ; but, as they apprehended the indignation of the people, Proculus Julius, a senator of great repute, protested before the people, that Romulus had appeared to him as a god ; assuring him that he had been taken up to heaven, and placed among the deities ; and desired that the Romans should worship him under the name of *Quirinus* ; which they accordingly did.

Take notice, that the Roman government, under Romulus, was a *mixed* and *free* government ; and the king so far from being absolute, that the power was divided between him, the senate, and the people, much the same as it is between our King, the House of Lords, and the House of Commons ; so that Romulus, attempting so horrible a piece of injustice, as to violate the privileges of the senate, and the liberties of the people, was deservedly punished, as all tyrants ought to be. Every man has a natural right to his liberty ; and whoever endeavours to ravish it from him, deserves death more than the robber who attacks us for our money on the highway.

Romulus directed the greatest part of his laws and

regulations to war; and formed them with the view of rendering his subjects a warlike people, as indeed they were, above all others. Yet it likewise proved fortunate for Rome, that his successor, Numa Pompilius, was a prince of a pacific disposition, who applied himself to the establishing good order in the city, and enacting laws for the encouragement of virtue and religion.

After the death of Romulus, there was a year's *interregnum*. An *interregnum* is the interval between the death of one king, and the election of another, which can happen only in elective kingdoms, for, in hereditary monarchies, the moment a king dies, his son, or his nearest relation, immediately ascends the throne.

During the above *interregnum*, the senators alternately executed the functions of a sovereign; but the people soon became tired of that sort of government, and demanded a king. The choice was difficult; as the Sabines on one side, and the Romans on the other, were desirous of a king's being chosen from among themselves. However, there happened at that time to live in the little town of Cures, not far from Rome, a man in great reputation for his probity and justice, called *Numa Pompilius*, who led a retired life, enjoying the sweets of repose in a country solitude. It was unanimously agreed to choose him king, and ambassadors were dispatched to notify to him his election; but he, far from being dazzled by so sudden and unexpected an elevation, refused the offer, and could scarce be prevailed on to accept it, by the repeated entreaties of the Romans, and of his nearest relations; proving himself the more worthy of that high dignity, as he the less sought it. Remark, from that example of Numa Pompilius, how virtue forces her way, and shines through the obscurity of a retired life; and that sooner or later it is always rewarded.

Numa, being now seated on the throne, applied himself to soften the manners of the Romans, and to

inspire them with the love of peace, by exercising them in religious duties. He built a temple in honour of the god Janus, which was to be a public mark of war and peace, by keeping it open in time of war, and shut up in time of peace. It remained closed during his whole long reign; but from that time down to the reign of Augustus Cæsar, it was shut but twice; once at the end of the first Punic war, and the second time, in the reign of Augustus, after the fight of Actium, where he vanquished Marc Antony. The god Janus is always represented with two faces, one looking on the time past, and the other on the future; for which reason you will often find him, in the Latin Poets, called *Janus bifrons*, *two-fronted Janus*. But to return to Numa; he pretended to have secret conferences with the nymph Egeria, the better to prepare the people (who are ever fond of what is marvellous) to receive his laws and ordinances as divine inspirations. In short, he inspired his subjects with the love of industry, frugality, and even of poverty. He died, universally regretted by his people, after a reign of forty-three years.

We may venture to say, that Rome was indebted for all her grandeur to these two kings, Romulus and Numa, who laid the foundations of it. Romulus took pains to form the Romans to war; Numa to peace and justice. Had it not been for Numa, they would have continued fierce and uncivilized; had it not been for Romulus, they would perhaps have fallen into indolence and obscurity; but it was the happy union of religious, civil, and military virtues, that rendered them masters of the world.

Tullus Hostilius was elected king immediately after the death of Numa Pompilius. This prince had as great talents for war, as his predecessor had for peace, and he soon found an opportunity to exercise them; for the city of Alba, already jealous of the power of Rome, sought a pretext of coming to a rupture with her. War, in fact, was declared on

both sides, and the two armies were ready to engage, when an Alban proposed, in order to spare so great an effusion of blood, that a certain number of warriors should be chosen out of each army, on whose victory the fortune of both nations should depend.

Tullus Hostilius accepted the proposal, and there happening to be, in the Alban army, three brothers, named Curiatii, and in the Roman army three brothers called Horatii, who were all much of the same age and strength, they were pitched upon for the champions, and joyfully accepted a choice which reflected so much honour on them. Then, advancing in presence of both armies, the signal for combat was given. Two of the Horatii were soon killed by the Curiatii, who were themselves all three wounded. The third of the Horatii remained yet unhurt; but, not capable of encountering the three Curiatii all together, what he wanted in strength he supplied by stratagem. He pretended to run away, and having gained some ground, looked back, and saw the three Curiatii pursuing him, at some distance from each other, hastening with as much speed as their wounds permitted them; he then, returning, killed all three, one after another.

The Romans received him joyfully in their camp; but his sister, who was promised in marriage to one of the Curiatii, meeting him, poured forth a deluge of tears, reproaching him with the death of her lover; whereupon the young conqueror, transported with rage, plunged his sword into her bosom. Justice condemned him to death; but having appealed to the people, he received his pardon, in consideration of the service he had rendered to his country.

Tullus Hostilius reigned thirty-two years, and conducted other wars against the Sabines and Latins. He was a prince possessed of great qualities, but too much addicted to war.

LETTER XVIII

DEAR BOY,

Monday.

I SEND you here enclosed your historical exercise for this week ; and thank you for correcting some faults I had been guilty of in former papers. I shall be very glad to be taught by you ; and I assure you, I would rather have you able to instruct me, than any other body in the world. I was very well pleased with your objection to my calling the brothers that fought for the Romans and the Albans the *Horatii* and the *Curatii* ; for which I can give no better reason than usage and custom, which determine all languages. As to ancient proper names, there is no settled rule, and we must be guided by custom : for example, we say Ovid and Virgil, and not Ovidius and Virgilius, as they are in Latin : but then we say Augustus Cæsar, as in the Latin, and not August Cæsar, which would be the true English. We say Scipio Africanus, as in Latin, and not Scipio the African. We say Tacitus, and not Tacit : so that, in short, custom is the only rule to be observed in this case. But wherever custom and usage will allow it, I would rather choose not to alter the ancient proper names. They have more dignity, I think, in their own, than in our language. The French change most of the ancient proper names, and give them a French termination or ending, which sometimes sounds even ridiculous ; as for instance, they call the Emperor Titus, *Tite* ; and the historian Titus Livius, whom we commonly call in English Livy, they call *Tite Live*. I am very glad you started this objection ; for the only way to get knowledge is to inquire and object. Pray remember to ask questions, and to make your objections whenever you do not understand, or have any doubts about any thing.

LETTER XIX.

BIENTOT après la mort de Tullus Hostilius, le peuple choisit pour roi Ancus Marcius, petit-fils de Numa. Il rétablit d'abord le culte divin, qui avoit été un peu négligé pendant le regne guerrier de Tullus Hostilius. Il essuïa quelques guerres, malgré lui, et y remporta toujours l'avantage. Il aggranda la ville de Rome, et mourut après avoir regné vingt-quatre ans. Il ne le céda en mérite, soit pour la guerre, soit pour la paix, à aucun de ses prédécesseurs.

Un certain Lucumon, Grec de naissance, qui s'étoit établi à Rome sous le regne d'Ancus Marcius, fut élu roi à sa place, et prit le nom de Tarquin. Il créa cent nouveaux sénateurs, et soutint plusieurs guerres contre les peuples voisins, dont il sortit toujours avec avantage. Il augmenta, embellit, et fortifia la ville. Il fit des aqueducs et des égouts. Il bâtit aussi le cirque, et jetta les fondemens du capitolé : le cirque étoit un lieu célèbre, à Rome, où l'on faisoit les courses de chariots.

Tarquin avoit destiné pour son successeur Servius Tullius, qui avoit été prisonnier de guerre, et par conséquent esclave ; ce que les fils d'Ancus Marcius, qui étoient à cette heure devenus grands, aiant trouvé mauvais, ils firent assassiner Tarquin, qui avoit regné trente-huit ans. L'attentat et le crime des fils d'Ancus Marcius leur furent inutiles ; car Servius Tullius fut déclaré roi par le peuple, sans demander le consentement du sénat. Il soutint plusieurs guerres, qu'il termina heureusement. Il partagea le peuple en dix-neuf tribus ; il établit le cens, ou le dénombrement du peuple, et il introduisit la coutume d'affranchir les esclaves. Servius songeoit à abdiquer la couronne, et à établir à Rome une parfaite république, quand il fut assassiné par son gendre Tarquin le Superbe. Il regna quarante-quatre

ans, et fut sans contredit le meilleur de tous les rois de Rome.

Tarquin étant monté sur le trône, sans que ni le peuple ni le sénat lui eussent conféré la royauté ; la conduite qu'il y garda répondit à de tels commencemens, et lui fit donner le surnom de Superbe. Il renversa les sages établissemens des rois ses prédécesseurs, foula aux pieds les droits du peuple, et gouverna en prince arbitraire et despotique. Il bâtit un temple magnifique à Jupiter, qui fut appelé le Capitole, à cause qu'en creusant les fondemens, on y avoit trouvé la tête d'un homme, qui s'appelle en Latin Caput : le capitole étoit le bâtiment le plus célèbre de Rome.

La tyrannie de Tarquin étoit déjà devenue odieuse et insupportable aux Romains, quand l'action de son fils Sextus leur fournit une occasion de s'en affranchir. Sextus étant devenu amoureux de Lucrece, femme de Collatin, et celle-ci ne voulant pas consentir à ses desirs, il la força. Elle découvrit le tout à son mari et à Brutus ; et après leur avoir fait promettre de venger l'affront qu'on lui avoit fait, elle se poignarda. Là-dessus ils soulevèrent le peuple, et Tarquin avec toute sa famille fut banni de Rome, par un décret solennel, après y avoir régné vingt-cinq ans. Telle est la fin que méritent tous les tyrans, et tous ceux qui ne se servent du pouvoir que le sort leur a donné, que pour faire du mal, et opprimer le genre humain.

Du tems de Tarquin, les livres des Sibylles furent apportés à Rome, conservés toujours après avec un grand soin, et consultés comme des oracles.

Tarquin, chassé de Rome, fit plusieurs tentatives pour y rentrer, et causa quelques guerres aux Romains. Il engagea Porsenna, Roi d'Hétrurie, à appuyer ses intérêts, et à faire la guerre aux Romains pour le rétablir. Porsenna marcha donc contre les Romains, défit leur armée, et auroit pris Rome même, s'il n'eût été arrêté par la valeur d'Horatius Coclès, qui défendit seul contre toute l'armée un pont, par

où il falloit passer. Porsenna, intimidé par les prodiges de valeur et de courage, qu'il voyoit faire tous les jours aux Romains, jugea à propos de conclure la paix avec eux, et de se retirer.

Ils eurent plusieurs autres guerres avec leurs voisins, dont je ne ferai point mention, ne voulant m'arrêter qu'aux événemens les plus importans. En voici un qui arriva bientôt, seize ans après l'établissement des consuls. Le peuple étoit extrêmement endetté, et refusa de s'enroller pour la guerre, à moins que ses dettes ne fussent abolies. L'occasion étoit pressante, et la difficulté grande, mais le sénat s'avisa d'un expédient pour y remédier; ce fut de créer un dictateur, qui aroit un pouvoir absolu, et au-dessus de toutes les loix, mais qui ne dureroit que pour un peu de tems seulement. Titus Largius, qui fut nommé à cette dignité, appaisa le désordre, rétablit la tranquillité, et puis se démit de sa charge.

On eut souvent, dans la suite, recours à cet expédient d'un dictateur, dans les grandes occasions; et il est à remarquer, que quoique cette charge fût revêtue d'un pouvoir absolu et despotique, pas un seul dictateur n'en abusa, pour plus de cent ans.

TRANSLATION.

SOON after the death of Tullus Hostilius, the people placed upon the throne Ancus Marcius, grandson to Numa Pompilius. His first care was to re-establish divine worship, which had been somewhat neglected during the warlike reign of his predecessor. He engaged in some wars against his will, and always came off with advantage. He enlarged the city; and died after a reign of twenty-four years; a prince not inferior, whether in peace or war, to any of his predecessors.

One Lucunon, a Greek by birth, who had established himself at Rome in the reign of Ancus Mar-

cius, was chosen king in his place, and took the name of Tarquin. He added a hundred senators to the former number; carried on, with success, several wars against the neighbouring states; and enlarged, beautified, and strengthened the city. He made the aqueducts and common sewers, built the circus, and laid the foundation of the capitol: the circus was a celebrated place at Rome, set apart for chariot-races, and other games.

Tarquin had destined for his successor Servius Tullius, one who, having been taken prisoner of war, was consequently a slave; which the sons of Ancus Marcius, now grown up, highly resenting, caused Tarquin to be assassinated, in the thirty-eighth year of his reign; but that criminal deed of the sons of Ancus Marcius was attended with no success; for the people elected Servius Tullius king, without asking the concurrence of the senate. This prince was engaged in various wars, which he happily concluded. He divided the people into nineteen tribes; established the *census*, or general survey of the citizens; and introduced the custom of giving liberty to slaves, called otherwise *manumission*. Servius intended to abdicate the crown, and form a perfect republic at Rome, when he was assassinated by his son-in-law, Tarquin the Proud. He reigned forty-four years, and was, without dispute, the best of all the kings of Rome.

Tarquin having ascended the throne, invited to royalty neither by the people nor senate, his conduct was suitable to such a beginning, and caused him to be surnamed the *Proud*. He overturned the wise establishments of the kings his predecessors, trampled upon the rights of the people, and governed as an arbitrary and despotic prince. He built a magnificent temple to Jupiter, called the Capitol, because, in digging its foundation, the head of a man had been found there, which in Latin is called *caput*: the capitol was the most celebrated edifice in Rome.

The tyranny of Tarquin was already become odious and insupportable to the Romans; when an atrocious act of his son Sextus administered to them an opportunity of asserting their liberty. This Sextus, falling in love with Lucretia, wife to Collatinus, who would not consent to his desires, ravished her. The lady discovered the whole matter to her husband, and to Brutus, and then stabbed herself; having first made them promise to revenge the outrage done to her honour. Whereupon they raised the people; and Tarquin, with all his family, was expelled by a solemn decree, after having reigned twenty-five years. Such is the fate that tyrants deserve, and all those who, in doing evil, and oppressing mankind, abuse that power which Providence has given.

In the reign of Tarquin, the books of the Sibyls were brought to Rome, and ever after preserved and consulted as oracles.

Tarquin, after his expulsion, made several attempts to reinstate himself, and raised some wars against the Romans. He engaged Porsenna, king of Etruria, to espouse his interests, and make war upon them, in order to his restoration. Porsenna marched against the Romans, defeated their forces, and most probably would have taken the city, had it not been for the extraordinary courage of Horatius Cocles, who alone defended the pass of a bridge against the whole Tuscan army. Porsenna, struck with admiration and awe of so many prodigies of valour as he remarked every day in the Romans, thought proper to make peace with them, and draw off his army.

They had many other wars with their neighbours, which I omit mentioning, as my purpose is to dwell only upon the most important events. Such is the following one, which happened about sixteen years after the establishing of consuls. The people were loaded with debts, and refused to enlist themselves in military service, unless those debts were cancelled. This was a very pressing and critical juncture;

but the senate found an expedient, which was to create a dictator, with a power so absolute as to be above all law; which, however, was to last but a short time. Titus Lartius was the personage named for the purpose; who having appeased the tumult, and restored tranquillity, laid down his high employment.

The Romans had often, in succeeding times, and on pressing occasions, recourse to this expedient. It is remarkable, that though that office was invested with an absolute and despotic power, not one dictator abused it for upwards of an hundred years.

LETTER XX.

NOUS voici parvenus à une importante époque de l'Histoire Romaine; c'est à dire, à l'établissement d'un gouvernement libre.

Les rois et la royauté étant bannis de Rome, on résolut de créer, à la place d'un roi, deux consuls, dont l'autorité ne seroit qu'annuelle, c'est à dire, qu'elle ne dureroit qu'un an. On laissa au peuple le droit d'élire les consuls, mais ils ne pouvoient les choisir que parmi les patriciens, c'est à dire, les gens de qualité. Les deux consuls avoient le même pouvoir qu'avoient auparavant les rois, mais avec cette différence essentielle, qu'ils n'avoient ce pouvoir que pour un an, et qu'à la fin de ce terme, ils en devoient rendre compte au peuple: moiien assuré d'en prévenir l'abus. Ils étoient appelés consuls du verbe Latin *consulere*, qui signifie conseiller, comme qui diroit, les conseillers de la république.

Les deux premiers consuls qu'on élut furent L. Junius Brutus, et L. Collatinus, le mari de Lucrece. Les consuls avoient les mêmes marques de dignité que les rois, excepté la couronne et le sceptre. Mais ils avoient la robe de pourpre, et la chaire curule, qui étoit une chaise d'ivoire, sur des roues. Les consuls, le sénat, et le peuple, firent tous serment,

de ne pas rappeler Tarquin, et de ne jamais souffrir de roi à Rome.

Remarquez bien la forme du gouvernement de Rome. L'autorité étoit partagée entre les consuls, le sénat, et le peuple ; chacun avoit ses droits ; et depuis ce sage établissement, Rome s'éleva, par un progrès rapide, à une perfection et une excellence qu'on a peine à concevoir.

Souvenez-vous que le gouvernement monarchique avoit duré deux cents quarante-quatre ans.

TRANSLATION.

WE are now come to an important *epocha* of the Roman History ; I mean the establishment of a free government.

Royalty being banished Rome, it was resolved to create, instead of a king, two consuls, whose authority should be annual, or, in other words, was to last no longer than one year. The right of electing the consuls was left to the people ; but they could choose them only from among the patricians ; that is, from among men of the first rank. The two consuls were jointly invested with the same power the kings had before, with this essential difference, that their power ended with the year ; and at the expiration of that term, they were obliged to give an account of their regency to the people ; a sure means to prevent the abuse of it. They were called consuls from the Latin verb *consulere*, to counsel ; which intimated their being counsellors to the republic.

The first consuls elected were L. Junius Brutus, and P. Collatinus, Lucretia's husband. The consuls held the same badges of dignity as the kings, excepting the crown and sceptre. They had the purple robe, and the curule chair, being a chair of ivory, set upon wheels. The consuls, senate, and people, took a solemn oath, never to recall Tarquin, or suffer a king in Rome.

Take notice of the form of the Roman government. The power was divided between the consuls, senate, and people; each had their rights and privileges; and from the time of that wise establishment, Rome exalted herself with a rapid progress, to such a high point of perfection and excellency, as is scarce to be conceived.

Remember, that the monarchical government lasted two hundred and forty-four years.

LETTER XXI.

CEPENDANT les patriciens en agissoient assez mal avec le peuple, et abusoient du pouvoir que leur rang et leurs richesses leur donnoient. Ils emprisonnoient ceux des plébéiens qui leur devoient de l'argent, et les chargeoient de chaînes. Ce qui causa tant de mécontentement, que le peuple quitta Rome, et se retira en corps, sur le Mont Sacré, à trois milles de Rome. Une désertion si générale donna l'alarme au sénat et aux patriciens, qui leur envoïèrent des deputations pour les persuader de revenir; mais inutilement. A la fin on choisit dix des plus sages et des plus moderés du sénat, qu'on envoïa au peuple avec un plein pouvoir de conclure la paix, -aux meilleures conditions qu'ils pourroient. Menenius Agrippa, qui portoit la parole, termina son discours au peuple par un apologue qui les frappa extrêmement. 'Autrefois,' dit-il, 'les membres du corps humain, indignés de ce qu'ils travailloient tous pour l'estomac, pendant que lui oisif et paresseux jouissoit tranquillement des plaisirs, qu'on lui préparoit, convinrent de ne plus rien faire: mais voulant dompter ainsi l'estomac par la famine, tous les membres et tout le corps tombèrent dans une foiblesse, et une inanition extrême.' Il comparoit ainsi cette division intestine des parties du corps, avec la division qui séparoit le peuple d'avec le sénat. Cette application plût tant au peuple que la

paix fut conclue à certaines conditions dont la principale étoit, que le peuple choisiroit parmi eux cinq nouveaux magistrats, qui furent appelés tribuns du peuple. Ils étoient élus tous les ans, et rien ne pouvoit se faire sans leur consentement. Si l'on proposoit quelque loi, et que les tribuns du peuple s'y opposassent, la loi ne pouvoit passer ; ils n'étoient pas même obligés d'alléguer de raison pour leur opposition ; il suffisoit qu'ils disent simplement, *veto*, qui veut dire, je défends. Remarquez bien cette époque intéressante de l'histoire Romain, et ce changement considérable dans la forme du gouvernement, qui assura au peuple, pendant quelques siècles, leurs droits et leurs privilèges, que les grands sont toujours trop portés à envahir injustement. Ce changement arriva l'an de Rome 261, c'est à dire, vingt et un an après le bannissement des rois, et l'établissement des consuls.

Outre les tribuns, le peuple obtint aussi deux nouveaux magistrats annuels appelés les édiles du peuple, qui étoient soumis aux tribuns du peuple, faisoient exécuter leurs ordres, rendoient la justice sous eux, veilloient à l'entretien des temples et des bâtimens publics, et prenoient soin des vivres.

Remarquez quels étoient les principaux magistrats de Rome. Premièrement c'étoient les deux consuls, qui étoient annuels, et qui avoient entre eux le pouvoir des rois. Après cela, dans les grands besoins, on créa la charge de dictateur, qui ne durait ordinairement que six mois, mais qui étoit revêtue d'un pouvoir absolu.

Les tribuns du peuple étoient des magistrats annuels, qui veilloient aux intérêts du peuple, et les protégeoient contre les injustices des patriciens. Pour les édiles, je viens de décrire leurs fonctions.

Quelques années après on créa encore deux nouveaux magistrats, qui s'appelloient les censeurs. Ils étoient d'abord pour cinq ans ; mais ils furent bientôt réduits à un an et demi. Ils avoient un très grand pouvoir : ils faisoient le dénombrement du peuple ;

ils imposoient les taxes ; ils avoient soin des mœurs, et pouvoient chasser du sénat ceux qu'ils en jugeoient indignes ; ils pouvoient aussi dégrader les chevaliers Romains, en leur ôtant leur cheval.

Pas fort long tems après, on créa encore deux autres nouveaux magistrats, appelés les préteurs ; qui étoient les principaux officiers de la justice, et jugeoient tous les procès. Voici donc les grands magistrats de la république Romaine, selon l'ordre de leur établissement.

Les consuls.
 Le dictateur.
 Les tribuns du peuple.
 Les édiles.
 Les censeurs.
 Les préteurs.

TRANSLATION.

THE patricians, however, treated the people ungenerously, and abused the power which their rank and riches gave them. They threw into prison such of the plebeians as owed them money, and loaded them with irons. These harsh measures caused so great a discontent, that the people in a body abandoned Rome, and retired to a rising ground, three miles distant from the city, called *Mons Sacer*. Such a general defection alarmed the senate and patricians ; who sent a deputation to persuade them to return, but to no purpose. At length some of the wisest and most moderate of the senators were sent on that business, with full powers to conclude a peace on the best conditions they could obtain. Agrippa, who spoke in behalf of the senate, finished his discourse with a fable, which made a great impression on the minds of the people. ' Formerly,' said he, ' the members of the human body, enraged that they should labour for the stomach, while that, remaining idle and indolent, quietly enjoyed those

pleasures which were prepared for it, agreed to do nothing; but, intending to reduce the stomach by famine, they found that all the members grew weak, and the whole body fell into an extreme inanition.'

Thus he compared this intestine division of the parts of the human body, with the division that separated the people from the senate. This application pleased them so much, that a reconciliation was effected on certain conditions; the principal of which was, that the people should choose among themselves five new magistrates, who were called *tribunes of the people*. They were chosen every year, and nothing could be done without their consent. If a motion was made for preferring any law, and the tribunes of the people opposed it, the law could not pass; and they were not even obliged to allege any reason for their opposition; their merely pronouncing *veto* was enough; which signifies *I forbid*. Take proper notice of this interesting epocha of the Roman history, this important alteration in the form of government, that secured for some ages, the rights and privileges of the people, which the great are but too apt to infringe. This alteration happened in the year of Rome 261; twenty-one years after the expulsion of kings, and the establishment of consuls.

Besides the tribunes, the people obtained two other new annual magistrates, called *ediles*, who were subject to the authority of the tribunes, administered justice under them, took care of the building and reparation of temples, and other public structures, and inspected provisions of all kinds.

Remember who were the principal magistrates of Rome. First, the consuls, whose office was annual, and who, between them, had the power of kings; next, the dictator, created on extraordinary emergencies, and whose office usually lasted but six months.

The tribunes of the people were annual magistrates, who acted as guardians of the rights of the commons, and protected them from the oppression

of the patricians. With regard to the ediles, I have already mentioned their functions.

Some years after, two other new magistrates were created, called censors. This office, at first, was to continue five years; but it soon was confined to a year and a half. The authority of the censors was very great; their duty was the survey of the people, the laying on of taxes, and the censure of manners. They were empowered to expel any person from the senate, whom they deemed unworthy of that assembly; and degrade a Roman knight by depriving him of his horse.

Not very long after, two prætors were instituted. These magistrates were the chief officers of justice, and decided all law-suits. Here you have a list of the great magistrates of the Roman commonwealth, according to their order and institution.

The consuls.

The dictator.

The tribunes of the people.

The ediles.

The censors.

The prætors.

LETTER XXII.

L'AN 300 de Rome, les Romains n'avoient pas encore de loix fixes et certaines, de sorte que les consuls et les sénateurs, qu'ils commettoient pour juger, étoient les arbitres absolus du sort des citoyens. Le peuple voulût, donc, qu'au lieu de ces jugemens arbitraires, on établit des loix qui servissent de regles sûres, tant à l'égard du gouvernement et des affaires publiques, que par rapport aux différens entre les particuliers. Sur quoi, le sénat ordonna, qu'on enverroit des ambassadeurs à Athenes, en Grèce, pour étudier les loix de ce pais, et en rapporter celles qu'ils jugeroient les plus convenables à la république. Ces ambassa-

deurs étant de retour, on elût dix personnes (qui furent appelées les Decemvirs) pour établir ces nouvelles loix. On leur donna un pouvoir absolu pour un an, et pendant ce tems-là, il n'y avoit point d'autre magistrat à Rome. Les Decemvirs firent graver leurs loix sur des tables d'airain posées dans l'endroit le plus apparent de la place publique ; et ces loix furent toujours après appelées les loix des dix tables*. Mais lorsque le terme du gouvernement des Decemvirs fut expiré, ils ne voulurent point se démettre de leur pouvoir, mais se rendirent par force les tyrans de la république ; ce qui causa de grands tumultes. A la fin ils furent obligés de céder, et Rome reprit son ancienne forme de gouvernement.

L'année 365 de Rome, les Gaulois (c'est à dire les François) entrèrent en Italie, et marchèrent vers Rome, avec une armée de plus de soixante mille hommes. Les Romains envoièrent à leur rencontre une armée, levée à la hâte, de quarante mille hommes. On se battit, et les Romains furent entièrement défaits. A cette triste nouvelle, tous ceux qui étoient restés à Rome, se retirèrent dans le capitol, qui étoit la citadelle, et s'y fortifièrent aussi bien que le tems le permettoit. Trois jours après, Brennus, le général des Gaulois, s'avança jusqu'à Rome avec son armée, et trouvant la ville abandonnée, et sans défense, il assiegea la citadelle, qui se défendit avec une bravoure incroyable. Une nuit que les Gaulois vouloient la prendre par surprise, et qu'ils étoient montés jusques aux portes, sans qu'on s'en apperçut, M. Manlius, éveillé par les cris et battement d'ailes des oyes, donna l'allarme, et sauva la citadelle. Bientôt après, Camille, un illustre Romain, qui avoit été banni de Rome, aiant appris le danger auquel sa patrie se trouvoit exposée, survint

* Plus communément nommées les loix des douze tables, parce que depuis il y en eut deux d'ajoutées aux dix premières.

avec ce qu'il put trouver de troupes dans les pais voisins, défit entièrement les Gaulois, et sauva Rome. Admirez ce bel exemple de grandeur d'âme ! Camille, banni injustement de Rome, oublie l'injure qu'on lui a faite ; son amour pour sa patrie l'emporte sur le desir de se venger, et il vient sauver ceux qui avoient voulu le perdre.

TRANSLATION.

IN the year of the city 300, the Romans had no written or fixed statutes, insomuch that the consuls and senators, who were appointed judges, were absolute arbiters of the fate of the citizens. The people, therefore, demanded, that instead of such arbitrary decisions, certain stated laws should be enacted, as directions for the administration of public affairs, and also with regard to private litigations. Whereupon the senators sent ambassadors to Athens in Greece, to study the laws of that country, and to collect such as they should find most suitable to the republic. When the ambassadors returned, ten persons (who were styled decemviri) were elected for the institution of these new laws. They were invested with absolute power for a whole year ; during which time all other magistracies were suspended. The decemviri caused their laws to be engraven on brazen tables, which were ever after called the laws of the ten tables*. These were placed in the most conspicuous part of the principal square in the city. When the time of the decemviri was expired, they refused to lay down their power ; but maintained it by force, and became the tyrants of the republic. This caused great tumults ; however, they were at

* More generally called the laws of the twelve tables, two having been added since to the original ten.

length constrained to yield, and Rome returned to its ancient form of government.

About the year of Rome 365, the Gauls (that is to say, the French) entered Italy, and marched towards Rome with an army of above sixty thousand men. The Romans levied in haste an army of forty thousand men, and sent it to encounter them. The two armies came to an engagement, in which the Romans received a total defeat. On the arrival of this bad news, all who had remained at Rome fled into the capitol, or citadel, and there fortified themselves, as well as the shortness of the time would permit. Three days after, Brennus, general of the Gauls, advanced to Rome with his army, and found the city abandoned; whereupon he laid siege to the capitol, which was defended with incredible bravery. One night when the Gauls determined to surprise the capitol, and had climbed up to the very ramparts without being perceived, M. Manlius, awakened by the cackling of geese, alarmed the garrison, and saved the capitol. At the same time Camillus, an illustrious Roman, who some time before had been banished from the city, having had information of the danger to which his country was exposed, came upon the Gauls in the rear, with as many troops as he could muster up about the country, and gave them a total overthrow. Admire, in Camillus, this fine example, this greatness of soul; he who, having been unjustly banished, forgetful of the wrongs he had received, and actuated by the love of his country, more than the desire of revenge, comes to save those who had sought his ruin.

LETTER XXIII.

A Bath, ce 28ieme Mars, 1739.

MON CHER ENFANT,

J'AI reçu une lettre de Monsieur Maittaire, dans laquelle il me dit beaucoup de bien de vous, et m'assure que vous apprenez bien ; sur quoi j'ai d'abord acheté quelque chose de fort joli pour vous apporter d'ici. Voiez un peu si vous n'avez pas sujet d'aimer Monsieur Maittaire, et de faire tout ce que vous pouvez, à fin qu'il soit content de vous. Il me dit que vous allez à present recommencer ce que vous avez déjà appris ; il faut y bien faire attention, au moins, et ne pas répéter comme un perroquet, sans savoir ce que cela veut dire.

Je vous ai dit dans ma dernière, que pour être parfaitement honnête homme, il ne suffisoit pas simplement d'être juste ; mais que la générosité, et la grandeur d'âme, alloient bien plus loin. Vous le comprendrez mieux, peut-être, par des exemples : en voici.

Alexandre le Grand, roi de Macédoine, aiant vaincu Darius roi de Perse, prit un nombre infini de prisonniers, et entre autres la femme et la mere de Darius ; or selon les droits de la guerre il auroit pû avec justice en faire ses esclaves ; mais il avoit trop de grandeur d'âme pour abuser de sa victoire. Il les traita toujours en reines, et leur témoigna les mêmes égards, et le même respect, que s'il eut été leur sujet. Ce que Darius aiant entendu, dit qu' Alexandre méritoit sa victoire, et qu'il étoit seul digne de regner à sa place. Remarquez par là comment des ennemis mêmes sont forcés de donner des louanges à la vertu et à la grandeur d'âme.

Jules Cesar, aussi, le premier empereur Romain, avoit de l'humanité et de la grandeur d'âme : car après avoir vaincu le Grand Pompée, à la bataille

de Pharsale, il pardonna à ceux, que selon les loix de la guerre il auroit pu faire mourir : et non seulement il leur donna la vie, mais il leur rendit leurs biens et leurs honneurs. Sur quoi, Cicéron, dans une de ses harangues, lui dit ce beau mot ; *Nihil enim potest fortuna tua majus, quam ut possis, aut natura tua melius, quam ut velis, conservare quamplurimos* : ce qui veut dire ; 'Votre fortune ne pouvoit rien faire de plus grand, pour vous, que de vous donner le pouvoir de sauver tant de gens ; et la nature ne pouvoit rien faire de meilleur, pour vous, que de vous en donner la volonté.' Vous voyez encore par là, la gloire, et les éloges, qu'on gagne à faire du bien : outre le plaisir qu'on ressent en soi-même, et qui surpasse tous les autres plaisirs.

Adieu ! Je finirai cette lettre comme Cicéron finissoit souvent les siennes ; *Jubeo te bene valere* : c'est à dire ; je vous ordonne de vous bien porter.

TRANSLATION.

Bath, March 28, 1759.

MY DEAR CHILD,

I HAVE received a letter from Mr. Maittaire, in which he gives a very good account of you ; and assures me that you improve in learning ; upon which I immediately bought something very pretty, to bring you from hence. Consider now, whether you ought not to love Mr. Maittaire, and do every thing in your power to please him. He tells me you are going to begin again what you have already learned : you ought to be very attentive, and not to repeat your lessons like a parrot, without knowing what they mean.

In my last I told you, that, in order to be a perfectly virtuous man, justice was not sufficient ; for that generosity and greatness of soul implied much

more. You will understand this better by examples: here are some.

Alexander the Great, king of Macedonia, having conquered Darius, king of Persia, took an infinite number of prisoners; and, among others, the wife and mother of Darius. Now, according to the laws of war, he might with justice have made slaves of them: but he had too much greatness of soul to make a bad use of his victory: he therefore treated them as queens, and showed them the same attentions and respect as if he had been their subject; which Darius hearing, said, that Alexander deserved to be victorious, and was alone worthy to reign in his stead. Observe by this, how virtue and greatness of soul compel even enemies to bestow praises.

Julius Cæsar too, the first emperor of the Romans, was in an eminent degree possessed of humanity, and this greatness of soul. After having vanquished Pompey the Great at the battle of Pharsalia, he pardoned those whom, according to the laws of war, he might have put to death; and not only gave them their lives, but also restored them their fortunes, and their honours. Upon which Cicero, in one of his Orations, makes this beautiful remark, speaking to Julius Cæsar: *Nihil enim potest fortuna tua majus, quam ut possis, aut natura tua melius, quam ut velis, conservare quamplurimos*: which means, 'Fortune could not do more for you, than give you the power of saving so many people; nor nature serve you better, than in giving you the will to do it.' You see by that, what glory and praise are gained by doing good; besides the pleasure which is felt inwardly, and exceeds all others.

Adieu! I shall conclude this letter, as Cicero often does his; *Jubeo te bene valere*: that is to say, I order you to be in good health.

LETTER XXIV.

A Bath, ce 2d d'Avril, 1739.

MON CHER ENFANT,

J'AI reçu votre lettre, dont je suis très content ; elle étoit fort bien écrite, quoique sans lignes. De la manière que vous apprenez, vous en saurez plus bientôt, que bien des garçons qui ont deux ou trois ans plus que vous ; par-là vous serez fort estimé par les honnêtes gens, et vous en aurez beaucoup de gloire.

Poursuivons à cette heure le caractère d'un honnête homme. Il n'y a rien de plus essentiel à un honnête homme, que de dire toujours la vérité, et de tenir toujours scrupuleusement sa parole. Comme de l'autre côté, il n'y a rien de plus infame, ni de plus déshonorant, que le mensonge, et de manquer à sa parole.

Dans la guerre que les Romains eurent avec les Carthaginois, Attilius Regulus, le général des Romains, fut vaincu, et pris par les Carthaginois ; mais nonobstant la victoire, les Carthaginois souhaitoient de faire la paix avec les Romains. Pour y parvenir, ils permirent à Regulus d'aller à Rome, à condition qu'il donnât sa parole de revenir, ne doutant pas qu'il ne persuaderoit aux Romains de faire la paix, pour obtenir sa liberté. Mais étant arrivé à Rome, ce généreux Romain ne vouloit pas obtenir sa liberté aux dépens de sa patrie ; et bien loin de persuader les Romains à faire la paix, il leur dit, qu'ils devoient continuer la guerre, car que les Carthaginois n'étoient pas en état de la soutenir. Après cela il se disposa à s'en retourner à Carthage, selon la parole qu'il avoit donné. Les Romains, et surtout ses parens et ses amis, lui conseilloyent de ne pas retourner, parceque les Carthaginois, qui étoient cruels, le feroient sûrement mourir : mais il aimait

mieux aller à une mort certaine, que de vivre infame, en manquant à sa parole. Il revint donc à Carthage, où on le fit mourir, en le mettant dans un grand tonneau, rempli de clous. Cette mort-là vaut bien mieux qu'une vie achetée au prix du mensonge et de l'infamie.

Un honnête homme encore se considère comme intéressé dans le bien de tous les hommes en général. Terence fait dire à un honnête homme, dans une de ses comédies, *Homo sum, nihil humani à me alienum puto* : ce qui veut dire, Je suis homme moi-même, et comme tel, je prends part à tout ce qui touche les hommes. Et il me semble qu'il est impossible de voir qui que ce soit malheureux, sans en être touché, et sans tâcher de la soulager ; comme d'un autre côté on sent du plaisir à voir les gens heureux et contents ; car il n'y a que les âmes du monde les plus basses qui soient capables d'envier le bonheur, ou de se rejouir du malheur d'autrui. Adieu ! Ayez soin de vous distinguer, autant par les vertus de l'âme, que par les avantages de l'esprit.

TRANSLATION.

Bath, April 2, 1739.

MY DEAR CHILD,

I RECEIVED your letter, with which I am extremely pleased ; it is very well written, though without lines. In the manner that you improve, you soon will know more than many boys that are two or three years older than yourself : by that means you will acquire great reputation, and be esteemed by people of merit.

At present, let us continue to define the character of a man of probity. To such a one nothing is more essential than always to speak truth, and to be strictly observant of his promise. On the other

hand, nothing is more infamous and dishonourable than to tell lies, and break our word.

During a war between the Romans and Carthaginians, Attilius Regulus, the Roman general, was defeated and taken prisoner by the Carthaginians. Notwithstanding their victory, they were desirous of making peace with the Romans. In order to obtain it, they permitted Regulus to go to Rome, on condition that he pledged his word to return to Carthage; not doubting that, to obtain his liberty, he would persuade the Romans to make peace. But that generous Roman scorned even liberty, when purchased to the detriment of his country. So that, far from persuading the Romans to make peace, he told them they ought to continue the war; for the Carthaginians were not in a situation to support it. After this he prepared to return to Carthage, according to the promise he had made. The Romans, particularly his relations and friends, advised him not to return; because the Carthaginians, who were cruel, would most certainly put him to death. But rather than live with infamy by breaking his word, he preferred going to certain destruction; and returned to Carthage, where they put him to death by throwing him into a tub filled with spikes. Such a death is far preferable to life purchased by lies and infamy.

A man of probity and honour considers himself as interested in the welfare of all mankind. To such a character it is that Terence, in one of his comedies, attributes the saying, *Homo sum, nihil humani a me alienum puto*: which means, I am a man myself, and, as such, interested in whatever concerns man. Indeed, I am of opinion, that it is impossible to see any one unhappy without feeling for that person, and endeavouring to help him; as on the other hand, one is pleased to see people contented and happy. None but the most depraved souls can envy other people's happiness, or can rejoice at their misfortunes.

Adieu! Take care to be equally distinguished by the virtues of the heart, as by the advantages of the mind.

LETTER XXV.

Bath, April 16, 1739.

MY DEAR BOY,

I RECEIVED your letter, and if you go on to learn at this rate, you will soon puzzle me, in Greek especially; however, I shall not be sorry to be outdone by you, and the sooner you are too hard for me the better. I think, for the future, I shall call you little Polyglot, which is originally a Greek word, that signifies many tongues, or many languages. Mr. Maittaire writes me word, that he intends to bring you acquainted with Horace, Virgil, Terence, and Martial, who are the most famous Latin poets; therefore I think it may now be necessary to inform you a little what poetry is, and the difference between poetry and prose. Prose, you know already, is the language of common conversation; it is what you and every body speaks and writes. It requires no rhymes, nor no certain number of feet or syllables. But poetry is a more noble and sublime way of expressing one's thoughts. For example, in prose, you would say very properly, 'It is twelve of the clock at noon,' to mark the middle of the day; but this would be too plain and flat in poetry; and you would rather say, 'The chariot of the sun had already finished half its course.' In prose you would say, 'The beginning of the morning, or the break of day;' but that would not do in verse; and you must rather say, 'Aurora spread her rosy mantle.' Aurora, you know, is the goddess of the morning. This is what is called poetical diction. Latin and Greek verses have no rhymes, but consist of a certain number of feet and syllables. The hexameter verses have six feet; the pentameter have five feet. All

French verses whatsoever have rhymes. But English verses, some have rhymes, and some have none ; those that have no rhymes are called blank verses ; but though they have no rhymes, they have the same number of feet or syllables that verses in rhyme have. All our best English tragédies are writ in blank verse, of five feet, or ten syllables ; for a foot in English verse is two syllables. For example, the famous tragedy of Cato begins thus :

The dawn is overcast, the morning lours,
And heavily in clouds brings on the day.

Here you see each of these verses have five feet, or ten syllables, though they have no rhymes. English verses of five feet are called long verse, or heroic verse, because heroic poems are writ in that verse ; as Homer's Ilias in Greek, and Virgil's Æneis in Latin, are both written in long hexameter verses. Here is enough of poetry for this time, if you will but remember it ; we will have some more of it hereafter. I shall see you next week in London, where I have very pretty things to give you, because I am sure you will deserve them. Adieu.

LETTER XXVI.

A Isleworth, ce 8ieme Juillet.

JE crains, mon cher enfant, que vous ne trouviez mes lettres trop sérieuses, car je sais que vous aimez à badiner, et, ma foi, vous avez raison : je l'aime aussi, et nous badinerons souvent ensemble. Quelquefois, à la vérité, il faut penser sérieusement ; mais, pour l'ordinaire, il faut être gai et enjoué. Et je ne voudrois nullement qu'un gaillard comme vous fît le philosophe. Il faut bien apprendre, pendant qu'on apprend ; et après cela, il faut bien se divertir.

Je vous ai parlé dans ma dernière de la politesse des honnêtes gens, c'est-à-dire, la politesse des gens de cour, et du beau monde, qui est naturelle et aisée; et il faut bien la distinguer de la politesse des bourgeois, ou des campagnards, qui est très gênante et incommode. Ces gens-là sont tout pleins de façons, et vous accablent à force de complimens. Par exemple, si vous dinez chez un bourgeois, au lieu de vous offrir honnêtement de vous servir, il vous presse de manger et de boire, malgré vous, entasse des monceaux sur votre assiette, et vous fait crever, pour vous témoigner que vous êtes le bienvenu chez lui. Un campagnard vous étouffe en vous embrassant, et vous jette à terre, pour vous faire passer le premier. Mais un homme qui sait bien vivre, témoigne en toutes ses manières un désir de vous plaire, sans pourtant vous incommoder par ses attentions. Au reste, il y a très-peu d'Anglois, qui sachent bien vivre; car, ou ils sont niais, ou ils sont effrontés; au lieu que presque tous les François ont les manières aisées et polies. Et comme vous êtes un petit François de la meilleure moitié, j'espère que vous serez du moins à moitié poli; et vous en serez plus distingué, dans un pays où la politesse n'est pas fort commune. Adieu.

Je vous ai dit, que s'il y a quelques mots dans mes lettres que vous n'entendez pas, de prier votre maman de vous les expliquer.

TRANSLATION.

Isleworth, July 8.

I AM afraid, my dear child, that you think my letters too grave, for I know you love to joke, and in that you are right; I too like cheerfulness, and we shall often joke together. Sometimes, however, we must think seriously; but in general one ought to be gay and lively. I would not wish such a jolly

fellow as you should set up for a philosopher. When one is learning, one ought to apply; afterwards one should play and divert one's self.

In my last to you I wrote concerning the politeness of people of fashion, such as are used to courts, the elegant part of mankind. Their politeness is easy and natural; and you must distinguish it from the civilities of inferior people, and of rustics, which are always constraining and troublesome. Those sort of people are full of ceremony, and overwhelm us with compliments.

For example, if you dine with a person in an ordinary sphere of life, instead of civilly offering to help you, he will press you to eat and drink whether you will or not; will heap things on your plate; and, to prove that you are welcome, he crams you till you are ready to burst.

A country squire stifles you with hearty embraces, and endeavouring to make you go before, throws you down. But a well-bred man shows a constant desire of pleasing, and takes care that his attentions for you be not troublesome. Few English are thoroughly polite; either they are shame-faced or impudent; whereas most French people are easy and polite in their manners. And, as by the better half you are a little Frenchman, so I hope you will at least be *half* polite. You will be the more distinguished in a country where politeness is not very common.

I have already mentioned to you, that if there should be any words in my letters which you do not understand, you are to desire your mamma to explain them.

LETTER XXVII.

Tunbridge, July 15, 1739.

DEAR BOY,

I THANK you for your concern about my health ; which I would have given you an account of sooner, but that writing does not agree with these waters. I am better since I have been here; and shall therefore stay a month longer.

Signor Zamboni compliments me, through you, much more than I deserve ; but pray do you take care to deserve what he says of you ; and remember that praise, when it is not deserved, is the severest satire and abuse ; and the most effectual way of exposing people's vices and follies. This is a figure of speech called irony ; which is saying directly the contrary of what you mean ; but yet it is not a lie, because you plainly show that you mean directly the contrary of what you say ; so that you deceive nobody. For example ; if one were to compliment a notorious knave for his singular honesty and probity, and an eminent fool for his wit and parts, the irony is plain, and every body would discover the satire. Or, suppose that I were to commend you for your great attention to your book, and for your retaining and remembering what you have once learned, would not you plainly perceive the irony, and see that I laughed at you ? Therefore, whenever you are commended for any thing, consider fairly with yourself, whether you deserve it or not ; and if you do not deserve it, remember that you are only abused and laughed at ; and endeavour to deserve better for the future, and to prevent the irony.

Make my compliments to Mr. Maittaire, and return him my thanks for his letter. He tells me, that you are again to go over your Latin and Greek grammar ; so that when I return, I expect to find you very per-

fect in it; but if I do not, I shall compliment you upon your application and memory. Adieu.

LETTER XXVIII.

A Isleworth, ce 22ieme Juillet.

MON CHER ENFANT,

NOUS commencerons à cette heure, si vous voulez, à parler un peu de la géographie, et à vous en donner une idée générale. C'est une science fort utile et nécessaire, parcequ'elle vous enseigne la situation des villes et des pays, dont vous entendez parler à tous momens, et qu'il ne faut nullement ignorer. Vous savez déjà que le monde est partagé en quatre parties, c'est-à-dire, l'Europe, l'Asie, l'Afrique, et l'Amérique. Nous commencerons par l'Europe, à cause qu'elle contient les pays et les royaumes dont il est le plus souvent question : comme la Suède, le Dannemark, et la Russie, qui sont au Nord, ou au Septentrion, c'est la même chose; l'Espagne, le Portugal, l'Italie, et la Turquie en Europe, qui sont vers le Sud, ou le Midi : et l'Angleterre, la France, l'Allemagne, et les Provinces Unies, qui sont au milieu. Tout ceci sert à vous cultiver, et à vous former l'esprit. Mais la principale affaire, c'est de vous former le cœur, c'est-à-dire, de vous rendre honnête homme, et de vous donner de l'horreur pour l'injustice, le mensonge, l'orgueil, et l'avarice. Car un homme qui a tout l'esprit, et tout le savoir du monde, s'il est menteur, cruel, orgueilleux, et avare, sera haï et détesté de tout le genre humain, et on l'évitera comme une bête féroce. A propos d'avarice, j'ai lu hier une jolie histoire sur ce sujet, dans les Métamorphoses d'Ovide. C'est d'un roi qui s'appelloit Midas, qui avoit demandé au dieu Bacchus, que tout ce qu'il toucheroit pût devenir or. Bacchus lui accorda sa demande; et, en effet, tout ce qu'il toucha se changea immédiate-

ment en or. Voilà Midas qui d'abord est charmé de ses richesses, mais qui eut bientôt sujet de s'en repentir, car il en pensa mourir de faim ; parceque quand il vouloit manger ou boire, tout se changeoit d'abord en or. Alors il vit bien la folie de son avarice, et pria Bacchus de reprendre le présent funeste qu'il avoit tant souhaité ; ce qu'il eut la bonté de faire ; et Midas mangea et bût comme auparavant. Le morale de cette fable est, que les gens avarés ne songent qu'à amasser des richesses, pour ne pas s'en servir ; qu'ils se refusent même souvent le nécessaire, et qu'ils meurent de faim, au milieu de leur or, et de leurs richesses. Vous trouverez cette histoire au commencement de l'onzième livre des Métamorphoses. Adieu, mon cher garçon.

TRANSLATION.

Isleworth, July 22.

MY DEAR CHILD,

WE shall now, if you please, enter upon the subject of geography, and give you a general idea of that science, which is extremely useful and necessary, as it teaches us the situation of towns and countries, which are continually mentioned, and of which we must by no means be ignorant. You already know that the world is divided into four parts, which are Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. We will begin with Europe, because it contains the countries and kingdoms most frequently spoken of: such are Sweden, Denmark, and Russia, towards the north: Spain, Portugal, Italy, and Turkey in Europe, to the south: and in the middle, England, France, Germany, and the United Provinces.

The knowledge of these things tends to cultivate and to form your mind ; but the most important business is to form your heart, that is, to make you an honest man. As such, you will abhor injustice,

lies, pride, and avarice. If a person, though possessed of the finest understanding, and greatest knowledge, should be a liar, cruel, proud, and covetous, he will be hated and detested by every human creature, and shunned like a wild beast. With respect to covetousness, I yesterday read in Ovid's *Metamorphoses* a pretty story on that subject.

A king named Midas, entreated the god Bacchus that every thing he touched might turn to gold. Bacchus granted his request, so that whatever he touched was immediately transformed into gold. At first Midas was highly pleased with his riches, but soon found cause to repent; for he was very near dying of hunger. When he wanted to eat or drink, every thing instantly turned to gold. He then perceived the folly of being so avaricious, and prayed to Bacchus to take back that gift of which he had been so desirous. The god, out of his goodness, relieved him, and Midas ate and drank as before.

The moral of this fable teaches us, that covetous people heap up riches without any view of making use of them: that they often refuse themselves the necessaries of life, and even die of hunger in the midst of their gold and riches.

You will find this story in the beginning of the eleventh book of the *Metamorphoses*.

Adieu, my dear boy.

LETTER XXIX.

A Isleworth, Juillet.

MON CHER GARCON,

JE vous ai donné dans ma dernière, un exemple tiré des *Métamorphoses*, des suites funestes de l'avarice; en voici encore un autre qui est aussi dans les *Métamorphoses*. C'est l'histoire d'Hippomenes et d'Atalante. Atalante étoit d'une beauté extraordinaire; par conséquent elle eut plusieurs

amans ; mais comme elle surpassoit tout le monde en vitesse à la course, elle s'engagea à n'épouser que celui qui pourroit la devancer à la course. Plusieurs se présentèrent, mais elle les surmonta tous, et les fit mourir. Hippomenes, le fils du dieu Mars, n'en fut pourtant pas découragé ; et se presenta. Il courut donc avec elle, et elle l'auroit bien devancé, si Venus ne lui eut donnée trois pommes d'or, du jardin des Hesperides, qu'il jetta dans son chemin. Aussitôt la belle, éblouie par ces pommes d'or, s'arrêta pour les ramasser ; moyennant quoi Hippomenes, qui courroit toujours, gagna la course. Elle fut donc obligée de l'épouser ; mais comme ils se presserent tant à consommer le mariage, qu'ils le firent dans le temple de Cybele, qui est la mere de tous les dieux ; cette déesse, indignée de l'affront, changea Hippomenes en lion, et Atalante en lionne. Vous voyez donc comme l'amour de l'or causa le malheur d'Atalante ; elle avoit resisté au mérite, et à la beauté de ses autres amans, mais elle ne put tenir contre l'or.

J'espère que quand vous lisez mes lettres, vous faites attention à l'orthographe, aussi bien qu'aux histoires ; et il faut aussi remarquer la manière d'écrire les lettres, qui doit être aisée et naturelle, et pas recherchée ni guindée. Par exemple, quand vous enverrez un poulet, ou billet tendre, à Miss Pinkerton ; il faut seulement songer à ce que vous lui diriez si vous étiez avec elle, et puis l'écrire ; cela rend le stile aisé et naturel ; au lieu qu'il y a des gens qui croient que c'est une affaire que d'écrire une lettre, et qui s'imaginent, qu'il faut écrire bien mieux qu'on ne parle, ce qui est nullement nécessaire. Adieu ! Vous êtes un très bon garçon, et vous apprenez parfaitement bien.

TRANSLATION.

Isleworth, July.

MY DEAR BOY,

IN my last I gave you an example, taken from Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, of the fatal effects of avarice. I now send you another, which is likewise in the *Metamorphoses*. It is the history of Hippomenes and Atalanta. Atalanta was a princess of extraordinary beauty, consequently she had many lovers; but as she surpassed every body in swiftness, she gave out that she would marry no man but such as could outrun her. Many suitors presented themselves: she overcame them all, and caused them to be put to death. Hippomenes, son of Mars, was not however discouraged. He accepted the challenge, ran with her, and she would have surpassed him had not Venus made him a present of three golden apples, from the garden of the Hesperides, which he threw in her way. Atalanta, dazzled with the splendor of the apples, stopped to gather them up; by which means Hippomenes, who continued running, won the race. She, therefore, was obliged to accept of him for a husband; but, eager to consummate their marriage, they lay together in the temple of Cybele, mother of the gods. That goddess, indignant at the affront, changed Hippomenes into a lion, and Atalanta into a lioness. So you see how the love of gold brought misfortune upon Atalanta. She, who had been insensible to the accomplishments and beauty of her other lovers, could not withstand the temptation of gold.

When you read my letters, I hope you pay attention as well to the spelling as you do to the histories. You must likewise take notice of the manner in which they are written; which ought to be easy and natural, not strained and florid. For instance, when

you are about sending a *billet doux* or love-letter to Miss Pinkerton, you must only think of what you would say to her if you were both together, and then write it; that renders the style easy and natural; though some people imagine the wording of a letter to be a great undertaking, and think they must write abundantly better than they talk, which is not at all necessary. Farewell! You are a very good boy, and you learn exceedingly well.

LETTER XXX.

Wednesday.

DEAR BOY,

I HAVE lately met with some passages which show the opinion the ancients had of learning, and how necessary they thought it. As I know you think it so too, and are resolved to learn well, I thought you would be pleased with seeing those passages, which I here send you in the original Latin.

Paterfamilias quæsit ab Aristippo, quid commo-
di consequuturus esset filius suus si eum literis in-
stitui curaret. Si nullum alium fructum percipiet
(respondit ille), hunc certè, quòd in theatro non se-
debit lapis super lapidem. Tuòc erant theatri se-
dilia marmorea. Hoc responso innuebat vir prudens,
eos quorum ingenium excultum non fuisset, lapi-
dum similes posse videri.

‘A father of a family asked Aristippus, what advantage his son would reap should he bring him up to learning? ‘If no other advantage,’ answered Aristippus, ‘he will certainly have that of sitting in the theatre not as a stone upon a stone. At that time the seats in the theatre were of marble. By this answer that judicious man hinted, that persons whose understandings were left unimproved, might be considered as stones.’

Thus you see, that Aristippus looked upon an ig-

norant man as little better than the stone he sat upon. Diogenes considered an ignorant fellow as a beast, and not without reason.

Salsè ridebat Diogenes Sinopensis inertiam et incuriam Megarensium, qui liberos nullis bonis artibus instruebant, curam vero pecorum diligentem habebant; dicebat enim, malle se Megarensis alicujus esse arietem quam filium.

‘Diogenes of Sinope, with a good deal of humour, used to ridicule the indolence and neglect of the inhabitants of Megara, who bestowed no liberal education on their children, yet took particular care of their cattle; ‘for,’ said he ‘I had much rather be a ram belonging to a man of Megara, than his son.’

Cicero, speaking of learning, says, that one should have it, were it only for one's own pleasure, independent of all the other advantages of it.

Si non tantus fructus perciperetur ex liberalium artium studiis, quantum percipi constat, sed ex his delectatio sola peteretur; tamen hæc animi remissio judicanda esset libero homine dignissima. Nam cæteræ neque temporum omnium sunt, neque ætatum, neque locorum. Hæc studia adolescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant, secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium et solatium præbent, delectant domi, non impediunt foris, pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.

‘Though we did not reap such advantages from the study of letters as we manifestly do, and that in the acquirement of learning pleasure only were the object in pursuit; yet that recreation of mind should be deemed very worthy of a liberal man. Other amusements are not always suitable to time and place; nor are they of all ages and conditions. These studies are nourishment to youth, pleasure to old age, an ornament to prosperity, a refuge and comfort in adversity. They divert us at home, are of no hindrance abroad; they pass the night with us, accompany us when we travel, attend upon us in our rural retreats.’

Seneca, to show the advantage and comfort of learning, says,

Si tempus in studia conferas, omne vitæ fastidium effugeris, nec noctem fieri optabis tædio lucis; nec tibi gravis eris, nec aliis supervacuus.

'If you employ your time in study, you will avoid every disgust in life. You will not wish for night, nor be weary of the day. You will be neither a burden to yourself, nor unwelcome to others.'

Translate these Latin passages at your leisure; and remember how necessary these great men thought learning was, both for the use, the ornament, and the pleasure of life.

LETTER XXXI.

July 24, 1739.

MY DEAR BOY,

I WAS pleased with your asking me, the last time I saw you, why I had left off writing; for I looked upon it as a sign that you liked and minded my letters: if that be the case, you shall hear from me often enough; and my letters may be of use, if you will give attention to them; otherwise it is only giving myself trouble to no purpose; for it signifies nothing to read a thing once, if one does not mind and remember it. It is a sure sign of a little mind to be doing one thing, and at the same time to be either thinking of another, or not thinking at all. One should always think of what one is about: when one is learning, one should not think of play; and when one is at play, one should not think of one's learning. Besides that, if you do not mind your book while you are at it, it will be a double trouble to you, for you must learn it all over again.

One of the most important points of life is Decency; which is to do what is proper, and where it is proper; for many things are proper at one time, and in one place,

that are extremely improper in another: for example, it is very proper and decent that you should play some part of the day; but you must feel that it would be very improper and indecent, if you were to fly your kite, or play at nine-pins, while you are with Mr. Maittaire. It is very proper and decent to dance well; but then you must dance only at balls, and places of entertainment; for you would be reckoned a fool, if you were to dance at church, or at a funeral. I hope, by these examples, you understand the meaning of the word *Decency*; which in French is *Bienséance*; in Latin, *Decorum*; and in Greek, Πρεπον. Cicero says of it, *Sic hoc decorum, quod elucet in vita, movet approbationem eorum quibuscum vivitur, ordine et constantiâ, et moderatione dictorum omnium atque factorum*: by which you see how necessary decency is to gain the approbation of mankind. And, as I am sure you desire to gain Mr. Maittaire's approbation, without which you will never have mine, I dare say you will mind and give attention to whatever he says to you, and behave yourself seriously and decently, while you are with him; afterwards play, run, and jump, as much as ever you please.

LETTER XXXII.

DEAR BOY,

Friday.

I WAS very glad when Mr. Maittaire told me, that you had more attention now than you used to have; for it is the only way to reap any benefit by what you learn. Without attention it is impossible to remember; and without remembering, it is but time and labour lost to learn. I hope too, that your attention is not only employed upon words, but upon the sense and meaning of those words; that is, that when you read, or get any thing by heart, you observe the thoughts and reflections of the author, as

well as his words. This attention will furnish you with materials, when you come to compose and invent upon any subject yourself; for example, when you read of anger, envy, hatred, love, pity, or any of the passions, observe what the author says of them, and what good or ill effects he ascribes to them. Observe too, the great difference between prose and verse, in treating the same subjects. In verse, the figures are stronger and bolder, and the diction or expression loftier or higher, than in prose; nay, the words in verse are seldom put in the same order as in prose. Verse is full of metaphors, similes, and epithets. Epithets (by the way) are adjectives, which mark some particular quality of the thing or person to which they are added; as for example, *Pius Æneas*, the pious Æneas; *Pius* is the epithet: *Fama Mendax*, Fame that lies; *Mendax* is the epithet: Ποδοσ-ωπύς Αχιλλεύς, Achilles swift of foot; Πόδοσ-ωπύς is the epithet. This is the same in all languages; as for instance, they say in French, *L'envie pâle et blême, l'amour aveugle*; in English, pale, livid Envy, blind Love: these adjectives are the epithets. Envy is always represented by the poets as pale, meagre, and pining away at other people's happiness. Ovid says of Envy,

Vixque tenet lacrymas, quod nil lacrymabile cernit:

which means, that Envy can scarce help crying when she sees nothing to cry at; that is, she cries when she sees others happy. Envy is certainly one of the meanest and most tormenting of all passions, since there is hardly any body that has not something for an envious man to envy: so that he can never be happy while he sees any body else so. Adieu.

LETTER XXXIII.

Isleworth, Sept. 10, 1739.

DEAR BOY,

SINCE you promise to give attention, and to mind what you learn, I shall give myself the trouble of writing to you again, and shall endeavour to instruct you in several things, that do not fall under Mr. Maittaire's province; and which, if they did, he could teach you much better than I can. I neither pretend nor propose to teach them you thoroughly; you are not yet of an age fit for it: I only mean to give you a general notion, at present, of some things that you must learn more particularly hereafter, and that will then be the easier to you, for having had a general idea of them now. For example, to give you some notion of history.

History is an account of whatever has been done by any country in general, or by any number of people, or by any one man: thus the Roman history is an account of what the Romans did as a nation; the history of Catiline's conspiracy is an account of what was done by a particular number of people; and the history of Alexander the Great, written by Quintus Curtius, is the account of the life and actions of one single man. History is, in short, an account or relation of any thing that has been done.

History is divided into sacred and profane, ancient and modern.

Sacred history is the Bible, that is, the Old and New Testament. The Old Testament is the history of the Jews, who were God's chosen people; and the New Testament is the history of Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

Profane history is an account of the Heathen Gods, such as you read in Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, and which you will know a great deal more of, when

you come to read Homer, Virgil, and the other ancient poets.

Ancient history is the account of all the kingdoms and countries in the world, down to the end of the Roman empire.

Modern history is the account of the kingdoms and countries of the world, since the destruction of the Roman empire.

The perfect knowledge of history is extremely necessary; because, as it informs us of what was done by other people, in former ages, it instructs us what to do in the like cases. Besides, as it is the common subject of conversation, it is a shame to be ignorant of it.

Geography must necessarily accompany history; for it would not be enough to know what things were done formerly, but we must know where they were done; and geography, you know, is the description of the earth, and shows us the situations of towns, countries, and rivers. For example; geography shows you that England is in the north of Europe; that London is the chief town of England, and that it is situated upon the river Thames, in the county of Middlesex; and the same of other towns and countries. Geography is likewise divided into ancient and modern; many countries and towns having now very different names from what they had formerly; and many towns, which made a great figure in ancient times, being now utterly destroyed, and not existing; as the two famous towns of Troy, in Asia, and Carthage, in Africa; of both which there are not now the least remains.

Read this with attention, and then go to play with as much attention; and so farewell.

LETTER XXXIV.

Isleworth, Sept. 15, 1739.

DEAR BOY,

HISTORY must be accompanied with Chronology, as well as Geography, or else one has but a very confused notion of it; for it is not sufficient to know what things have been done, which history teaches us; and where they have been done, which we learn by geography; but one must know when they have been done, and that is the particular business of chronology. I will, therefore, give you a general notion of it.

Chronology (in French *la Chronologie*) fixes the dates of facts; that is, it informs us when such and such things were done; reckoning from certain periods of time, which are called æras, or epochs: for example, in Europe the two principal æras or epochs by which we reckon, are from the creation of the world to the birth of Christ, which was four thousand years; and from the birth of Christ to this time, which is one thousand seven hundred and thirty-nine years; so that, when one speaks of a thing that was done before the birth of Christ, one says, it was done in such a year of the world; as for instance, Rome was founded in the three thousand two hundred and twenty-fifth year of the world; which was about seven hundred and fifty years before the birth of Christ. And one says, that Charlemagne was made the first emperor of Germany in the year eight hundred; that is to say, eight hundred years after the birth of Christ. So that you see, the two great periods, æras, or epochs, from whence we date every thing, are the creation of the world, and the birth of Jesus Christ.

There is another term in chronology, called centuries, which is only used in reckoning after the birth of Christ. A century means one hundred

years; consequently there have been seventeen centuries since the birth of Christ, and we are now in the eighteenth century. When any body says, then, for example, that such a thing was done in the tenth century, they mean after the year nine hundred, and before the year one thousand, after the birth of Christ. When any body makes a mistake in chronology, and says, that a thing was done some years sooner, or some years later, than it really was, that error is called an anachronism. Chronology requires memory and attention; both which you can have if you please; and I shall try them both, by asking you questions about this letter, the next time I see you.

LETTER XXXV.

Isleworth, Sept. 17, 1739.

DEAR BOY,

IN my last two letters I explained to you the meaning and use of History, Geography, and Chronology, and showed you the connexion they had with one another; that is, how they were joined together, and depended each upon the other. We will now consider History more particularly by itself.

The most ancient histories of all are so mixed with fables, that is, with falsehoods and invention, that little credit is to be given to them. All the heathen gods and goddesses, that you read of in the poets, were only men and women; but as they had either found out some useful invention, or had done a great deal of good in the countries where they lived, the people, who had a great veneration for them, made them gods and goddesses when they died, addressed their prayers, and raised altars, to them. Thus Bacchus, the god of wine, was only the first man who invented the making of wine; which pleased the people so much, that they made a god of him: and may be they were drunk when they made

him so. So Ceres, the goddess of plenty, who is always represented, in pictures, with wheat-sheaves about her head, was only some good woman who invented ploughing and sowing, and raising corn: and the people, who owed their bread to her, deified her; that is, made a goddess of her. The case is the same of all the other pagan gods and goddesses, which you read of in profane and fabulous history.

The authentic, that is, the true ancient history, is divided into five remarkable periods, or æras, of the five great empires of the world. The first empire of the world was the Assyrian, which was destroyed by the Medes. The empire of the Medes was overturned by the Persians; and the empire of the Persians was demolished by the Macedonians, under Alexander the Great. The empire of Alexander the Great lasted no longer than his life; for at his death his generals divided the world among them, and went to war with one another; till at last, the Roman empire arose, swallowed them all up, and Rome became mistress of the world. Remember, then, that the five great empires that succeeded each other were these:

1. The Assyrian empire, first established.
2. The empire of the Medes.
3. The Persian empire.
4. The Macedonian empire.
5. The Roman empire.

If ever you find a word that you do not understand, either in my letters or any where else, I hope you remember to ask your mamma the meaning of it. Here are but three in this letter, which you are likely not to understand; these are,

Connexion, which is a noun substantive, that signifies a joining, or tying together; it comes from the verb to connect, which signifies to join. For example, one says of any two people that are intimate friends, and much together, there is a great con-

connexion between them, or, they are mightily connected. One says so also of two things that have a resemblance, or a likeness to one another, there is a connexion between them: as for example; there is a great connexion between poetry and painting, because they both express nature, and a strong and lively imagination is necessary for both.

Deify is a verb, which signifies to make a god; it comes from the Latin word *Deus*, God, and *fio*, I become. The Roman emperors were always deified after their death, though most of them were rather devils when alive.

Authentic means *true*; something that may be depended upon, as coming from good authority. For example; one says, such a history is authentic, such a piece of news is authentic; that is, one may depend upon the truth of it.

I have just now received your letter, which is very well written.

LETTER XXXVI.

A Isleworth.

LA politesse dont je vous ai parlé, mon cher, dans mes précédentes, ne regarde que vos égaux, et vos supérieurs; mais il y a aussi une certaine politesse, que vous devez à vos inférieurs; elle est différente à la vérité, mais aussi qui ne l'a pas, n'a sûrement pas le cœur bon. On ne fait pas des complimens à des gens au-dessous de soi, et on ne leur parle pas de l'honneur qu'ils vous font: mais en même tems il faut les traiter avec bonté, et avec douceur. Nous sommes tous de la même espece, et il n'y a d'autre distinction que celle que le sort a fait; par exemple, vôtre valet et Lisette seroient vos égaux, s'ils étoient aussi riches que vous: mais étant plus pauvres ils sont obligés de vous servir, par conséquent vous ne devez pas ajouter à leur

malheur, en les insultant, ou en les maltraitant ; et si vôtre sort est meilleur que le leur, vous devez en remercier Dieu ; sans les mépriser, ou en être plus glorieux vous-même. Il faut donc agir avec douceur et bonté envers tous ceux qui sont au-dessous de vous, et ne pas leur parler d'un ton brusque, ni leur dire des duretés, comme si ils étoient d'une différente espèce. Un bon cœur, au lieu de faire sentir aux gens leur malheur, tâche de le leur faire oublier s'il est possible, au moins de l'adoucir.

Voilà comme je suis persuadé que vous ferez toujours ; autrement, je ne vous aimerois pas tant que je fais. Adieu.

TRANSLATION.

Isleworth.

THAT politeness which I mentioned, my dear child, in my former letters, regards only your equals and your superiors. There is also a certain politeness due to your inferiors, of a different kind, 'tis true ; but whoever is without it, is without good-nature. We do not need to compliment those beneath us, nor to talk of their doing us the honour, &c. but we ought to treat them with benevolence and mildness. We are all of the same species, and no distinction whatever is between us, except that which arises from fortune. For example ; your footman and Lisette would be your equals were they as rich as you. Being poor, they are obliged to serve you. Therefore, you must not add to their misfortune by insulting, or by ill-treating them. If your situation is preferable to theirs, be thankful to God, without either despising them, or being vain of your better fortune. You must, therefore, treat all your inferiors with affability and good manners, and not speak to them in a surly tone, nor with harsh expressions, as if they were of a different species. A good heart never reminds people of their misfortune ;

but endeavours to alleviate, or, if possible, to make them forget it.

I am persuaded you will always act in that manner, otherwise I should not love you so much as I do. Adieu.

LETTER XXXVII.

A Isleworth, ce 19ieme Sept. 1739.

MON CHER ENFANT,

JE suis très content de vôtre dernière lettre ; l'écriture en étoit fort bonne, et vôtre promesse étoit fort belle. Il la faut bien tenir, car un honnête homme n'a que sa parole. Vous m'assurez donc que vous vous souviendrez des instructions que je vous donne ; cela suffit, car quoique vous ne les compreniez pas tout à fait à présent, l'âge et la réflexion vous les ébrouilleront avec le tems. Par rapport au contenu de vôtre lettre, je crois que vous avez eu bon secours, et je ne m'attends pas encore que vous puissiez bien faire une lettre tout seul ; mais il est bon pourtant d'essayer un peu, car il n'y a rien de plus nécessaire que de sçavoir bien écrire des lettres, et en effet il n'y a rien de plus facile ; la plupart de ceux qui écrivent mal, c'est parcequ'ils veulent écrire mieux qu'ils ne peuvent, moyennant quoi ils écrivent d'un manière guindée et recherchée : au lieu que pour bien écrire, il faut écrire aisément et naturellement. Par exemple, si vous voulez m'écrire une lettre, il faut seulement penser à ce que vous me diriez si vous étiez avec moi, et puis l'écrire tout simplement, comme si vous me parliez. Je suppose donc, que vous m'écrivez une lettre tout seul, et je m'imagine qu'elle seroit à peu près en ces termes :

Mon cher papa,

J'ai été chez Monsieur Maittaire ce matin, où j'ai fort bien traduit de l'Anglois en Latin, et du Latin

en Anglois, si bien qu'il a écrit à la fin, *Optimè*. J'ai aussi répété un verbe Grec, assez bien. Après cela j'ai couru chez moi comme un petit diable, et j'ai joué jusqu' à diner; mais alors l'affaire devint sérieuse, et j'ai mangé comme un loup, à quoi vous voyez que je me porte bien. Adieu.

Hé bien, voici une bonne lettre, et pourtant très facile à écrire, parcequ'elle est tout naturelle. Tachez donc de m'écrire quelquefois de votre chef, sans vous embarrasser de la beauté de l'écriture, ou de l'exactitude des lignes; pour vous donner le moins de peine qu'il est possible. Et vous vous accoutumerez peu à peu, de la sorte, à écrire parfaitement bien, et sans peine.

Adieu. Vous n'avez qu'à venir chez moi demain à midi, ou Vendredi matin à huit heures.

TRANSLATION.

Isleworth, Sept. 19, 1739.

MY DEAR CHILD,

I AM very well pleased with your last letter. The writing was very good, and the promise you make exceedingly fine. You must keep it; for an honest man never breaks his word. You engage then to retain the instructions which I give you. That is sufficient; for though you do not thoroughly comprehend them at present, age and reflection will, in time, make you understand them.

With respect to the contents of your letter, I believe you have had proper assistance; indeed I do not as yet expect that you can write a letter without help. You ought, however, to try; for nothing is more requisite than to write a good letter. Nothing in fact is more easy. Most persons who write ill, do so because they aim at writing better than they can, by which means they acquire a formal and un-

natural style. Whereas to write well, we must write easily and naturally. For instance ; if you want to write a letter to me, you should only consider what you would say if you were with me, and then write it in plain terms, just as if you were conversing. I will suppose, then, that you sit down to write to me unassisted, and I imagine your letter would probably be much in these words:

My dear papa,

I have been at Mr. Maittaire's this morning, where I have translated English into Latin and Latin into English, and so well, that at the end of my exercise he has writ *Optimè*. I have likewise repeated a Greek verb, and pretty well. After this I ran home like a little *wild boy*, and played till dinner-time. This became a serious task, for I eat like a wolf; and by that you may judge that I am in very good health. Adieu.

Well, sir, the above is a good letter, and yet very easily written, because it is exceedingly natural. Endeavour, then, sometimes to write to me of yourself, without minding either the beauty of the writing, or the straightness of the lines. Take as little trouble as possible. By that means you will, by degrees, use yourself to write perfectly well, and with ease.

Adieu. Come to me to-morrow at twelve, or Friday morning at eight o'clock.

LETTER XXXVIII.

Thursday, Isleworth.

DEAR BOY,

AS I shall come to town next Saturday, I would have you come to me on Sunday morning about ten o'clock: and I would have you likewise tell Mr.

Maittaire, that, if it be not troublesome to him, I should be extremely glad to see him at the same time. I would not have given him this trouble, but that it is uncertain when I can wait upon him in town: I do not doubt but he will give me a good account of you; for I think you are now sensible of the advantages, the pleasure, and the necessity of learning well; I think, too, you have an ambition to excel in whatever you do, and therefore will apply yourself. I must also tell you, that you are now talked of as an eminent scholar for your age; and therefore your shame will be the greater, if you should not answer the expectations people have of you. Adieu.

LETTER XXXIX.

DEAR BOY,

Monday.

IT was a great pleasure to me, when Mr. Maittaire told me yesterday, in your presence, that you began to mind your learning, and to give more attention. If you continue to do so, you will find two advantages in it: the one, your own improvement, the other my kindness; which you must never expect, but when Mr. Maittaire tells me you deserve it. There is no doing any thing well without application and industry. Industry (in Latin *industria*, and in Greek *αγχινοια*) is defined, that is, described, to be *frequens exercitium circa rem honestam, unde aliquis industrius dicitur, hoc est, studiosus, vigilans*. This I expect so much from you, that I do not doubt, in a little time, but that I shall hear you called Philip the Industrious, or if you like it better in Greek, *Φιλιππος αγχινοος*. Most of the great men of antiquity had some epithet added to their names, describing some particular merit they had; and why should not you endeavour to be distinguished by some honourable appellation? Parts and quickness, though very necessary, are not alone suf-

ficient; attention and application must complete the business; and both together will go a great way.

Accipite ergo animis, atque hæc mea figite dicta.
Adieu.

We were talking yesterday of America, which I told you was first discovered by Christopher Columbus, a Genoese, through the encouragement of Ferdinando and Isabella, king and queen of Spain, in 1492; that is, at the latter end of the fifteenth century: but I forgot to tell you, that it took its name of America from one Vesputius Americus, of Florence, who discovered South America, in 1497. The Spaniards began their conquests in America by the islands of St. Domingo and Cuba; and soon afterwards Ferdinando Cortez, with a small army, landed upon the Continent, took Mexico, and beat Montezuma, the Indian emperor. This encouraged other nations to go and try what they could get in this new-discovered world. The English have got there, New York, New England, Jamaica, Barbadoes, Carolina, Pennsylvania, and Maryland, and some of the Leeward Islands. The Portuguese have got the Brazils; the Dutch, Curaçoa, and Surinam; and the French, Martinico and New France.

LETTER XL.

DEAR BOY,

Monday.

I HAVE lately mentioned Chronology to you, though slightly; but, as it is very necessary you should know something of it, I will repeat it now a little fuller, in order to give you a better notion of it.

Chronology is the art of measuring and distinguishing time, or the doctrine of epochas, which you know are particular and remarkable periods of time.

The word chronology is compounded of the Greek words *χρονος*, which signifies time, and *λογος*, which signifies discourse. Chronology and geography are called the two eyes of history, because history can never be clear and well understood without them. History relates facts; chronology tells us at what time, or when, those facts were done; and geography shows us in what place or country they were done. The Greeks measured their time by olympiads, which was a space of four years, called in Greek *Ολυμπιας*. This method of computation had its rise from the Olympic Games, which were celebrated the beginning of every fifth year, on the banks of the river Alpheus, near Olympia, a city in Greece. The Greeks, for example, would say, that such a thing happened in such a year of such an olympiad; as for instance, that Alexander the Great died in the first year of the 114th olympiad. The first olympiad was 774 years before Christ; so, consequently, Christ was born in the first year of the 195th olympiad.

The period, or *æra*, from whence the Romans reckoned their time, was from the building of Rome; which they marked thus, *ab U. C.* that is, *ab Urbe Conditâ*. Thus, the kings were expelled, and the consular government established, the 244th *ab U. C.* that is, of Rome.

All Europe now reckons from the great epocha of the birth of Jesus Christ, which was 1738 years ago; so that, when any body asks, in what year did such a thing happen, they mean in what year since the birth of Christ.

For example; Charle-main, in French Charlemagne, was made emperor of the west in the year 800; that is, 800 years after the birth of Christ; but if we speak of any event or historical fact that happened before that time, we then say, it happened so many years before Christ. For instance; we say Rome was built 750 years before Christ.

The Turks date from their *begira*, which was the

year of the flight of their false prophet, Mahomet, from Mecca ; and, as we say, that such a thing was done in such a year of Christ, they say, such a thing was done in such a year of the hegira. Their hegira begins in the 622d year of Christ ; that is, above 1100 years ago.

There are two great periods in chronology, from which the nations of Europe date events. The first is the creation of the world ; the second, the birth of Jesus Christ.

Those events that happened before the birth of Christ, are dated from the creation of the world. Those events which have happened since the birth of Christ, are dated from that time ; as the present year 1739. For example :

A. M.

| | |
|--|------|
| Noah's flood happened in the year of the world | 1656 |
| Babylon was built by Semiramis, in the year | 1800 |
| Moses was born in the year..... | 2400 |
| Troy was taken by the Greeks in the year..... | 2800 |
| Rome was founded by Romulus in the year... | 3225 |
| Alexander the Great conquered Persia..... | 3674 |
| Jesus Christ was born in the year of the world.. | 4000 |

The meaning of *A. M.* at the top of these figures, is *anno mundi*, the year of the world.

From the birth of Christ all Christians date the events that have happened since that time ; and this is called *the Christian æra*. Sometimes we say, that such a thing happened in such a year of Christ, and sometimes we say in such a century. Now a century is one hundred years from the birth of Christ ; so that at the end of every one hundred years a new century begins : and we are consequently now in the eighteenth century.

For example, as to the Christian æra, or since the birth of Christ :

Mahomet, the false prophet of the Turks, who

- established the Mahometan religion, and writ the Alcoran, which is the Turkish book of religion, died in the seventh century; that is, in the year of Christ.....632
- Charlemain was crowned emperor in the last year of the eighth century; that is, in the year..... 800

Here the old Roman empire ended.

- William the Conqueror was crowned king of England in the eleventh century, in the year 1066
- The Reformation; that is, the Protestant religion, begun by Martin Luther, in the sixteenth century, in the year..... 1530
- Gunpowder was invented by one Bertholdus, a German monk, in the fourteenth century, in the year..... 1380
- Printing was invented, at Haerlem, in Holland, at Strasbourg, or at Mentz, in Germany, in the fifteenth century, about the year..... 1440
- Adieu.

LETTER XLI.

A Bath, ce 8ieme d'Octobre, 1739.

MON CHER ENFANT,

JE suis charmé de toutes vos lettres; celle que vous avez écrit tout seul, est très naturelle, et par conséquent très bonne. Votre traduction Angloise est aussi fort juste; et pour celle en Latin, je ne la demande pas meilleure pour le peu de tems que vous avez appris cette langue. Enfin, jusqu'ici cela ne peut pas aller mieux, continuez seulement. Je vous fais surtout mon compliment à l'occasion de l'*Accuratissimè* que Monsieur Maittaire a donné à vos derniers travaux: Ce sont là de ces éloges qu'il est bien flatteur de mériter; et je suis sur que vous avez senti plus de plai-

sur à ce seul mot, que vous n'en auriez eu à jouer deux heures de suite. En effet, quel plaisir n'a-t-on pas, grand on a bien fait son devoir en quelque chose que ce puisse être ? Il n'y a rien de tel qu'une bonne conscience, c'est la seule chose qui peut rendre tranquille ou heureux. A propos, sçavez-vous ce que c'est que la conscience ? C'est ce que l'on sent en soi-même, de quelque chose qu'on a dit, ou qu'on a fait. Par exemple, si j'avois fait du mal à quelqu'un, ou si j'avois dit un mensonge, quoique je ne fusse pas découvert, pourtant je me sentirois coupable, et la conscience me tourmenteroit, et je serois malheureux. Vous aurez lû à coup sur dans les Métamorphoses d'Ovide, la fable de Prométhée, qui pour former l'homme vola le feu du ciel ; dont Jupiter le punit, en l'attachant sur le Mont Caucase, et en envoyant un vautour qui lui ronge perpétuellement le foye. Cette fable est une allégorie ingénieuse pour marquer les tourmens perpétuels d'une mauvaise conscience. Prométhée avoit fait un vol ; et le vautour qui lui ronge continuellement le foye, veut dire sa conscience qui lui reproche perpétuellement son crime. Voilà ce qui s'appelle une allégorie, quand on représente une chose par le moyen d'une autre. Les poètes se servent souvent de l'allégorie. Adieu.

Traduisez cette lettre en Anglois :

Mon cher papa,

Il est vrai que vous me donnez des louanges : mais il est vrai aussi que vous me les faites payer ; car vous me faites travailler comme un forçat pour les acquérir. N'importe, on ne peut pas acheter la gloire trop cher. Voilà comme Alexandre le Grand a pensé ; et voilà comme pense aussi Philippe le Petit.

Votre, &c.

Forçat en Anglois est, *a galley-slave*.

TRANSLATION.

Bath, October 8, 1739.

MY DEAR CHILD,

I AM charmed with all your letters; that which you wrote without help is very natural, consequently very good. Your English translation is a very just one; and as for the Latin, considering how short a time you have been learning that language, I do not require it to be any better. In short, hitherto you have gone on as well as possible; only continue. More particularly I congratulate you on the *Accuratissimè* which Mr. Maittaire has added to your last performances, and it is very flattering to be deserving of such commendations. I am sure that single word must have afforded you more pleasure than two hours' play. Besides, how exceedingly satisfactory it is to have done one's duty in any respect! Nothing is so comfortable as a good conscience; that only can make us easy and happy. Pray do you know what conscience is? It is what we feel when we have said or done any thing. For instance; if I had injured any person, or had told a lie, though I might not be found out, yet I should feel myself guilty; conscience would torment me, and I must be unhappy. You have certainly read, in Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, the fable of Prometheus, who stole fire from heaven to form man. Jupiter punished him, by chaining him to Mount Caucasus, and by sending a vulture that incessantly gnaws his liver. This fable is an ingenious allegory, pointing out the perpetual torments of a bad conscience. Prometheus had stolen; and the vulture, that continually gnaws his liver, means his conscience, which perpetually reproaches him with that crime. This is called an allegory—when, to represent one thing,

we do it by means of another. Poets often make use of allegories. Adieu.

Translate the following letter into English :

My dear papa,

It is true you do praise me ; but it is also true that you make me earn those praises, by obliging me to work like a galley-slave. No matter, glory cannot be too dearly purchased : such were the sentiments of Alexander the Great, and such are those of Philip the Little.

LETTER XLII.

A Bath, ce 17ieme Octobre, 1739.

MON CHER ENFANT,

EN vérité je crois que vous êtes le premier garçon à qui avant l'âge de huit ans, on ait jamais parlé des figures de la rhétorique, comme j'ai fait dans ma dernière* : mais aussi il me semble qu'on ne peut pas commencer trop jeune à y penser un peu ; et l'art de persuader à l'esprit, et de toucher le cœur, mérite bien qu'on y fasse attention de bonne heure.

Vous concevez bien qu'un homme qui parle et qui écrit élégamment et avec grace ; qui choisit bien ses paroles, et qui orne et embellit la matiere sur laquelle il parle ou écrit, persuadera mieux, et obtiendra plus facilement ce qu'il souhaite, qu'un homme qui s'explique mal, qui parle mal sa langue, qui se sert de mots bas et vulgaires, et qui enfin n'a ni grace ni élégance en tout ce qu'il dit. Or c'est cet art de bien parler, que la rhétorique enseigne ; et quoique je ne songe pas à vous y enfoncer encore, je voudrois pourtant bien vous en donner quelque idée convenable à votre âge.

* Qui ne se trouve pas.

La première chose à laquelle vous devez faire attention, c'est de parler la langue que vous parlez, dans sa dernière pureté, et selon les règles de la grammaire. Car il n'est pas permis, de faire des fautes contre la grammaire, ou de se servir de mots, qui ne sont pas véritablement des mots. Ce n'est pas encore tout, car il ne suffit point de ne pas parler mal ; mais il faut parler bien, et le meilleur moyen d'y parvenir est de lire avec attention les meilleurs livres, et de remarquer comment les honnêtes gens et ceux qui parlent le mieux s'expriment ; car les bourgeois, le petit peuple, les laquais, et les servantes, tout cela parle mal. Ils ont des expressions basses et vulgaires, dont les honnêtes gens ne doivent jamais se servir. Dans les nombres, ils joignent le singulier et le pluriel ensemble ; dans les genres, ils confondent le masculin avec le féminin ; et dans les tems, ils prennent souvent l'un pour l'autre. Pour éviter toutes ces fautes, il faut lire avec soin ; remarquer le tour et les expressions des meilleurs auteurs ; et ne jamais passer un seul mot qu'on n'entend pas, ou sur lequel on a la moindre difficulté, sans en demander exactement la signification. Par exemple ; quand vous lisez les *Métamorphoses* d'Ovide, avec Monsieur Martin ; il faut lui demander les sens de chaque mot que vous ne savez pas, et même si c'est un mot dont on peut se servir en prose aussi bien qu'en vers : car, comme je vous ai dit autrefois, le langage poétique est différent du langage ordinaire, et il y a bien des mots dont on se sert dans la poésie, qu'on feroit fort mal d'employer dans la prose. De même quand vous lisez le François avec Monsieur Pelnote, demandez lui le sens de chaque nouveau mot que vous rencontrez chemin faisant ; et priez le de vous donner des exemples de la manière dont il faut s'en servir. Tout ceci ne demande qu'un peu d'attention, et pourtant il n'y a rien de plus utile. Il faut (dit-on) qu'un homme soit né poète ; mais il peut se faire orateur. *Nascitur poeta, fit orator.* C'est à dire, qu'il faut

être né avec une certaine force et vivacité d'esprit pour être poète ; mais que l'attention, la lecture, et le travail, suffisent pour faire un orateur. Adieu.

TRANSLATION.

Bath, October 17, 1739.

MY DEAR CHILD,

INDEED, I believe you are the first boy, to whom (under the age of eight years) one has ever ventured to mention the figures of rhetoric, as I did in my last*. But I am of opinion, that we cannot begin to think too young ; and that the art which teaches us how to persuade the mind, and touch the heart, must surely deserve the earliest attention.

You cannot but be convinced, that a man who speaks and writes with elegance and grace, who makes choice of good words, and adorns and embellishes the subject upon which he either speaks or writes, will persuade better, and succeed more easily in obtaining what he wishes, than a man who does not explain himself clearly, speaks his language ill, or makes use of low and vulgar expressions ; and who has neither grace nor elegance in any thing that he says. Now it is by rhetoric that the art of speaking eloquently is taught ; and though I cannot think of grounding you in it as yet, I would wish, however, to give you an idea of it suitable to your age.

The first thing you should attend to is, to speak whatever language you do speak, in its greatest purity, and according to the rules of grammar ; for we must never offend against grammar, nor make use of words which are not really words. This is not all ; for not to speak ill is not sufficient ; we must speak well ; and the best method of attaining to that is, to read the best authors with attention ; and to

* Not to be found.

observe how people of fashion speak, and those who express themselves best ; for shop-keepers, common people, footmen, and maid-servants, all speak ill. They make use of low and vulgar expressions, which people of rank never use. In numbers, they join the singular and the plural together ; in genders, they confound masculine with feminine ; and in tenses, they often take the one for the other. In order to avoid all these faults, we must read with care, observe the turn and expressions of the best authors, and not pass a word which we do not understand, or concerning which we have the least doubt, without exactly inquiring the meaning of it. For example ; when you read Ovid's *Metamorphoses* with Mr. Martin, you should ask him the meaning of every word you do not know, and also, whether it is a word that may be made use of in prose as well as in verse ; for, as I formerly told you, the language of poetry is different from that which is proper for common discourse ; and a man would be to blame to make use of some words in prose, which are very happily applied in poetry. In the same manner, when you read French with Mr. Felnote, ask him the meaning of every word you meet with, that is new to you ; and desire him to give you examples of the various ways in which it may be used. All this requires only a little attention ; and yet there is nothing more useful. It is said, that a man must be born a poet ; but that he can make himself an orator. *Nascitur poeta, fit orator.* This means, that to be a poet, one must be born with a certain degree of strength and vivacity of mind ; but that attention, reading, and labour, are sufficient to form an orator. Adieu.

LETTER XLIII.

Bath, October 26, 1739.

DEAR BOY,

THOUGH poetry differs much from oratory in many things, yet it makes use of the same figures of rhetoric; nay it abounds in metaphors, similes, and allegories; and you may learn the purity of the language, and the ornaments of eloquence, as well by reading verse as prose. Poetical diction, that is, poetical language, is more sublime and lofty than prose, and takes liberties which are not allowed in prose, and are called poetical licences. This difference between verse and prose you will easily observe, if you read them both with attention. In verse things are seldom said plainly and simply, as one would say them in prose; but they are described and embellished; as for example, what you hear the watchman say often in three words, *a cloudy morning*, is said thus in verse, in the tragedy of Cato:

‘The dawn is overcast, the morning lours,
And heavily in clouds brings on the day.’

This is poetical diction, which would be improper in prose, though each word separately may be used in prose.

I will give you here a very pretty copy of verses, of Mr. Waller's, which is extremely poetical, and full of images. It is to a lady who played upon the lute. The lute, by the way, is an instrument with many strings, which are played upon by the fingers.

‘Such moving sounds, from such a careless touch!
So little she concern'd, and we so much!’

The trembling strings about her fingers crowd,
 And tell their joy, for every kiss, aloud.
 Small force there needs to make them tremble so:
 Touch'd by that hand, who would not tremble too?
 Here Love takes stand, and, while she charms the ear,
 Empties his quiver on the list'ning deer.
 Music so softens and disarms the mind,
 That not one arrow can resistance find.
 Thus the fair tyrant celebrates the prize,
 And acts herself the triumph of her eyes.
 So Nero once, with harp in hand, survey'd
 His flaming Rome: and, as it burnt, he play'd.'

Mind all the poetical beauties of these verses. He supposes the sounds of the strings, when she touches them, to be the expression of their joy for kissing her fingers. Then, he compares the trembling of the strings to the trembling of a lover, who is supposed to tremble with joy and awe, when touched by the person he loves. He represents Love (who, you know, is described as a little boy, with a bow, arrows, and a quiver) as standing by her, and shooting his arrows at people's hearts, while her music softens and disarms them. Then he concludes with that fine simile of Nero, a very cruel Roman emperor, who set Rome on fire, and played on the harp all the while it was burning: for, as Love is represented by the poets as fire and flames; so she, while people were burning for love of her, played as Nero did while Rome, which he had set on fire, was burning. Pray get these verses by heart against I see you. Adieu.

You will observe, that these verses are all long, or heroic verses; that is, of ten syllables, or five feet; for a foot is two syllables.

LETTER XLIV.

A Bath, ce 29ieme d'Octobre, 1739.

MON CHER ENEANT,

SI l'on peut être trop modeste, vous l'êtes, et vous méritez plus que vous ne demandez. Une canne à pomme d'ambre, et une paire de boucles, font des récompenses très modiques pour ce que vous faites, et j'y ajouterai bien quelque autre chose. La modestie est une très bonne qualité, qui accompagne ordinairement le vrai mérite. Rien ne gagne et ne prévient plus les esprits que la modestie ; comme, au contraire, rien ne choque et ne rebute plus que la présomption et l'effronterie. On n'aime pas un homme, qui veut toujours se faire valoir, qui parle avantageusement de lui-même, et qui est toujours le héros de son propre roman. Au contraire, un homme qui cache, pour ainsi dire, son propre mérite, qui relève celui des autres, et qui parle peu et modestement de lui-même, gagne les esprits, et se fait estimer et aimer.

Mais il y a, aussi, bien de la différence entre la modestie et la mauvaise honte ; autant la modestie est louable, autant la mauvaise honte est ridicule. Il ne faut non plus être un nigaud, qu'un effronté ; et il faut savoir se présenter, parler aux gens, et leur répondre, sans être décontenancé ou embarrassé. Les Anglois sont pour l'ordinaire nigauds, et n'ont pas ces manières aisées, et libres, mais en même tems polies, qu'ont les François. Remarquez donc les François, et imitez les, dans leur manière de se présenter, et d'aborder les gens. Un bourgeois ou un campagnard a honte quand il se présente dans une compagnie ; il est embarrassé, ne sait que faire de ses mains, se démonte quand on lui parle, et ne répond qu'avec embarras, et presque en bégaiant ; au lieu qu'un bonnête homme, qui sait vivre, se pré-

sente avec assurance et de bonne grace, parle même aux gens qu'il ne connoit pas, sans s'embarasser et d'une maniere tout à fait naturelle et aisée. Voilà ce qui s'appelle avoir du monde, et savoir vivre, qui est un article très important dans le commerce du monde. Il arrive souvent, qu'un homme qui a beaucoup d'esprit et qui ne sait pas vivre, est moins bien reçu, qu'un homme qui a moins d'esprit, mais qui a du monde.

Cet objet mérite bien votre attention ; pensez y donc, et joignez la modestie à une assurance polie et aisée. Adieu.

Je reçois dans le moment votre lettre du 27, qui est très bien écrite.

TRANSLATION.

Bath, October 29, 1739.

MY DEAR CHILD,

IF it is possible to be too modest, you are; and you deserve more than you require. An amber-headed cane, and a pair of buckles, are a recompence so far from being adequate to your deserts, that I shall add something more. Modesty is a very good quality, and which generally accompanies true merit; it engages and captivates the minds of people; as, on the other hand, nothing is more shocking and disgusting than presumption and impudence. We cannot like a man who is always commending and speaking well of himself, and who is the hero of his own story. On the contrary, a man who endeavours to conceal his own merit; who sets that of other people in its true light; who speaks but little of himself, and with modesty; such a man makes a favourable impression upon the understanding of his hearers, and acquires their love and esteem.

There is, however, a great difference between modesty, and an awkward bashfulness; which is as

ridiculous as true modesty is commendable. It is as absurd to be a simpleton, as to be an impudent fellow; and one ought to know how to come into a room, speak to people, and answer them, without being out of countenance, or without embarrassment. The English are generally apt to be bashful, and have not those easy, free, and, at the same time, polite manners, which the French have. A mean fellow, or a country bumpkin, is ashamed when he comes into good company: he appears embarrassed, does not know what to do with his hands, is disconcerted when spoken to, answers with difficulty, and almost stammers: whereas a gentleman who is used to the world, comes into company with a graceful and proper assurance, speaks even to people he does not know without embarrassment, and in a natural and easy manner. This is called usage of the world, and good-breeding; a most necessary and important knowledge in the intercourse of life. It frequently happens that a man with a great deal of sense, but with little usage of the world, is not so well received as one of inferior parts, but with a gentleman-like behaviour.

These are matters worthy your attention; reflect on them, and unite modesty to a polite and easy assurance. Adieu.

I this instant receive your letter of the 27th, which is very well written.

LETTER XLV.

Bath, November 1, 1739.

DEAR BOY,

LET us return to oratory, or the art of speaking well; which should never be entirely out of your thoughts, since it is so useful in every part of life, and so absolutely necessary in most. A man can make no figure without it in parliament, in the

church, or in the law ; and even in common conversation, a man that has acquired an easy and habitual eloquence, who speaks properly and accurately, will have a great advantage over those who speak incorrectly and inelegantly.

The business of oratory, as I have told you before, is to persuade people ; and you easily feel, that to please people is a great step towards persuading them. You must then, consequently, be sensible how advantageous it is for a man who speaks in public, whether it be in parliament, in the pulpit, or at the bar (that is, in the courts of law), to please his hearers so much as to gain their attention ; which he can never do without the help of oratory. It is not enough to speak the language he speaks in, in its utmost purity, and according to the rules of grammar ; but he must speak it elegantly ; that is, he must choose the best and most expressive words, and put them in the best order. He should likewise adorn what he says by proper metaphors, similes, and other figures of rhetoric ; and he should enliven it, if he can, by quick and sprightly turns of wit. For example ; suppose you had a mind to persuade Mr. Maittaire to give you a holiday, would you bluntly say to him, ' Give me a holiday ? ' That would certainly not be the way to persuade him to it. But you should endeavour first to please him, and gain his attention, by telling him, that your experience of his goodness and indulgence encouraged you to ask a favour of him ; that, if he should not think proper to grant it, at least you hoped he would not take it ill that you asked it. Then you should tell him, what it was that you wanted ; that it was a holiday ; for which you should give your reasons, as, that you had such or such a thing to do, or such a place to go to. Then you might urge some arguments why he should not refuse you ; as, that you have seldom asked that favour, and that you seldom will ; and that the mind may sometimes require a little rest from labour, as well as the body. This

you may illustrate by a simile ; and say, that as the bow is the stronger for being sometimes unstrung and unbent ; so the mind will be capable of more attention, for being now and then easy and relaxed.

This is a little oration, fit for such a little orator as you ; but, however, it will make you understand what is meant by oratory and eloquence ; which is, to persuade. I hope you will have that talent hereafter in great matters.

LETTER XLVI.

Bath, November 5, 1739.

DEAR BOY,

I AM glad to hear that you went to see the Lord Mayor's show, for I suppose it amused you, and besides, I would have you see every thing. It is a good way of getting knowledge, especially if you inquire carefully (as I hope you always do) after the meaning, and the particulars of every thing you see. You know then, to be sure, that the Lord Mayor is the head of the city of London, and that there is a new Lord Mayor chosen every year ; that the city is governed by the Lord Mayor, the court of aldermen, and the common council. There are six-and-twenty aldermen, who are the most considerable tradesmen of the city. The common council is very numerous, and consists likewise of tradesmen ; who all belong to the several companies, that you saw march in the procession, with their colours and streamers. The Lord Mayor is chosen every year out of the court of aldermen. There are but two Lord Mayors in England ; one for the city of London, and the other for the city of York. The mayors of other towns are only called mayors, not lord mayors. People who have seen little, are apt to stare sillily, and wonder at every new thing they see ; but a man who has been bred in the world,

looks at every thing with coolness and sedateness, and makes proper observations upon what he sees.

You need not write to me any more after you receive this, for I shall go away from hence on Saturday or Sunday next. But you may come to me in Grosvenor-Square, on Wednesday the 14th, at ten o'clock in the morning; where you shall find the things you bespoke, and something much better, as an additional reward for your learning well: for, though people should not do well only for the sake of rewards, yet those who do well ought in justice to be rewarded. One should do well for the sake of doing well, and virtue is its own reward; that is, the consciousness of having done right, makes one happy enough even without any other reward. Consciousness means that real and inward judgement that every man forms of his own actions. For example; one says, I am not conscious of any guilt; that is, my heart does not tell me that I am guilty, I feel myself innocent; or, I am conscious that I deserve to be punished; that is, I feel that I have committed the fault for which I am to be punished. It comes from the Latin, *conscire* and *consciens*. Horace says,

' Nil conscire sibi, nullâ pallescere culpâ;'

which means, to have nothing to reproach one's self with, and not to turn pale with the remorse of guilt. He says too,

' Mens conscia recti:'

that is, a mind conscious of having done right; the greatest pleasure and happiness that any man can have. Adieu.

LETTER XLVII.

November 20, 1739.

DEAR BOY,

AS you are now reading the Roman History, I hope you do it with that care and attention which it deserves. The utility of history consists principally in the examples it gives us of the virtues and vices of those who have gone before us ; upon which we ought to make the proper observations. History animates and excites us to the love and the practice of virtue ; by showing us the regard and veneration that was always paid to great and virtuous men, in the times in which they lived, and the praise and glory with which their names are perpetuated, and transmitted down to our times. The Roman History furnishes more examples of virtue and magnanimity, or greatness of mind, than any other. It was a common thing to see their consuls and dictators (who, you know, were their chief magistrates) taken from the plough, to lead their armies against their enemies ; and, after victory, returning to their plough again, and passing the rest of their lives in modest retirement ; a retirement more glorious, if possible, than the victories that preceded it ! Many of their greatest men died so poor, that they were buried at the expense of the public. Curio, who had no money of his own, refused a great sum that the Samnites offered him, saying, that he saw no glory in having money himself, but in commanding those that had. Cicero relates it thus :—
' Curio ad focum sedenti magnum auri pondus Samnites cum attulissent, repudiati ab eo sunt. Non enim aurum habere præclarum sibi videri, sed iis, qui haberent aurum, imperare.' And Fabricius, who had often commanded the Roman armies, and as often triumphed over their enemies, was found by

his fire-side, eating those roots and herbs which he had planted and cultivated himself in his own field. Seneca tells it thus: 'Fabricius ad focum cœnat illas ipsas radices, quas, in agro repurgando, triumphalis Senex vulsit.' Scipio, after a victory he had obtained in Spain, found among the prisoners a young princess of extreme beauty, who, he was informed, was soon to have been married to a man of quality of that country. He ordered her to be entertained and attended with the same care and respect as if she had been in her father's house; and, as soon as he could find her lover, he gave her to him, and added to her portion the money that her father had brought for her ransom. Valerius Maximus says, 'Eximie formæ virginem accersitis parentibus et sponso, inviolatam tradidit, et Juvenis, et Cœlebs, et Victor.' This was a most glorious example of moderation, continence, and generosity, which gained him the hearts of all the people of Spain; and made them say, as Livy tells us, 'Venisse Diis simillimum juvenem, vincentem omnia, tum armis, tum benignitate, ac beneficiis.'

Such are the rewards that always crown virtue; and such the characters that you should imitate, if you would be a great and a good man, which is the only way to be a happy one! Adieu.

LETTER XLVIII.

DEAR BOY,

Monday.

I WAS very sorry that Mr. Maittaire did not give such an account of you, yesterday, as I wished and expected. He takes so much pains to teach you, that he well deserves from you the returns of care and attention. Besides, pray consider, now that you have justly got the reputation of knowing much more than other boys of your age do, how shameful it would be for you to lose it, and to let

other boys, that are now behind you, get before you. If you would but have attention, you have quickness enough to conceive, and memory enough to retain; but, without attention, while you are learning, all the time you employ at your book is thrown away; and your shame will be the greater, if you should be ignorant, when you had such opportunities of learning. An ignorant man is insignificant and contemptible; nobody cares for his company, and he can just be said to live, and that is all. There is a very pretty French epigram, upon the death of such an ignorant, insignificant fellow, the sting of which is, that all that can be said of him is, that he was once alive, and that he is now dead. This is the epigram, which you may get by heart:

Colas est mort de maladie,
 Tu veux que j'en pleure le sort,
 Que diable veux tu que j'en dise?
 Colas vivoit, Colas est mort.

Take care not to deserve the name of Colas, which I shall certainly give you, if you do not learn well: and then that name will get about, and every body will call you Colas; which will be much worse than Frisky.

You are now reading Mr. Rollin's Ancient History: pray remember to have your maps by you when you read it; and desire Monsieur Pelnote to show you, in the maps, all the places you read of. Adieu.

LETTER XLIX.

DEAR BOY,

Saturday.

SINCE you choose the name of Polyglott, I hope you will take care to deserve it; which you can only do by care and application. I confess the name of Frisky, and Colas, are not quite so honourable;

but then, remember too, that there cannot be a stronger ridicule, than to call a man by an honourable name, when he is known not to deserve it. For example; it would be a manifest irony to call a very ugly fellow an Adonis (who, you know, was so handsome, that Venus herself fell in love with him), or to call a cowardly fellow an Alexander, or an ignorant fellow, Polyglott; for every body would discover the sneer: and Mr. Pope observes very truly, that

‘ Praise undeserv'd is satire in disguise.’

Next to the doing of things that deserve to be written, there is nothing that gets a man more credit, or gives him more pleasure, than to write things that deserve to be read. The younger Pliny (for there were two Plinys, the uncle and the nephew) expresses it thus: ‘ Equidem beatos puto, quibus Deorum munere datum est, aut facere scribenda, aut legenda scribere; beatissimos vero quibus utrumque. Adieu.

Pray mind your Greek particularly; for, to know Greek very well, is to be really learned: there is no great credit in knowing Latin, for every body knows it; and it is only a shame not to know it. Besides that, you will understand Latin a great deal the better for understanding Greek very well; a great number of Latin words, especially the technical words, being derived from the Greek. Technical words mean such particular words as relate to any art or science; from the Greek word *τεχνη*, which signifies art, and *τεχνικος*, which signifies artificial. Thus, a dictionary that explains the terms of art is called a *Lexicon Technicum*, or a *Technical Dictionary*. Adieu.

LETTER L.

Longford, June 9, 1740.

DEAR BOY,

I WRITE to you now, in the supposition that you continue to deserve my attention, as much as you did when I left London; and that Mr. Maittaire would commend you as much now, as he did the last time he was with me; for otherwise, you know very well, that I should not concern myself about you. Take care, therefore, that, when I come to town, I may not find myself mistaken in the good opinion I entertained of you in my absence.

I hope you have got the linnets and bullfinches you so much wanted; and I recommend the bullfinches to your imitation. Bullfinches, you must know, have no natural note of their own, and never sing unless taught; but will learn tunes better than any other birds. This they do by attention and memory; and you may observe, that while they are taught they listen with great care, and never jump about and kick their heels. Now I really think it would be a great shame for you to be outdone by your own bullfinch.

I take it for granted, that, by your late care and attention, you are now perfect in Latin verses; and that you may at present be called, what Horace desired to be called, *Romanæ fidicen lyræ*. Your Greek too, I dare say, keeps pace with your Latin, and you have all your paradigms *ad unguem*.

You cannot imagine what alterations and improvements I expect to find every day, now that you are more than *octennis*. And, at this age, *non progredi* would be *regredi*, which would be very shameful.

Adieu! Do not write to me; for I shall be in no settled place to receive letters, while I am in the country,

LETTER LI.

London, June 25, 1740.

DEAR BOY,

AS I know you love reading, I send you this book for your amusement, and not by way of task or study. It is an Historical, Chronological, and Geographical Dictionary: in which you may find almost every thing you can desire to know, whether ancient or modern. As historical, it gives you the history of all remarkable persons and things; as chronological, it tells you the time when those persons lived, and when those things were done; and as geographical, it describes the situation of countries and cities. For example; would you know who Aristides the Just was, you will find there, that he was of Athens; that his distinguished honesty and integrity acquired him the name of Just, the most glorious appellation a man can have. You will likewise find, that he commanded the Athenian army at the battle of Platæa, where Mardonius, the Persian general, was defeated, and his army, of three hundred thousand men, utterly destroyed; and that, for all these virtues, he was banished Athens by the Ostracism. You will then (it may be) be curious to know what the Ostracism is. If you look for it, you will find that the Athenians, being very jealous of their liberties, which they thought were the most in danger from those whose virtue and merit made them the most popular (that is, recommended them most to the favour of the people), contrived this Ostracism; by which, if six hundred people gave in the name of any one man, written upon a shell, that person was immediately banished for ten years.

As to chronology, would you know when Charlemagne was made emperor of the West; look for the article of Charlemagne; and you will find, that, be-

ing already master of all Germany, France, and a great part of Spain and Italy, he was declared emperor in the year 800.

As to the geographical part, if you would know the situation of any town or country that you read of; as for instance, Persepolis; you will find where it was situated, by whom founded, and that it was burnt by Alexander the Great, at the instigation of his mistress, Thais, in a drunken riot. In short, you will find a thousand entertaining stories to divert you when you have leisure from your studies, or your play; for one must always be doing something, and never lavish away so valuable a thing as time; which, if once lost, can never be regained. Adieu.

LETTER LII.

Philippus Chesterfield parvulo suo Philippo Stanhope S. P. D.

PERGRATA mihi fuit epistola tua, quam nuper accepi; eleganter enim scripta erat, et polliceris te summam operam daturum, ut veras laudes merito adipisci possis. Sed, ut planè dicam, valde suspicor te, in eâ scribendâ, optimum et eruditissimum adiutorem habuisse; quo duce et auspice, nec elegantia, nec doctrina, nec quicquid prorsus est dignum sapiente bonoque, unquam tibi deesse poterit. Illum ergo ut quam diligenter colas, te etiam atque etiam rogo; et quo magis eum omni officio, amore, et obsequio persequeris, eo magis te me studiosum, et observantem existimabo.

Duæ septimanæ mihi ad has aquas bibendas supersunt, antequam in urbem revertam; tunc cura, ut te in dies doctiorem inveniam. Animo, attentione, majore diligentia opus est. Præmia laboris et industriæ hinc afferam, si modo te dignum præbeas; sin aliter, sequitiei pœnas dabis. Vale.

TRANSLATION.

Philip Chesterfield to his dear little Philip Stanhope.

YOUR last letter afforded me very great satisfaction; both as it was elegantly penned, and because you promise in it, to take great pains, to attain deservedly true praise. But I must tell you ingenuously, that I suspect very much your having had, in composing it, the assistance of a good and able master; under whose conduct and instruction it will be your own fault, if you do not acquire elegance of style, learning, and, in short, every thing else becoming a wise and virtuous person. I earnestly entreat you, therefore, to imitate carefully so good a pattern; and the more attention and regard you show for him, the more I shall think you love and respect me.

I shall continue here a fortnight longer, drinking these waters, before I return to town; let me then find you sensibly improved in your learning. You must summon greater resolution and diligence. I shall bring you presents from hence, which you shall receive as rewards of your application and industry, provided I find you deserving of them; if otherwise, expect reproof and chastisement for your sloth. Farewell.

LETTER LIII.

Tunbridge, July 18, 1740.

DEAR BOY,

AFTER Sparta and Athens, Thebes and Corinth were the most considerable cities in Greece. Thebes was in Bœotia, a province of Greece, famous for its thick, foggy air, and for the dulness and stu-

pidity of its inhabitants; insomuch, that calling a man a Bœotian was the same as calling him a stupid fellow: and Horace, speaking of a dull, heavy fellow, says, *Bœotum jurares, crasso in aëre, natum.*

However, Thebes made itself very considerable, for a time, under the conduct of Epaminondas, who was one of the greatest and most virtuous characters of all antiquity. Thebes, like all the rest of Greece, fell under the absolute dominion of the kings of Macedon, Alexander's successors. Thebes was founded by Cadmus, who first brought letters into Greece. Œdipus was king of Thebes; whose very remarkable story is worth your reading.

The city of Corinth sometimes made a figure, in defence of the common liberties of Greece; but was chiefly considerable upon account of its great trade and commerce; which enriched it so much, and introduced so much luxury, that when it was burnt by Mummius, the Roman consul, the number of golden, silver, brass, and copper statues and vases, that were then melted, made that famous metal, called Corinthian brass, so much esteemed by the Romans.

There were, besides, many other little kingdoms and republics in Greece, which you will be acquainted with, when you enter more particularly into that part of ancient history. But to inform yourself a little, at present, concerning Thebes and Corinth, turn to the following articles in Moreri.

| | |
|----------|--------------|
| Thebes, | Epaminondas, |
| Cadmus, | Pelopidas, |
| Œdipe, | Corinth, |
| Jocaste, | Mummius, |
| Sphynx, | |

LETTER LIV.

Tunbridge, July 29, 1740.

DEAR BOY,

SINCE you are so ready at the measure of Greek and Latin verses, as Mr. Maittaire writes me word you are; he will possibly, before it is very long, try your invention a little, and set you to make some of your own composition; you should, therefore, begin to consider, not only the measure of the verses you read, but likewise the thoughts of the poet, and the similes, metaphors, and allusions, which are the ornaments of poetry, and raise it above prose, and distinguish it from prose as much as the measure does. This attention to the thoughts and diction of other poets will suggest both matter, and the manner of expressing it, to you, when you come to invent, yourself. Thoughts are the same in every language, and a good thought in one language is a good one in every other: thus, if you attend to the thoughts and images in French or English poetry, they will be of use to you, when you compose in Latin or Greek. I have met lately with a very pretty copy of English verses, which I here send you to learn by heart; but first, I will give you the thought in prose, that you may observe how it is expressed, and adorned by poetical diction.

The poet tells his mistress Florella, that she is so unkind to him, she will not even suffer him to look at her; that, to avoid her cruelty, he addresses himself to other women, who receive him kindly; but that, notwithstanding this, his heart always returns to her, though she uses him so ill; and then he concludes with this beautiful and apt simile, in which he compares his fate to that of exiles (that is, people who are banished from their own country), who, though they are pitied in whatever country

they go to, yet long to return to their own, where they are sure to be used ill, and punished.

Why will Florella, when I gaze,
My ravish'd eyes reprove,
And hide from them the only face,
They can behold with love?

To shun her scorn, and ease my care,
I seek a nymph more kind,
And while I rove from fair to fair,
Still gentler usage find.

But oh! how faint is every joy,
Where Nature has no part!
New beauties may my eyes employ,
But you engage my heart.

THE SIMILE.

So restless exiles, doom'd to roam,
Meet pity every where;
Yet languish for their native home,
Though death attends them there.

You will observe that these verses have alternate rhymes; that is, the third line rhymes to the first, and the fourth to the second; the first and third lines having four feet each; and the second and fourth having but three feet each. A foot, in English verse, is two syllables.

To use your ear a little to English verse, and to make you attend to the sense too, I have transposed the words of the following lines; which I would have you put in their proper order, and send me in your next.

Life consider cheat a when 'tis all I
Hope with fool'd, deceit men yet the favour
Repay will to-morrow trust on think and
Falsar former day to-morrow's than the

Worse lies blest be shall when and we says it
 Hope new some possess'd cuts off with we what.

Adieu.

LETTER LV.

Tunbridge, August 3, 1740.

DEAR BOY,

YOU have done the verses I sent you very well, excepting the last line, in which you have not placed the words as the sense requires; but even there it appears that you have an ear for poetry, because the line runs as smoothly and as harmoniously, in the order you have put the words, as it does in the true order, which is necessary for the sense. There is likewise one fault in your letter, but such a one as many older persons than you are would have committed. It is where you say, that I may not accuse you *with* being one of the tubs of the Danaids; whereas, you should have said *of*, instead of *with*: *of* comes always after accuse, and *with* after reproach. Thus, suppose it were possible for me to suspect that you were ever giddy; I must either say, I accuse you *of* giddiness, or I reproach you *with* giddiness. In order to keep your ear in poetic tune, I send you a couple of stanzas of Mr. Waller's, to a lady, who had sung a song to him of his own making, and who sung it so well, that he fell in love with her. The sense of it in prose is this. When you vouchsafe, Chloris, to sing the song I made, you do it so well, that I am caught, like a spirit, in my own spell (that is, enchantment). My fate is like that of an eagle, who, being shot with an arrow, observes his own feathers upon the arrow that kills him. I give you notice that the rhyme is alternate.

So you excel self your Chloris,
 You when thought breathe my vouchsafe to
 Spirit with this that spell like a
 My teaching own caught am of I.

Mine one are eagle's that fate and
 Who shaft made die that him on the
 Of feather own his a espied
 Us'd he which soar with to high so.

Shaft, I should tell you, is a poetical word for an arrow; and *soar*, signifies to rise high in the air. The poets often speak of Cupid's shafts, meaning his arrow; the fatal shaft, the deadly shaft, are poetical expressions for an arrow that has wounded and killed any body. *Sagitta* is Latin for an arrow, and *arundo* is Latin for the iron point of the arrow. You will often find in the Latin poets, *lethalis arundo*; that is, the deadly or the mortal point; *venenata sagitta*; that is, a poisoned arrow. Before gunpowder was invented, which is about three hundred years ago, people used to fight chiefly with bows and arrows.

Adieu! you are a very good boy.

LETTER LVI.

Tunbridge, August. 14, 1740.

DEAR BOY,

I AM very glad to hear from Mr. Maittaire, that you are so ready at scanning both Greek and Latin verses; but I hope you mind the sense of the words, as well as the quantities. The great advantage of knowing many languages consists in understanding the sense of those nations, and authors, who speak and write those languages; but not in being able to repeat the words like a parrot, without

knowing their true force and meaning. The poets require your attention and observation more than the prose authors: poetry being more out of the common way than prose compositions are. Poets have greater liberties allowed them than prose writers, which is called the *poetical licence*. Horace says, that poets and painters have an equal privilege of attempting any thing: 'Pictoribus atque poetis, quidlibet audendi, semper fuit æqua potestas.' Fiction; that is, invention, is said to be the soul of poetry. For example; the poets give life to several inanimate things; that is, to things that have no life: as for instance; they represent the passions, as Love, Fury, Envy, &c. under human figures; which figures are allegorical; that is, represent the qualities and effects of those passions. Thus the poets represent Love as a little boy, called Cupid, because love is the passion of young people chiefly. He is represented blind likewise; because love makes no distinction, and takes away the judgement. He has a bow and arrows, with which he is supposed to wound people, because love gives pain; and he has a pair of wings to fly with, because love is changeable, and apt to fly from one object to another. Fury likewise is represented under the figures of three women, called the three Furies, Alecto, Megæra, and Tisiphone. They are described with lighted torches or flambeaux in their hands; because Rage and Fury is for setting fire to every thing: they are likewise drawn with serpents hissing about their heads; because serpents are poisonous and destructive animals. Envy is described as a woman, melancholy, pale, livid, and pining; because envious people are never pleased, but always repining at other people's happiness: she is supposed to feed upon serpents; because envious people only comfort themselves with the misfortunes of others. Ovid gives the following description of Envy:

Videt intus edentem
 Vipereas carnes, vitiorum alimenta suorum,
 Invidiam: visâque oculos avertit. At illa
 Surgit humo pigrâ: semesarumque relinquit
 Corpora serpentum; passuque incedit inertî.
 Utque Deam vidit formâque armisque decoram;
 Ingemuit: vultumque ima ad suspiria duxit.
 Pallor in ore sedet: macies in corpore toto:
 Nusquam recta acies: livent rubigine dentes:
 Pectora felle virent: lingua est suffusa veneno.
 Risus abest, nisi quem visi movere dolores.
 Nec fruitur somno, vigilacibus excita curis:
 Sed videt ingratos, intabescitque videndo,
 Successus hominum: carpitque et carpitur unâ:
 Suppliciumque suum est.

This is a beautiful poetical description of that wretched, mean passion of envy, which I hope you will have too generous a mind ever to be infected with; but that, on the contrary, you will apply yourself to virtue and learning, in such a manner as to become an object of envy yourself. Adieu!

LETTER LVII.

DEAR BOY,

Monday.

SINCE, by Mr. Maittaire's care, you learn your Latin and Greek out of the best authors, I wish you would, at the same time that you construe the words, mind the sense and thoughts of those authors; which will help your invention, when you come to compose yourself, and at the same time form your taste. Taste, in its proper signification, means the taste of the palate in eating or drinking; but it is metaphorically used for the judgement one forms of any art or science. For example; if I say, such a man has a good taste in poetry, I mean that he judges well of poetry; distinguishes rightly what is

good and what is bad; and finds out equally the beauties and the faults of the composition. Or if I say, that such a man has a good taste in painting, I mean the same thing; which is, that he is a good judge of pictures; and will distinguish not only good ones from bad ones, but very good ones from others not quite so good, but yet good ones. *Avoir le goût bon*, means the same thing in French; and nothing forms so true a taste, as reading the ancient authors with attention. Description is a beautiful part of poetry, and much used by the best poets; it is likewise called painting, because it represents things in so lively and strong a manner, that we think we see them as in a picture. Thus Ovid describes the palace of the Sun, or Apollo:

*Regia Solis erat sublimibus alta columnis,
Clara micante auro, flammisque imitante pyropo:
Cujus ebur nitidum fastigia summa tenebat;
Argenti bifores radiabant lumine valvæ.
Materiem superabat opus: nam Mulciber illic
Æquora cælarat medias cingentia terras,
Terrarumque orbem, cælumque quod imminet orbi.*

Afterwards he describes Phœbus himself sitting upon his throne:

————— *Purpureâ velatus veste sedebat
In solio Phœbus, claris lucente smaragdis.
A dextrâ lævâque Dies, et Mensis, et Annus,
Sæculaque, et positæ spatiis æqualibus Horæ;
Verque novum stabat, cinctum florente coronâ,
Stabat nuda Æstas, et spicea sarta gerebat,
Stabat et Autumnus, calcatis sordidus uvis,
Et glacialis Hyems, canos hirsuta capillos.*

Observe the invention in this description. As the sun is the great rule by which we measure time; and as it marks out the years, the months, the days, and the seasons; so Ovid has represented Phœbus upon

his throne, as the principal figure, attended by the Years, Days, Months, and Seasons, which he likewise represents as so many persons. This is properly invention, and invention is the soul of poetry. Poets have their name, upon that account, from the Greek word ΠΟΙΕΩ, which signifies to make, or invent. Adieu.

Translate these Latin verses, at your leisure, into English, and send your translation, in a letter, to my house in town. I mean English prose; for I do not expect verse from you yet.

LETTER LVIII.

DEAR BOY,

Friday.

I MENTIONED, in my last, description, or painting, as one of the shining marks or characteristics of poetry. The likeness must be strong and lively; and make us almost think that we see the thing before our eyes. Thus the following description of hunger or famine, in Ovid, is so striking, that one thinks one sees some poor famished wretch.

————— Famem *lapidoso* vidit in agro,
 Unguibus et *raras* vellentem dentibus herbas.
Hirtus erat crinis, *cava* lumina, pallor in ore,
Labra incana situ, *scabræ* rubigine fauces,
Dura cutis, per quam spectari viscera possent:
 Ossa sub *incurvis* extabant *arida* lumbis:
 Ventris erat pro ventre locus: pendere putares
 Pectus, et à spinæ tantummodo crate teneri.

Observe the propriety and significancy of the epithets. *Lapidoso* is the epithet to *agro*; because a stony ground produces very little grass. *Raras* is the epithet to *herbas*, to mark how few and how scarce the herbs were, that Famine was tearing with

her teeth and nails. You will easily find out the other epithets.

I will now give you an excellent piece of painting, or description, in English verse; it is in the tragedy of Phædra and Hippolytus. Phædra was the second wife of the famous Theseus, one of the first kings of Athens; and Hippolytus was his son by his former wife. Look for the further particulars of their story in your Dictionary, under the articles Phedre and Hippolite.

So when *bright* Venus yielded up her charms,
The *blest* Adonis languish'd in her arms.
His *idle* horn on *fragrant* myrtles hung,
His arrows *scatter'd*, and his bow *unstrung*,
Obscure, in coverts, lie his *dreaming* hounds,
And bay the *fancied* boar with *feeble* sounds.
For nobler sports he quits the *savage* fields,
And all the hero to the lover yields.

I have marked the epithets, that you may the better observe them. Venus is called *bright*, upon account of her beauty: Adonis is called *blest*, because Venus was in love with him: his horn is said to be *idle*, because he then laid it by, and made no use of it: the myrtles are called *fragrant*, because the myrtle is a sweet-smelling tree; moreover, the myrtle is the particular tree sacred to Venus: *scattered* arrows, because laid by here and there, carelessly. The bow *unstrung*: it was the custom to unstring the bow when they did not use it, and it was the stronger for it afterwards. *Dreaming* hounds: hounds that are used to hunt, often dream they are hunting; as appears by their making the same noise, only not so loud, when they sleep, as they do when they are hunting some wild beast; therefore, the sounds are called *feeble*. *Savage* fields; so called from the roughness of field sports, in comparison to the tenderness and softness of love.

Adonis was extremely handsome, and a great sportsman; he used to employ his whole time in hunting boars, and other wild beasts. Venus fell in love with him, and used frequently to come down to him: he was at last killed by a wild boar, to the great grief of Venus. Look for Adonis in your Dictionary; for, though you have read his story in Ovid's *Metamorphoses*, I believe that excellent memory of yours wants refreshing. From hence, when a man is extremely handsome, he is called, by metaphor, an Adonis. Adieu.

LETTER LIX,

DEAR BOY,

Saturday.

YOUR last translations were very well done; and I believe you begin to apply yourself more. This you may depend upon, that the more you apply, the easier you will find your learning, and the sooner you will have done with it. But, as I have often told you before, it is not the words only that you should mind, but the sense and beauties of the authors you read; which will furnish you with matter, and teach you to think justly upon subjects. For example; if you were to say, in poetry, that it was morning; you would not barely say it was morning; that would not be poetical; but you would represent the morning under some image, or by description, as thus:

Lo! from the *rosy* east, her *purple* doors
 The Morn unfolds, adorn'd with *blushing* flowers.
 The *lessen'd* stars draw off and disappear,
 Whose *bright battalions*, lastly, Lucifer
 Brings up, and quits his station in the rear. }

Observe, that the day always rises in the east; and therefore it is said, from the *rosy* east; *rosy* is the

epithet to east; because the break of day, or the *Aurora*, is of a reddish rosy colour. Observe too, that *Lucifer* is the name of that star that disappears the last in the morning; for the astronomers have given names to most of the stars. The three last lines, which have the same rhymes, are called a triplet, which is always marked as I have marked it. The original Latin is thus in Ovid:

————— Ecce vigil rutilo patefecit ab ortu
 Purpureas Aurora fores, et plena rosarum
 Atria. Diffugiunt stellæ, quarum agmina cogit
 Lucifer, et cæli statione novissimus exit.

Here is another way of saying that it is morning, as Virgil expresses it:

Et jam prima novo spargebat lumine terras
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile:
 Jam sole infuso, jam rebus luce relectis.

Thus in English verse:

And now Aurora, harbinger of day,
 Rose from the *saffron* bed where Tithon lay,
 And sprinkled o'er the world with *new-born* light:
 The sun now shining, all things brought to sight.

Look in your Dictionary for the articles *Aurora* and *Tithon*, where you will find their story. Tithon was the husband of Aurora. Aurora, in poetical language, means the break of day, or the first part of the morning. Harbinger (by the way) means fore-runner, or a person who is sent before-hand, by another, upon a journey, to prepare things for him. The king has several harbingers, that go before him upon the road, to prepare his lodging, and get every thing ready. So Aurora, or the morning, is called, by a metaphor, the harbinger of day, because it fore-runs the day.

I expect very good verses, of your making, by that time you are ten years old ; and then you shall be called *Poeta Decennis*, which will be an uncommon, and consequently a very glorious title. Adieu.

LETTER LX.

DEAR BOY,

Wednesday.

IN my last I sent you two or three poetical descriptions of the morning ; I here send you some of the other parts of the day. The noon, or mid-day, that is, twelve o'clock, is thus described by Ovid :

Fecerat exiguas jam Sol altissimus umbras.

And in another place,

*Jamque dies rerum medias contraxerat umbras,
Et sol ex æquo, metâ distabat utrâque :*

because the sun at noon, is exactly in the middle of its course, and, being then just perpendicular over our heads, makes the shadows very short ; whereas, when the sun shines on either side of us (as it does mornings and evenings), the shadows are very long ; which you may observe any sun-shiny day that you please. The evening is described thus by Ovid :

*Jam labor exiguus Phœbo restabat : equique
Pulsabant pedibus spatium declivis Olympi :*

because the course of the sun, being supposed to be of one day, Phœbus, that is, the sun, is here said to have little more remaining business to do ; and his horses are represented as going down hill ; which points out the evening ; the sun, in the evening, seeming to go downwards. In another place he says,

Jamque dies exactus erat, tempusque subibat
 Quod tu nec tenebras, nec possis dicere lucem :

for, in the dusk of the evening, one can neither call it day nor night.

Night is described by Virgil in this manner:

Nox erat, et terras animalia fusa per omnes ;
 Alituum, pecudumque genus, sopor altus habebat.

What I mean by sending and explaining these things to you, is to use you to think and reflect a little yourself; and not to repeat words only like a parrot, without minding or knowing the sense and import of them. For example; when you read a description of any thing, compare it with your own observations; and ask yourself this question, Is this so? Have I ever observed it before? And, if you have not observed it, take the first opportunity you can of doing it. For instance; if you have not already observed, that the shadows are long in the morning and the evening, and short at noon, try it yourself, and see whether it is true or not. When you hear of the *rosy morn*, consider with yourself why it is so called, and whether it ought to be called so or not; and observe the morning early, to see if it is not of a reddish or rosy colour. When you hear of Night's spreading its sable, that is, black, wings over the world, consider whether the gradual spreading of the darkness does not extend itself in the sky like black wings. In short, use yourself to think and reflect upon every thing you hear and see; examine every thing, and see whether it is true or not, without taking it upon trust. For example; if you should find in any author, *the blue or azure sun*, would you not immediately reflect, that could not be just, for the sun is always red? and that he who could call it so must be either blind or a fool? When you read historical facts, think of them within yourself, and compare them with your own no-

tions. For example; when you read of the first Scipio, who, when he conquered Spain, took a beautiful Spanish princess prisoner, who was soon to have been married to a prince of that country, and returned her to her lover, not only untouched, but giving her a fortune besides, are you not struck with the virtue and generosity of that action? And can you help thinking with yourself, how virtuous it was in Scipio, who was a young man, unmarried, and a conqueror, to withstand the temptation of beauty; and how generous it was to give her a fortune, to make amends for the misfortunes of the war? Another reflection too, that naturally occurs upon it, is, how virtuous actions never fail to be rewarded by the commendation and applause of all posterity: for this happened above eighteen hundred years ago; is still remembered with honour; and will be so long as letters subsist: not to mention the infinite pleasure Scipio must have felt himself, from such a virtuous and heroic action. I wish you more pleasure of that kind than ever man had. Adieu.

LETTER LXI.

Bath, October 14, 1740.

DEAR BOY,

SINCE I have recommended to you to think upon subjects, and to consider things in their various lights and circumstances, I am persuaded you have made such a progress, that I shall sometimes desire your opinion upon difficult points, in order to form my own. For instance; though I have in general a great veneration for the manners and customs of the ancients, yet I am in some doubt whether the ostracism of the Athenians was either just or prudent; and should be glad to be determined by your opinion. You know very well, that the ostracism was the method of banishing those whose distinguished

virtue made them popular, and consequently (as the Athenians thought) dangerous to the public liberty. And, if six hundred citizens of Athens gave in the name of any one Athenian, written upon an oyster-shell (from whence it is called ostracism) that man was banished Athens for ten years. On one hand, it is certain, that a free people cannot be too careful, or jealous of their liberty; and it is certain, too, that the love and applause of mankind will always attend a man of eminent and distinguished virtue; consequently, they are more likely to give up their liberties to such a one, than to another of less merit. But then, on the other hand, it seems extraordinary to discourage virtue upon any account; since it is only by virtue that any society can flourish, and be considerable. There are many more arguments, on each side of this question, which will naturally occur to you; and, when you have considered them well, I desire you will write me your opinion, whether the ostracism was a right or a wrong thing; and your reasons for being of that opinion. Let nobody help you; but give me exactly your own sentiments, and your own reasons, whatever they are.

I hope Mr. Pelnote makes you read Rollin with great care and attention, and recapitulate to him whatever you had read that day; I hope too, that he makes you read aloud, distinctly, and observe the stops. Desire your mamma to tell him so, from me; and the same to Mr. Martin: for it is a shame not to read perfectly well.

Make my compliments to Mr. Maittaire; and take great care that he gives me a good account of you at my return to London, or I shall be very angry at you. Adieu.

LETTER LXII.

Bath, October 20, 1740.

DEAR BOY,

I HAVE often told you already, that nothing will help your invention more, and teach you to think more justly, than reading with care and attention the ancient Greek and Latin authors, especially the Poets; invention being the soul of poetry; that is to say, it animates and gives life to poetry, as the soul does to the body. I have often told you too, that poets take the liberty of personifying inanimate things; that is, they describe and represent as persons, the passions, the appetites, and many other things, that have no figures nor persons belonging to them. For example; they represent love as a little boy with wings, a bow and arrow, and a quiver. Rage and fury they represent under the figures of three women, called the three Furies, with serpents hissing about their heads, lighted torches in their hands, and their faces red and inflamed. The description of Envy I have already sent you, and likewise, the description of Hunger and Famine, out of Ovid's *Metamorphoses*. I now send you, out of the same book, the beautiful description of the house or dwelling of Rumour, that is, Common Report. You will there find all the particularities of Rumour; how immediately it spreads itself every where; how it adds falsehoods to truths; how it imposes upon the vulgar; and how Credulity, Error, Joy, and Fear, dwell with it; because credulous people believe lightly whatever they hear, and that all people in general are inclined to believe what they either wish or fear much. Pray translate these lines, at your leisure, into English, and send them me. Consider them yourself too, at the same time, and compare them with the observations you must already have made

upon Rumour, or common fame. Have not you observed how quickly a piece of news spreads itself all over the town? how it is first whispered about, then spoken aloud? how almost every body that repeats it, adds something to it? how the vulgar, that is, the ordinary people, believe it immediately? and how other people give credit to it, according as they wish it true or not? All this you will find painted in the following lines; which I desire you will weigh well. Hoc enim abs te rogo, oro, postulo, flagito. Jubeo te bene valere.

† Orbe locus medio est inter terrasque, fretumque,
 Cælestesque plagas, *triplicis* confinia mundi;*
 Unde quod est usquam, quamvis regionibus absit,
 Inspicitur; penetratque *cavas* vox omnis ad aures.*
 Fama tenet, summâque domum sibi legit in arce:
 Innumerosque aditus, ac mille foramina tectis
 Addidit, et nullis inclusit limina portis.
 Nocte dieque patent. Tota est ex* ære *sonanti*.
 Tota fremit: vocesque refert: iteratque quod audit.

† Full in the midst of this created space,
 Betwixt heaven, earth, and skies, there stands a
 place,
 Confining on all three, with triple bound:
 Whence all things, tho' remote, are view'd around:
 And thither bring their undulating sound.
 The palace of loud *Fame*, her seat of pow'r,
 Plac'd on the summit of a lofty tow'r;
 A thousand winding entries, long and wide,
 Receive of fresh reports a flowing tide.
 A thousand crannies in the walls are made;
 Nor gate, nor bars, exclude the busy trade.
 'Tis built of brass, the better to diffuse
 The spreading sounds, and multiply the news;
 Where echoes in repeated echoes play,
 And mart for ever full, and open night and day.

Nulla quies intus, nullâque silentia parte ;
 Nec tamen est clamor, sed parvæ murmura vocis,
 Qualia de pelagi, si quis procul audiat, undis
 Esse solent : qualemve sonum, cum Jupiter *atras*
 Increpuit nubes,* extrema tonitrua reddunt.
 Atria turba tenent: veniunt *leve* vulgus,* euntque,
 Mistaque cum veris passim commenta vagantur
 Millia rumorum ; confusaque verba volutant.
 E quibus hi *vacuas* implent sermonibus auras :*
 Hi narrata ferunt aliò: mensuraque ficti
 Crescit. Et auditis aliquid novus adjicit auctor.
 Illic Credulitas, illic *temerarius* Error,*
Vanaque Lætitia* est *consternatique* Timores,*
 * Seditioque *repens*, dubioque auctore Susurri.
 Ipsa quid in cælo rerum, pelagoque geratur,
 Et tellure, videt ; totumque inquirat in orbem.

Nor silence is within, nor voice express,
 But a deaf noise of sounds, that never cease :
 Confus'd and chiding, like the hollow roar
 Of tides, receding from th' insulted shore.
 Or like the broken thunder heard from far,
 When Jove at distance drives the rolling war.
 The courts are fill'd with a tumultuous din
 Of crowds, or issuing forth, or entering in :
 A thoroughfare of news : where some devise
 Things never heard, some mingle truth with lies ;
 The troubled air with empty sounds they beat,
 Intent to hear, and eager to repeat.
 Error sits brooding there, with added train
 Of vain Credulity, and Joys as vain :
 Suspicion, with Sedition join'd, are near,
 And rumours rais'd, and murmurs mix'd, and pa-
 nic fear.
 Fame sits aloft, and sees the subject ground,
 And seas about, and skies above ; inquiring all
 around.

N. B.: I have underlined [*printed in Italic characters*] the epithets, and marked the substantives they belong to thus *.

LETTER LXIII.

DEAR BOY,

THE shortest and best way of learning a language is to know the roots of it; that is, those original, primitive words, of which many other words are made, by adding a letter or a preposition to them, or by some such small variation, which makes some difference in the sense: thus, you will observe, that the prepositions, *a, ab, abs, e, ex, pro, præ, per, inter, circum, super, trans*, and many others, when added to the primitive verb or noun, alter its signification accordingly; and when you have observed this in three or four instances, you will know it in all. It is likewise the same in the Greek, where, when you once know the roots, you will soon know the branches. Thus, in the paper I send you to get by heart, you will observe, that the verb *fero*, I carry, is the root of sixteen others, whose significations differ from the root, only by the addition of a letter or two, or a preposition; which letters or prepositions make the same alterations to all words to which they are added; as for example, *ex*, which signifies out, when joined to *eo*, I go, makes I go out, *exeo*; when joined to *traho*, I draw, makes I draw out, *extraho*; and so in all other cases of the same nature. The preposition *per*, which signifies thoroughly or completely, as well as by, when joined to a verb or a noun, adds that signification to it; when added to *fero*, I carry, it makes *perfero*, I carry thoroughly; when added to *facio*, I do, it makes *perficio*, I finish, I do thoroughly, I complete: when added to nouns, it has the same effect; *difficilis*, hard; *perdifficilis*, thoroughly, complete-

ly hard; *jucundus*, agreeable, *perjucundus*, thoroughly agreeable. If you attend to these observations, it will save you a great deal of trouble in looking in the dictionary. As you are now pretty well master of most of the rules, what you chiefly want, both in Latin and Greek, is the words, in order to construe authors; and therefore I would advise you to write down, and learn by heart, every day, for your own amusement, besides what you do with Mr. Maittaire, ten words in Greek, Latin, and English, out of a dictionary or vocabulary, which will go a great way in a year's time, considering the words you know already, and those you will learn besides in construing with Mr. Maittaire. Adieu.

LETTER LXIV.

DEAR BOY,

I SEND you here a few more Latin roots, though I am not sure that you will like my roots so well as those that grow in your garden; however, if you will attend to them, they may save you a great deal of trouble. These few will naturally point out many others to your own observation: and enable you, by comparison, to find out most derived and compound words, when once you know the original root of them. You are old enough now to make observations upon what you learn; which if you would be pleased to do, you cannot imagine how much time and trouble it would save you. Remember, you are now very near nine years old; an age at which all boys ought to know a great deal, but you particularly a great deal more, considering the care and pains that have been employed about you; and, if you do not answer those expectations, you will lose your character; which is the most mortifying thing that can happen to a generous mind. Every body has ambition of some kind or other, and is vexed

when that ambition is disappointed: the difference is, that the ambition of silly people is a silly and mistaken ambition; and the ambition of people of sense is a right and commendable one. For instance; the ambition of a silly boy, of your age, would be to have fine clothes, and money to throw away in idle follies; which you plainly see would be no proofs of merit in him, but only of folly in his parents, in dressing him out like a jackanapes, and giving him money to play the fool with. Whereas a boy of good sense places his ambition in excelling other boys of his own age, and even older, in virtue and knowledge. His glory is in being known always to speak the truth, in showing good-nature and compassion, in learning quicker, and applying himself more, than other boys. These are real proofs of merit in him, and consequently proper objects of ambition; and will acquire him a solid reputation and character. This holds true in men, as well as in boys: the ambition of a silly fellow will be to have a fine equipage, a fine house, and fine clothes; things which any body that has as much money, may have as well as he; for they are all to be bought: but the ambition of a man of sense and honour is, to be distinguished by a character and reputation of knowledge, truth, and virtue; things which are not to be bought, and that can only be acquired by a good head and a good heart. Such was the ambition of the Lacedemonians and the Romans, and when they made the greatest figure; and such, I hope, yours will always be. Adieu.

LETTER LXV.

YOU know so much more, and learn so much better, than any boy of your age, that you see I do not treat you like a boy, but write to you upon subjects fit for men to think and consider of. When I send you examples of the virtues of the ancients, it

is not only to inform you of those pieces of history, but to *animate* and excite you to follow those examples. You there see the advantages of virtue; how it is sure (sooner or later) to be rewarded, and with what praises and *encomiums* the virtuous actions of the great men of antiquity have been perpetuated, and transmitted down to us. Julius Cæsar, though a tyrant, and guilty of that great crime of enslaving his country, had however some virtues; and was distinguished for his clemency and humanity; of which there is this remarkable instance. Marcellus, a man of *consideration* in Rome, had taken part with Pompey, in the civil war between him and Cæsar, and had even acted with *zeal* and *acrimony* against Cæsar. However, after Cæsar had conquered Pompey, and was returned to Rome victorious, the senate *interceded* with him in favour of Marcellus; whom he not only pardoned, but took into his friendship. Cicero made an oration on purpose to compliment Cæsar upon this act of good-nature and generosity; in which, among many other things, he tells him, that he looks upon his pardoning Marcellus as a greater action than all his victories: his words in Latin are these:—‘*Domuisti gentes immanitate barbaras, multitudine innumerabiles, locis infinitas, omni copiarum genere abundantes: sed tamen ea vicisti, quæ et naturam et conditionem ut vinci possent, habebant. Nulla est enim tanta vis, tanta copia, quæ non ferro ac viribus debilitari frangique possit. Verùm animum viucere; iracundiam cohibere; victoriam temperare; adversarium nobilitate, ingenio, virtute præstantem, non modò extollere jacentem, sed etiam amplificare ejus pristinam dignitatem: hæc qui faciat, non ego eum cum summis viris comparo, sed simillimum Deo judico.*’

It is certain, that humanity is the particular *characteristic* of a great mind; little, vicious minds are full of anger and *rèvenge*, and are incapable of feeling the *exalted* pleasure of forgiving their enemies, and of bestowing marks of favour and genero-

sity upon those of whom they have gotten the better. Adieu!

I have underlined [*printed in Italics*] those words that I think you do not understand, to put you in mind to ask the meaning of them.

LETTER LXVI.

Jeudi soir.

MON CHER ENFANT,

VOUS lisez à présent la Nouvelle Historique de Don Carlos, par l'Abbé de St. Real : elle est joliment écrite, et le fond de l'histoire en est véritable. L'Abbé l'a seulement brodé un peu pour lui donner l'air de *Nouvelle*. A propos, je doute si vous savez ce que c'est que *Nouvelle*. C'est une petite histoire galante, où il entre beaucoup d'amour, et qui ne fait qu'un ou deux petits volumes. Il faut qu'il y ait une intrigue, que les deux amans trouvent bien des difficultés et des obstacles qui s'opposent à l'accomplissement de leurs vœux : mais qu'à la fin ils les surmontent ; et que le dénouement, ou la catastrophe, les laissent tous heureux. Une *Nouvelle* est une espèce de roman en raccourci : car un roman est ordinairement de douze volumes, rempli de fadaïses amoureuses, et d'aventures incroyables. Le sujet d'un roman est quelquefois une histoire faite à plaisir, c'est à dire, toute inventée ; et quelquefois une histoire véritable ; mais ordinairement si changée et travestie, qu'on ne la reconnoit plus. Par exemple, il y a le Grand Cyrus, Clélie, Cléopâtre, trois romans célèbres, où il y entre un peu d'histoire véritable ; mais si mêlée de faussetés et de folies amoureuses, qu'ils servent plus à embrouiller et à corrompre l'esprit, qu'à le former ou à l'instruire. On y voit les plus grands héros de l'antiquité, faire les amoureux transis, et débiter des fades tendresses, au fonds d'un bois, à leur belle inhumaine, qui leur répond sur le même ton ; enfin

C'est une lecture très frivole, que celle des romans, et l'on y perd tout le tems qu'on y donne. Les vieux romans, qu'on écrivoit il y a cent ou deux cents ans, comme Amadis de Gaule, Roland le Furieux, et autres, étoient farcis d'enchantemens, de magiciens, de géans, et de ces sortes de sottises impossibilités; au lieu que les romans plus modernes se tiennent au possible, mais pas au vraisemblable. Et je croirois tout autant que le Grand Brutus, qui chassa les Tarquins de Rome, fut enfermé par quelque magicien dans un château enchanté, que je croirois qu'il faisoit de sots vers auprès de la belle Clélie, comme on le représente dans le roman de ce nom.

Au reste, Don Carlos, dont vous lisez la nouvelle, étoit fils de Philippe Second, Roi d'Espagne, fils de l'Empereur Charlequint, ou Charles Cinquième. Ce Charlequint étoit en même tems Empereur d'Allemagne et Roi d'Espagne; il avoit aussi toute la Flandre et la plus grande partie de l'Italie. Il regna longtems; mais deux ou trois ans avant que de mourir, il abdiqua la Roïauté, et se retira, comme particulier, au couvent de St. Just, en Espagne, cédant l'Empire à son frere Ferdinand, et l'Espagne, l'Amérique, la Flandre, et l'Italie à son fils Philippe Second, qui ne lui ressembloit gueres; car il étoit fier et cruel, même envers son fils Don Carlos, qu'il fit mourir.

Don est un titre qu'on donne en Espagne à tout honnête homme; comme *Monsieur* en François, et *Signor* en Italien. Par exemple; si vous étiez en Espagne, on vous appelleroit *Don Philippe*. Adieu!

TRANSLATION.

Thursday night.

MY DEAR CHILD,

YOU are now reading the historical novel of Don Carlos, written by the abbé of St. Real. The foundation of it is true; the abbé has only embel-

lished it a little, in order to give it the turn of a novel; and it is prettily written. *A propos*; I am in doubt whether you know what a novel is: it is a little gallant history, which must contain a great deal of love, and not exceed one or two small volumes. The subject must be a love affair; the lovers are to meet with many difficulties and obstacles, to oppose the accomplishment of their wishes, but at last overcome them all; and the conclusion or catastrophe must leave them happy. A novel is a kind of abbreviation of a romance; for a romance generally consists of twelve volumes, all filled with insipid love nonsense, and most incredible adventures. The subject of a romance is sometimes a story entirely fictitious, that is to say, quite invented; at other times, a true story, but generally so changed and altered, that one cannot know it. For example; in the *Grand Cyrus*, *Clelia*, and *Cleopatra*, three celebrated romances, there is some true history; but so blended with falsities, and silly love adventures, that they confuse and corrupt the mind, instead of forming and instructing it. The greatest heroes of antiquity are there represented in woods and forests, whining insipid love-tales to their inhuman fair-one, who answers them in the same style. In short, the reading of romances is a most frivolous occupation, and time merely thrown away. The old romances, written two or three hundred years ago, such as *Amadis of Gaul*, *Orlando the Furious*, and others, were stufed with enchantments, magicians, giants, and such sort of impossibilities; whereas the more modern romances keep within the bounds of possibility, but not of probability. For I would just as soon believe, that the great Brutus, who expelled the Tarquins from Rome, was shut up by some magician in an enchanted castle, as imagine that he was making silly verses for the beautiful Cleila, as he is represented in the romance of that name.

Don Carlos, whose name is given to the novel you are now reading, was son to Philip II. King of Spain,

who was himself son of the Emperor Charlequint, or Charles V. This Charles V. was, at the same time, Emperor of Germany and King of Spain; he was, besides, master of all Flanders, and the greatest part of Italy. He reigned long; but two or three years before his death he abdicated the crown, and retired as a private man to the convent of St. Just, in Spain. He ceded the Empire to his brother Ferdinand; and Spain, America, Flanders, and Italy, to his son Philip II, who was very unlike him, for he was proud and cruel, even towards his son, Don Carlos, whom he put to death.

Don is a title which is given in Spain to every gentleman; as *Monsieur* in France, and *Signor* in Italy. For instance; if you were in Spain, you would be called *Don Philip*. Adieu!

LETTER LXVII.

DEAR BOY,

Thursday.

YOU will seldom hear from me without an admonition to think. All you learn, and all you can read, will be of little use, if you do not think and reason upon it yourself. One reads to know other people's thoughts; but if we take them upon trust, without examining and comparing them with our own, it is really living upon other people's scraps, or retailing other people's goods. To know the thoughts of others is of use, because it suggests thoughts to one's self, and helps one to form a judgement; but to repeat other people's thoughts, without considering whether they are right or wrong, is the talent only of a parrot, or at most a player.

If *Night* were given you as a subject to compose upon, you would do very well to look what the best authors have said upon it, in order to help your own invention; but then you must think of it afterwards yourself, and express it in your own manner, or

else you would be at best but a plagiarist. A plagiarist is a man who steals other people's thoughts, and puts them off for his own. You would find, for example, the following account of Night in Virgil :

Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem
 Corpora per terras ; sylvæque et sæva quiêrant
 Æquora : cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu ;
 Cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes, pictæque volucres,
 Quæque lacus latè liquidos, quæque aspera dumis
 Rura tenent; somno positæ sub nocte silenti
 Lenibant curas, et corda oblita laborum.

Here you see the effects of night ; that it brings rest to men, when they are wearied with the labours of the day ; that the stars move in their regular course ; that flocks and birds repose themselves, and enjoy the quiet of the night. This, upon examination, you would find to be all true ; but then, upon consideration too, you would find, that it is not all that is to be said upon night : and many more qualities and effects of night would occur to you. As for instance ; though night is in general the time of quiet and repose, yet it is often the time too for the commission and security of crimes, such as robberies, murders, and violations, which generally seek the advantage of darkness, as favourable for the escape of the guilty. Night too, though it brings rest and refreshment to the innocent and virtuous, brings disquiet and horror to the guilty. The consciousness of their crimes torments them, and denies them sleep and quiet. You might, from these reflections, consider what would be the proper epithets to give to night : as for example, if you were to represent night in its most pleasing shape, as procuring quiet and refreshment from labour and toil, you might call it the *friendly* night, the *silent* night, the *welcome* night, the *peaceful* night: but if, on the contrary, you were to represent it as inviting to the commission of crimes, you would call it the *guilty* night, the *conscious*

night, the *horrid* night; with many other epithets, that carry along with them the idea of horror and guilt: for an epithet, to be proper, must always be adapted (that is suited) to the circumstances of the person or thing to which it is given. Thus Virgil, who generally gives Eneas the epithet of Pious, because of his piety to the Gods, and his duty to his his father, calls him *Dux* Eneas, where he represents him as making love to Dido, as a proper epithet for him in that situation; because making love becomes a General much better than a man of singular piety. —Lay aside, for a few minutes, the thoughts of play, and think of this seriously.

Amoto quæramus seria ludo.

Adieu.

You may come to me on Saturday morning, before you go to Mr. Maittaire.

LETTER LXVIII.

DEAR BOY,

Sunday.

I SHALL not soon leave the subject of invention and thinking; which I would have you apply to as much as your age and giddiness will permit. Use will make it every day easier to you, and age and observation will improve it. Virtue is a subject that deserves your and every man's attention; and suppose I were to bid you make some verses, or give me your thoughts in prose, upon the subject of virtue, how would you go about it? Why you would first consider what virtue is, and then what are the effects and marks of it, both with regard to others and one's self. You would find, then, that virtue consists in doing good, and in speaking truth; and that the effects of it are advantageous to all mankind; and to one's self in particular. Virtue makes us pity

and relieve the misfortunes of mankind ; it makes us promote justice and good order in society : and, in general, contributes to whatever tends to the real good of mankind. To ourselves it gives an inward comfort and satisfaction, which nothing else can do and which nothing can rob us of. All other advantages depend upon others, as much as upon ourselves. Riches, power, and greatness, may be taken away from us, by the violence and injustice of others, or by inevitable accidents ; but virtue depends only upon ourselves, and nobody can take it away from us. Sickness may deprive us of all the pleasures of the body ; but it cannot deprive us of our virtue, nor of the satisfaction which we feel from it. A virtuous man, under all the misfortunes of life, still finds an inward comfort and satisfaction, which makes him happier than any wicked man can be with all the other advantages of life. If a man has acquired great power and riches by falsehood, injustice, and oppression, he cannot enjoy them ; because his conscience will torment him, and constantly reproach him with the means by which he got them. The stings of his conscience will not even let him sleep quietly ; but he will dream of his crimes ; and in the day-time, when alone, and when he has time to think, he will be uneasy and melancholy. He is afraid of every thing ; for, as he knows mankind must hate him, he has reason to think they will hurt him if they can. Whereas, if a virtuous man be ever so poor, or unfortunate in the world, still his virtue is its own reward, and will comfort him under all afflictions. The quiet and satisfaction of his conscience make him cheerful by day, and sleep sound of nights : he can be alone with pleasure, and is not afraid of his own thoughts. Besides this, he is universally esteemed and respected ; for even the most wicked people themselves cannot help admiring and respecting virtue in others. All these, and many other advantages, you would ascribe to virtue, if you were to compose upon that subject. A poet says,

Ipsa quidem virtus sibimet pulcherrima merces.

And Claudian has the following lines upon that subject :

*Ipsa quidem virtus pretium sibi, solaque latè
Fortunæ secura nitet : nec fascibus ullis
Erigitur ; plausuque petit clarescere vulgi.
Nil opis externæ cupiens, nil indiga laudis :
Divitiis animosa suis, immotaque cunctis
Casibus, ex altâ mortalia despicit arce.*

Adieu.

LETTER LXIX.

DEAR BOY,

Wednesday.

YOU behaved yourself so well at Mr. Boden's last Sunday, that you justly deserve commendation: besides, you encourage me to give you some rules of politeness and good breeding, being persuaded that you will observe them. Know then, that as learning, honour, and virtue, are absolutely necessary to gain you the esteem and admiration of mankind ; politeness and good-breeding are equally necessary to make you welcome and agreeable in conversation and common life. Great talents, such as honour, virtue, learning, and parts, are above the generality of the world ; who neither possess them themselves, nor judge of them rightly in others : but all people are judges of the lesser talents, such as civility, affability, and an obliging, agreeable address and manner ; because they feel the good effects of them, as making society easy and pleasing. Good-sense must, in many cases, determine good-breeding ; because the same thing that would be civil at one time, and to one person, may be quite otherwise at another time, and to another person ; but there are

some general rules of good-breeding, that hold always true, and in all cases. As for example : it is always extremely rude, to answer only Yes, or No, to any body, without adding, sir, my lord, or madam, according to the quality of the person you speak to ; as in French, you must always say, *monsieur, milord, madame*, and *mademoiselle*. I suppose you know that every married woman is, in French, *madame*, and every unmarried one is *mademoiselle*. It is likewise extremely rude, not to give the proper attention, and a civil answer, when people speak to you ; or to go away, or be doing something else, while they are speaking to you ; for that convinces them that you despise them, and do not think it worth your while to hear or answer what they say. I dare say, I need not tell you how rude it is to take the best place in a room, or to seize immediately upon what you like at table, without offering first to help others ; as if you considered nobody but yourself. On the contrary, you should always endeavour to procure all the conveniences you can to the people you are with. Besides being civil, which is absolutely necessary, the perfection of good-breeding is, to be civil with ease, and in a gentleman-like manner. For this you should observe the French people ; who excel in it, and whose politeness seems as easy and natural as any other part of their conversation ; whereas the English are often awkward in their civilities, and, when they mean to be civil, are too much ashamed to get it out. But, pray, do you remember never to be ashamed of doing what is right ; you would have a great deal of reason to be ashamed if you were not civil, but what reason can you have to be ashamed of being civil ? And why not say a civil and an obliging thing, as easily and as naturally as you would ask what o'clock it is ? This kind of bashfulness, which is justly called by the French *mauvaise honte*, is the distinguishing character of an English booby, who is frightened out of his wits when people of fashion speak to him ; and,

when he is to answer them, blushes, stammers, can hardly get out what he would say, and becomes really ridiculous, from a groundless fear of being laughed at: whereas a real well-bred man would speak to all the kings in the world with as little concern, and as much ease, as he would speak to you.

Remember, then, that to be civil, and to be civil with ease (which is properly called good-breeding) is the only way to be beloved, and well received in company; that to be ill-bred and rude, is intolerable, and the way to be kicked out of company; and that to be bashful is to be ridiculous. As I am sure you will mind and practise all this, I expect that when you are *novennis*, you will not only be the best scholar, but the best-bred boy in England of your age. Adieu.

LETTER LXX.

Philippus Chesterfield

Philippo Stanhope, adhuc puerulo, sed cras è pueritiâ egressuro, S. D.

HANC ultimam ad te, uti ad puerum, epistolam mitto; cras enim, ni fallor, fies *novennis*, ita, ut abhinc mihi tecum, quasi, cum adolescentsilo agendum erit. Alia enim nunc ratio vitæ et studiorum tibi suscipienda est; levitas et nugæ pueriles relinquendæ sunt, animusque ad seria intendendus est. Quæ enim puerum decebant, adolescentulo dedecori essent. Quare omnibus viribus tibi evitandum est, ut te alium præbeas, et ut eruditione, moribus, et urbanitate, aliisque animi dotibus, adolescentulos ejusdem ætatis æquè superes, ac jam puerulus puerulos tui temporis superâsti. Tecum obsecro reputa, quantum tibi erubescendum foret, si te nunc vinci patiaris ab iis, quos adhuc vicisti. Exempli gratiâ: si adolescentulus Onslow, scholæ Westmonasteriensis nunc alumnus, olim sodalis tuus, et *novennis* æquè ac tu; si ille, inquam, locum tibi superiorem in scholâ meri-

tò obtineret, quid ageres, rogo? quò tenderes? Il-
linc enim discedendum foret, ubi cum dignitate ma-
nere non posses. Quare si tibi fama apud omnes, et
gratia apud me, curæ est, fac omni studio et labore,
ut adolescentulorum eruditorum facile princeps me-
ritò dici possis. Sic te servet Pater Omnipotens, tibi
detque ut omnibus ornatus excellas rebus. Addam
etiam, quod Horatius Tibullo suo optat, ut,

Gratia, fama, valetudo contingat abundè ;
Et mundus victus, non deficiente crumenâ !
Vale.

Kalend. Maii, 1741.

TRANSLATION.

Philip Chesterfield

To Philip Stanhope, yet a little Boy; but to-morrow
going out of Childhood.

THIS is the last letter I shall write to you as to a
little boy; for, to-morrow, if I am not mistaken,
you will attain your ninth year; so that, for the fu-
ture, I shall treat you as a *youth*. You must now
commence a different course of life, a different course
of studies. No more levity: childish toys and play-
things must be thrown aside, and your mind direct-
ed to serious objects. What was not unbecoming of
a child, would be disgraceful to a youth. Where-
fore, endeavour with all your might to show a suita-
ble change; and by learning good manners, polite-
ness, and other accomplishments, to surpass those
youths of your own age, whom hitherto you have
surpassed when boys. Consider, I entreat you, how
shameful it would be for you, should you let them
get the better of you now. For instance; should
Onslow, now a Westminster scholar, lately your
companion, and a youth of nine years old, as you
are; should he, I say, deservedly obtain a place in

school above you, what would you do? where would you run to hide yourself? You would certainly be glad to quit a place where you could not remain with honour. If, therefore, you have any regard for your own reputation, and a desire to please me, see that, by unremitting attention and labour, you may, with justice, be styled the *head* of your class. So may the Almighty preserve you, and bestow upon you his choicest blessings! I shall add what Horace wishes for his Tibullus :

Gratia, fama, valetudo contingat abundè ;
Et mundus victus, non deficiente crumenâ !

Kalends of May, 1741.

LETTER LXXI.

DEAR BOY,

Tuesday.

I WISH I had as much reason to be satisfied with your remembering what you have once learned, as with your learning it; but what signifies your learning any thing soon, if you forget it as soon? Memory depends upon attention, and your forgetfulness proceeds singly from a want of attention. For example; I dare say if I told you that such a day next week you should have something that you liked, you would certainly remember the day, and call upon me for it. And why? only because you would attend to it. Now a Greek or a Latin verse is as easily retained as a day of the week, if you would give the same attention to it. I now remember, and can still repeat, all that I learnt when I was of your age: but it is because I then attended to it, knowing that a little attention would save me the trouble of learning the same things over and over again. A man will never do any thing well, that cannot command his attention immediately from one thing to another, as occasion requires. If while he is at his

business he thinks of his diversions, or if while he is at his diversions he thinks of his business, he will succeed in neither, but do both very awkwardly. *Hoc age*, was a maxim among the Romans, which means, do what you are about, and do that only. A little mind is always hurried by twenty things at once; but a man of sense does but one thing at a time, and resolves to excel in it; for whatever is worth doing at all, is worth doing well. Therefore remember to give yourself up entirely to the thing you are doing, be it what it will, whether your book or your play; for if you have a right ambition, you will desire to excel all boys of your age, at cricket or trap-ball, as well as in learning. You have one rival in learning, whom I am sure you ought to take particular care to excel, and that is your own picture. Remember what is written there, and consider what a shame it would be, if when you are *decennis*, you should not have got farther than when you were *octennis*. Who would not take pains to avoid such a disgrace?

Another thing I must mention to you, which though it be not of the same consequence, is, however, worth minding; and that is, the trick you have got of looking close to your book when you read, which is only a trick, for I am sure you are not short-sighted. It is an ugly trick, and has a dull look, and over and above, will spoil your eyes; therefore always hold your book as far off as you can when you read, and you will soon come to read at a great distance. These little things are not to be neglected; for the very best things receive some addition, by a genteel and graceful manner of doing them. Demosthenes, the famous Grecian orator, being asked which were the three principal parts of an orator, answered, Action, action, action; meaning, that the force and persuasion of an orator, consisted a great deal in his graceful action, and good elocution. Adieu: you may come to me to-morrow morning, before you go to Mr. Maittaire.

LETTER LXXII.

Brussels, May the 30th, 1741.

DEAR BOY,

I BELIEVE we are yet well enough together, for you to be glad to hear of my safe arrival on this side of the water, which I crossed in four hours time from Dover to Calais. By the way, Calais was the last town that the English kept in France, after it was conquered by Henry V.; and it was yielded up to France in the reign of the popish Queen Mary, daughter to Henry VIII. From Calais I went to Dunkirk, which belonged formerly to the Spaniards, and was taken by Oliver Cromwell; but afterwards shamefully sold to France by King Charles II. From Dunkirk I went to Lisle, which is a very great, rich, and strong town belonging to France, and the chief town of French Flanders. From Lisle I came to Ghent, which is the capital of that part of Flanders that belongs to the Queen of Hungary, as heiress of the house of Austria. It is a very large town, but neither rich nor strong. The emperor Charles V. was born there, and his statue is upon a pillar in the middle of a great square. From Lisle I came here to Brussels, which is the chief town of Brabant, and a very fine one. Here the best camlets are made, and most of the fine laces that you see worn in England. You may follow me through this journey upon your map; till you take it, some time hence, in reality.

I expect you to make prodigious improvements in your learning, by the time I see you again; for, now that you are past nine years old, you have no time to lose; and I wait with impatience for a good account of you from Mr. Maittaire: I dare not buy any thing for you till then, for fear I should be obliged to keep it myself. But if I should have a

very good account, there shall be very good rewards brought over. Adieu.

Make my compliments to your mamma; and when you write to me, send your letters to my house in town.

LETTER LXXIII.

A Aix-la-Chapelle, 8 Juin, N. S.

MON CHER ENFANT,

ME voici à Aix-la-Chapelle depuis quatre jours, d'où je prends la liberté de vous assurer de mes respects; ne doutant pas que vous n'aïez la bonté de me pardonner si je vous importune trop souvent par mes lettres. Je sais combien votre tems est précieux, et que vous l'emploïez si utilement, que je me ferois conscience d'interrompre le cours de vos études, que vous poursuivez, sans doute, avec tant de succès et d'attention. Mais, raillerie à part, j'espere que vous apprenez comme il faut, et que Mousieur Maittaire est très content de vous, car autrement je vous assure que je serai très mécontent.

A propos d'apprendre; je vous dirai, que j'ai vu à Bruxelles un petit garçon à-peu-près de votre age, le fils du Comte de l'Annoy, qui savoit le Latin parfaitement bien, jouoit la comédie, et déclamoit la tragédie Françoisse dans la dernière perfection. Mais c'est qu'il s'appliquoit, et retenoit ce qu'il avoit une fois appris. De plus il étoit très poli; et dans une compagnie nombreuse, qu'il ne connoissoit pas, il n'étoit point du tout déconcerté, mais parloit et répondoit à un chacun, avec manieres et aisance.

Cette ville ici est assez grande, mais assez mauvaise; elle s'appelle en Latin *Aquisgranum*: c'est la première ville imperiale et libre de tout l'empire, c'est-à-dire qu'elle est gouvernée par ses propres magistrats, qu'elle choisit elle-même, et qu'elle a ses

droits aux quels l'empereur ne peut pas donner atteinte. Charlemagne y fut couronné empereur l'an 800 ; et l'on montre encore ici, dans l'église cathédrale, la couronne dont il fut couronné. Elle n'est d'ailleurs fameuse que par ses eaux minérales, qui y attirent beaucoup de monde : elles sont fort chaudes et fort dégoûtantes, sentant les œufs pourris.

Les villes impériales ont voix à la diète de l'empire, qui se tient à Ratisbonne, c'est-à-dire, à l'assemblée de l'empire : c'est là où les électeurs, les princes, et les villes impériales, envoient leurs députés pour régler les affaires de l'empire, conjointement avec l'empereur ; comme nôtre parlement fait en Angleterre. De sorte que vous voyez, que l'empire d'Allemagne est un état libre, dans lequel aucune loi ne peut être faite sans le consentement de l'empereur, des électeurs, des princes souverains, et des villes impériales. Il est bon que vous sachiez les différentes formes de gouvernement, des différens païs de l'Europe ; et quand vous lisez leurs histoires, faites y une attention particulière. Adieu pour cette fois.

TRANSLATION.

Aix-la-Chapelle, June 8, N. S.

MY DEAR CHILD,

IT is now four days since I arrived here at Aix-la-Chapelle ; from whence I take the liberty of assuring you of my respects ; not doubting but you will be so good as to forgive me, if I importune you too often with my letters. I know your time is valuable ; and am sensible, that it would be pity to interrupt the course of your studies, which I do not question but you pursue with great success and attention. However, setting aside all raillery, I hope you learn as you ought ; and that Mr. Maittaire is satisfied ;

otherwise, I can assure you, that I shall be very much dissatisfied.

A propos of learning; I must tell you, that I have seen at Brussels a little boy of about your age; he is son to Comte de l'Annoy; he knows Latin perfectly; he plays in comedy, and declaims in French tragedy most exquisitely well: but this is because he applies, and retains whatever he has once learnt. Besides all this he is very polite; and, in the midst of a numerous company, whom he did not know, he was not in the least disconcerted; but spoke, and answered each person, with good manners, and with ease.

This town is large, but rather ugly: it is called in Latin *Aquisgranum*. It is the first imperial free city of the empire: and as such has the privilege of choosing its own magistrates; is governed by them; and is in possession of other rights, that cannot be infringed by the emperor. In the year 800, Charlemagne was here crowned emperor; and the crown used in that ceremony is still shown in the cathedral of this place. It is not famous for any thing but its mineral waters, which occasion a great resort of people: they are very heating, and disagreeable to the taste, having the savour of rotten eggs.

The imperial towns have a voice at the diet of the empire, that is held at Ratisbon; which is the assembly of the empire: thither the electors, princes, and imperial towns, send their deputies, to settle the affairs of the empire, jointly with the emperor, as our parliament does in England. By this you may see that the empire of Germany is a free state, in which no law can be made without the consent of the emperor, the electors, the sovereign princes, and the imperial towns. You ought to know the different forms of government of the different countries in Europe; and, when you read the histories of them, bestow a particular attention upon that circumstance. Adieu, for this time.

LETTER LXXIV.

Spa, July 25, N. S. 1741.

DEAR BOY,

I HAVE often told you in my former letters (and it is most certainly true) that the strictest and most scrupulous honour and virtue can alone make you esteemed and valued by mankind; that parts and learning can alone make you admired and celebrated by them; but that the possession of lesser talents was most absolutely necessary, towards making you liked, beloved, and sought after in private life. Of these lesser talents, good-breeding is the principal and most necessary one, not only as it is very important in itself, but as it adds great lustre to the more solid advantages both of the heart and the mind. I have often touched upon good-breeding to you before; so that this letter shall be upon the next necessary qualification to it, which is, a genteel, easy manner and carriage, wholly free from those odd tricks, ill habits, and awkwardnesses, which even many very worthy and sensible people have in their behaviour. However trifling a genteel manner may sound, it is of very great consequence towards pleasing in private life, especially the women, whom one time or other, you will think worth pleasing: and I have known many a man, from his awkwardness, give people such a dislike of him at first, that all his merit could not get the better of it afterwards; whereas a genteel manner prepossesses people in your favour, bends them towards you, and makes them wish to like you. Awkwardness can proceed but from two causes; either from not having kept good company, or from not having attended to it. As for your keeping good company, I will take care of that; do you take care to observe their ways and manners, and to form your own upon them. Atten-

tion is absolutely necessary for this, as indeed it is for every thing else; and a man without attention is not fit to live in the world. When an awkward fellow first comes into a room, it is highly probable that his sword gets between his legs, and throws him down, or makes him stumble at least: when he has recovered this accident, he goes and places himself in the very place of the whole room where he should not; there he soon lets his hat fall down, and, in taking it up again, throws down his cane; in recovering his cane, his hat falls a second time; so that he is a quarter of an hour before he is in order again.

If he drinks tea or coffee, he certainly scalds his mouth, and lets either the cup or the saucer fall, and spills the tea or coffee on his breeches. At dinner, his awkwardness distinguishes itself particularly, as he has more to do: there he holds his knife, fork, and spoon, differently from other people; eats with his knife to the great danger of his mouth, picks his teeth with his fork, and puts his spoon, which has been in his throat twenty times, into the dishes again. If he is to carve, he can never hit the joint; but, in his vain efforts to cut through the bone, scatters the sauce in every body's face. He generally daubs himself with soup and grease, though his napkin is commonly stuck through a button-hole, and tickles his chin. When he drinks, he infallibly coughs in his glass, and besprinkles the company. Besides all this he has strange tricks and gestures; such as snuffing up his nose, making faces, putting his finger in his nose, or blowing it and looking afterwards into his handkerchief, so as to make the company sick. His hands are troublesome to him, when he has not something in them, and he does not know where to put them: but they are in perpetual motion between his bosom and his breeches: he does not wear his clothes, and in short does nothing, like other people. All this, I own, is not in any degree criminal: but it is highly disagreeable and ridiculous in company, and ought most carefully to be avoided, by whoever desires to please.

From this account of what you should not do, you may easily judge what you should do: and a due attention to the manners of people of fashion, and who have seen the world, will make it habitual and familiar to you.

There is, likewise, an awkwardness of expression and words, most carefully to be avoided; such as false English, bad pronunciation, old sayings, and common proverbs; which are so many proofs of having kept bad and low company. For example; if, instead of saying that tastes are different, and that every man has his own peculiar one, you should let off a proverb, and say, That what is one man's meat is another man's poison; or else, Every one as they like, as the good man said when he kissed his cow; every body would be persuaded that you had never kept company with any body above footmen and housemaids.

Attention will do all this; and without attention nothing is to be done; want of attention, which is really want of thought, is either folly or madness. You should not only have attention to every thing, but a quickness of attention, so as to observe, at once, all the people in the room, their motions, their looks, and their words, and yet without staring at them, and seeming to be an observer. This quick and unobserved observation is of infinite advantage in life, and is to be acquired with care; and, on the contrary, what is called absence, which is a thoughtlessness, and want of attention about what is doing, makes a man so like either a fool or a madman, that, for my part, I see no real difference. A fool never has thought, a madman has lost it; and an absent man is, for the time, without it.

Adieu! Direct your next to me, *chez Monsieur Chabert, Banquier à Paris*; and take care that I find the improvements I expect, at my return.

LETTER LXXV.

Spa, August the 6th, 1741.

DEAR BOY,

I AM very well pleased with the several performances you sent me, and still more so with Mr. Maittaire's letter that accompanied them, in which he gives me a much better account of you than he did in his former. *Laudari a laudato viro*, was always a commendable ambition; encourage that ambition, and continue to deserve the praises of the praise-worthy. While you do so, you shall have whatever you will from me; and when you cease to do so, you shall have nothing.

I am glad you have begun to compose a little; it will give you a habit of thinking upon subjects, which is at least as necessary as reading them: therefore pray send me your thoughts upon the subject:

Non sibi, sed toti genitum se credere mundo.

It is a part of Cato's character in Lucan; who says, that Cato did not think himself born for himself only, but for all mankind. Let me know, then, whether you think that a man is born only for his own pleasure and advantage, or whether he is not obliged to contribute to the good of the society in which he lives, and of all mankind in general. This is certain, that every man receives advantages from society, which he could not have if he were the only man in the world: therefore, is he not in some measure in debt to society; and is he not obliged to do for others what they do for him? You may do this in English or Latin, which you please; for it is the thinking part, and not the language, that I mind in this case.

I warned you, in my last, against those disagreeable tricks and awkwardnesses, which many people contract when they are young, by the negligence of their parents, and cannot get quit of them when they are old; such as odd motions, strange postures, and ungentle carriage. But there is likewise an awkwardness of the mind, that ought to be, and with care may be, avoided: as for instance, to mistake or forget names; to speak of Mr. What-d'ye-call-him, or Mrs. Thingum, or how-d'ye-call-her, is excessively awkward and ordinary. To call people by improper titles and appellations is so too; as my lord, for sir; and sir, for my lord. To begin a story or narration, when you are not perfect in it, and cannot go through with it, but are forced, possibly, to say in the middle of it, 'I have forgot the rest,' is very unpleasant and bungling. One must be extremely exact, clear, and perspicuous, in every thing one says; otherwise, instead of entertaining or informing others, one only tires and puzzles them. The voice and manner of speaking, too, are not to be neglected: some people almost shut their mouths when they speak, and muser so, that they are not to be understood; others speak so fast, and sputter, that they are not to be understood neither: some always speak as loud as if they were talking to deaf people: and others so low that one cannot hear them. All these habits are awkward and disagreeable; and are to be avoided by attention: they are the distinguishing marks of the ordinary people, who have had no care taken of their education. You cannot imagine how necessary it is to mind all these little things; for I have seen many people with great talents ill received, for want of having these talents too; and others well received, only from their little talents, and who had no great ones.

LETTER LXXVI.

Spa, August 8, N. S.

DEAR BOY,

I ALWAYS write to you with pleasure, when I can write to you with kindness; and with pain when I am obliged to chide. You should, therefore, for my sake as well as your own, apply and behave yourself in such a manner, that I might always receive good accounts of you. The last I had from Mr. Maittaire was so good a one, that you and I are at present extremely well together; and I depend upon your taking care that we shall continue so.

I am sure you now hear a great deal of talk about the Queen of Hungary, and the wars which she is and will be engaged in; it is therefore right that you should know a little of that matter. The last emperor, Charles the VIth, who was father to this Queen of Hungary, was the last male of the house of Austria; and fearing that, as he had no sons, his dominions might at his death be divided between his daughters, and consequently weakened, he settled them all upon his eldest daughter, the Queen of Hungary, by a public act, which is called the Pragmatic Sanction. So that, at the death of the emperor, she succeeded to Austria, Bohemia, Silesia, Hungary, Transilvania, Stiria, Carinthia, and the Tirol, in Germany; to all Flanders; and to Parma, Placentia, Milan, and Mantua, in Italy, besides Tuscany, which is her husband's. The house of Austria is descended from Rodolph Count of Hapsbourg, who about seven hundred years ago, acquired the duchy of Austria. His descendants, partly by conquest, and partly by advantageous marriages, increased their dominions so considerably, that Charles the Vth, who was emperor about two hundred years

ago, was at once in possession of the empire, Spain, the West Indies, almost all Italy, and the seventeen provinces, which before that time composed the duchy of Burgundy. When he grew old, he grew weary of government, retired into a monastery in Spain, and divided his dominions between his son Philip the Second, king of Spain, and his brother Ferdinand, who was elected emperor in his room. To his son Philip he gave Spain and the West Indies, Italy, and the seventeen provinces; to his brother, all he had in Germany. From that time to this the emperors have constantly been elected out of the house of Austria, as the best able to defend and support the dignity of the empire; the Duke of Tuscany, who by his wife the Queen of Hungary is now in possession of many of those dominions, wants to be chosen emperor; but France, that was always jealous of the power of the house of Austria, supports the Elector of Bavaria, and wants to have him get some of those dominions from the Queen of Hungary, and be chosen emperor: for which purpose they have now sent an army into Bavaria to his assistance. This short account may enable you to talk the politics now in fashion; and if you have a mind to be more particularly informed about the house of Austria, look in your Historical Dictionary for Rodolphe de Hapsbourg, Autriche, and Charlequint. As Charles the Vth inherited Spain by his mother, and the seventeen provinces by his grandmother, who, being only daughter of the last Duke of Burgundy, brought them in marriage to his grandfather the Emperor Maximilian; the following distich was made upon the good fortune of the house of Austria in their marriages:

*Bella gerant alii: tu, felix Austria, nube;
Nam quæ Mars aliis, dat tibi regna Venus.*

And so good night to you, my young politician.

LETTER LXXVII.

DEAR BOY,

SINCE my last, I have changed considerably for the better; from the deserts of Spa to the pleasures of Paris; which, when you come here, you will be better able to enjoy than I am. It is a most magnificent town, not near so big as London, but much finer; the houses being much larger, and all built of stone. It was not only much enlarged, but embellished by the magnificence of the last king, Lewis XIV. and a prodigious number of expensive buildings, and useful and charitable foundations, such as libraries, hospitals, schools, &c. will long remain the monuments of the magnificence, humanity, and good government of that prince. The people here are well-bred, just as I would have you be; they are not awkwardly bashful and ashamed, like the English; but easily civil, without ceremony. Though they are very gay and lively, they have attention to every thing, and always mind what they are about. I hope you do so too, now, and that my highest expectations of your improvement will be more than answered at my return; for I expect to find you construe both Greck and Latin, and likewise translate into those languages pretty readily; and also make verses in them both, with some little invention of your own. All this may be, if you please: and I am persuaded you would not have me disappointed. As to the genius of poetry, I own, if nature had not given it you, you cannot have it; for it is a true maxim that *poeta nascitur, non fit*: but then, that is only as to the invention and imagination of a poet; for every body can, by application, make themselves masters of the mechanical part of poetry; which consists in the numbers, rhymes, measure, and harmony of verse. Ovid was born with such a genius for

poetry, that he says he could not help thinking in verse, whether he would or not; and that very often he spoke verses without intending it. It is much otherwise with oratory; and the maxim there is, *orator fit*: for it is certain, that by study and application every man can make himself a pretty good orator; eloquence depending upon observation and care. Every man, if he pleases, may choose good words instead of bad ones, may speak properly instead of improperly, may be clear and perspicuous in his recitals instead of dark and muddy; he may have grace instead of awkwardness in his motions and gestures; and, in short, may be a very agreeable, instead of a very disagreeable speaker, if he will take care and pains. And surely it is very well worth while to take a great deal of pains to excel other men in that particular article in which they excel beasts.

Demosthenes, the celebrated Greek orator, thought it so absolutely necessary to speak well, that though he naturally stuttered, and had weak lungs, he resolved by application and care, to get the better of those disadvantages. Accordingly he cured his stammering, by putting small pebbles into his mouth; and strengthened his lungs gradually, by using himself every day to speak aloud and distinctly for a considerable time. He likewise went often to the sea-shore, in stormy weather, when the sea made most noise, and there spoke as loud as he could, in order to use himself to the noise and murmurs of the popular assemblies of the Athenians, before whom he was to speak. By such care, joined to the constant study of the best authors, he became at last the greatest orator of his own or any other age or country, though he was born without any one natural talent for it. Adieu! Copy Demosthenes.

LETTER LXXVIII.

Lyons, Sept. 1, N. S. 1741.

DEAR BOY,

I HAVE received your polyglott letter, with which I am very well pleased ; and for which it is reasonable you should be very well rewarded. I am glad to see invention and languages go together ; for the latter signify very little without the former ; but well joined, they are very useful. Language is only to express thoughts ; and if a man is heedless, and does not give himself time to think, his words will be very frivolous and silly.

I left Paris five days ago ; and that you may trace me if you please, upon yourmap, I came here through Dijon, the capital of Burgundy : I shall go from hence to Vienne, the second city in Dauphiné (for Grenoble is the capital), and from thence, down the Rhône to Avignon, the chief town of the *Comtat Venaissin*, which belongs to the pope ; then to Aix, the principal town of Provence ; then to Marseilles ; then to Nîmes and Montpellier ; and then back again. This is a very great and rich town, situated upon two fine rivers that join here, the Rhône and the Saône. Here is the great manufacture of gold, silver, and silk stuffs, which supplies almost all Europe. It was famous in the time of the Romans, and is called in Latin *Lugdunum*.

My rambling makes me both a less frequent, and a shorter correspondent, than otherwise I should be ; but I am persuaded that you are now so sensible how necessary it is to learn and apply yourself, that you want no spur nor admonition to it. Go on then with diligence to improve in learning, and above all, in virtue and honour ; and you will make both me and yourself happy. Adieu.

LETTER LXXIX.

Marseilles, Sept. 22, N. S. 1741.

DEAR BOY,

YOU find this letter dated from Marseilles, a sea-port town in the Mediterranean sea. It has been famous and considerable, for these two thousand years at least, upon account of its trade and situation. It is called *Massilia* in Latin, and distinguished itself in favour of the Roman liberty against Julius Cæsar. It was here too, that Milo was banished for killing Clodius. You will find the particulars of these facts, if you look in your Dictionary for the articles *Marseilles* and *Milon*. It is now a very large and fine town, extremely rich from its commerce; it is built in a semicircle round the port, which is always full of merchant ships of all nations. Here the King of France keeps his galleys, which are very long ships, rowed by oars, some of forty, some of fifty, and threescore oars. The people who row them are called galley-slaves; and are either prisoners taken from the Turks on the coast of Africa, or criminals, who, for various crimes committed in France, are condemned to row in the galleys, either for life, or for a certain number of years. They are chained by the legs with great iron chains, two and two together.

The prospect for two leagues round the place, is the most pleasing that can be imagined; consisting of high hills, covered with vineyards, olive-trees, fig-trees, and almond-trees; with above six thousand little country houses interspersed, which they call here *des Bastides*.

Within about ten leagues of this place, as you will find in the map, is Toulon, another sea-port town upon the Mediterranean, not near so big as this, but much stronger: there most of the French men of

war are built and kept; and likewise most of the naval stores, such as ropes, anchors, sails, masts, and whatever belongs to shipping.

If you look into your Geographical Dictionary for *Provence*, you will find the history of this country, which is worth your reading; and when you are looking in your Dictionary, look for *Dauphiné* too, which is the next province to this; and there you will find when *Dauphiné* was united to the crown of France, upon condition that the King of France's eldest son should always be called *le Dauphin*. You should, in truth, omit no one opportunity of informing yourself of modern history and geography, which are the common subjects of all conversation, and consequently it is a shame to be ignorant of them.

Since you have begun composition, I send you here another subject to compose a few lines upon:

' Nil conscire sibi, nullâ pallescere culpâ.'

Whoever observes that rule will always be very happy. May you do it! Adieu.

LETTER LXXX.

Paris, Nov. 4, N. S. 1741.

DEAR BOY,

OUR correspondence has been for some time suspended by the hurry and dissipation of this place, which left me no time to write; and it will soon cease entirely by my return to England, which will be, I believe, in about a fortnight. I own I am impatient to see the great progress which I am persuaded you have made, both in your learning and behaviour, during my six months' absence. I join behaviour with learning, because it is almost as ne-

cessary; and they should always go together, for their mutual advantage. Mere learning without good-breeding is pedantry, and good-breeding without learning is but frivolous; whereas learning adds solidity to good-breeding, and good-breeding gives charms and graces to learning.

This place is, without dispute, the seat of true good breeding; the people here are civil without ceremony, and familiar without rudeness. They are neither disagreeably forward, nor awkwardly bashful and shame-faced; they speak to their superiors with as little concern, and as much ease, though with more respect, as to their inferiors; and they speak to their inferiors with as much civility, though less respect, as to their superiors. They despise us, and with reason, for our ill breeding: on the other hand, we despise them for their want of learning, and we are in the right of it; so that you see the sure way to be admired by both nations, is to join learning and good-breeding. As to learning, consider that you have now but one year more with Mr. Maittaire, before you go to Westminster School, and that your credit will depend upon the place you are put in there at first; and if you can, at under eleven years old, be put in the fourth form, above boys of thirteen or fourteen, it will give people very favourable impressions of you, and be of great advantage to you for the future. As to good-breeding, you cannot attend to it too soon, or too much; it must be acquired while young, or it is never quite easy: and if acquired young, will always last and be habitual. Horace says, '*quo semel est imbuta recens servabit odorem testa diu*:' to show the advantage of giving people good habits and impressions in their youth. I say nothing to you now as to honour, virtue, truth, and all moral duties, which are to be strictly observed at all ages, and at all times; because I am sure you are convinced of the indispensable necessity of practising them all; and of the infamy as well as the guilt of neglecting, or acting

contrary to, any of them. May you excel in them all, that you may be beloved by every body as much as you are hitherto by your, &c.

LETTER LXXXI.

DEAR BOY,

SINCE you are now in modern history it is necessary you should have a general notion of the origin of all the present kingdoms and governments of Europe, which are the objects of modern history.

The Romans, as you very well know, were masters of all Europe, as well as of great part of Asia and Africa, till the third and fourth centuries, that is, about fourteen or fifteen hundred years ago; at which time the Goths broke in upon them, beat them, made themselves masters of all Europe, and founded the several kingdoms of it.

These Goths were originally the inhabitants of the northern part of Europe, called Scandinavia, north of Sweden; part of which is to this day called Gothland, and belongs to Sweden. They were extremely numerous, and extremely poor; and, finding that their own barren, cold country was unable to support such great numbers of them, they left it, and went out in swarms to seek their fortunes in better countries. When they came into the northern parts of Germany, they beat those who opposed them, and received those who were willing to join them, as many of those northern people did; such as the Vandals, the Huns, the Franks, who are all comprehended under the general name of Goths. Those who went westward were called the Visigoths; and those who went eastward, the Ostrogoths. Thus increasing in numbers and strength, they entirely subverted the Roman empire, and made themselves masters of all Europe: and from hence modern history begins. That part of the Goths who were called

the Franks, settled themselves in Gaul, and called it France; the Angli, another set of them, came over here into Britain, since which time it is called England.

The Goths were a brave but barbarous nation. War was their whole business, and they had not the least notion of arts, sciences, and learning; on the contrary, they had an aversion to them, and destroyed, wherever they went, all books, manuscripts, pictures, statues, and all records and monuments of former times; which is the cause that we have so few of those things now remaining: and at this time, a man that is ignorant of, and despises, arts and sciences, is proverbially called a Goth, or a Vandal.

The Gothic form of government was a wise one; for, though they had kings, their kings were little more than generals in time of war, and had very little power in the civil government; and could do nothing without the consent of the principal people, who had regular assemblies for that purpose: from whence our parliaments are derived.

Europe continued, for many centuries, in the grossest and darkest ignorance, under the government of the Goths; till at last, in the fifteenth century, that is, about three hundred years ago, learning, arts, and sciences, revived a little; and soon afterwards flourished, under Pope Leo X. in Italy, and under Francis I. in France: what ancient Greek and Latin manuscripts had escaped the fury of the Goths and Vandals, were then recovered and published; and painting and sculpture were carried to their highest perfection. What contributed the most to the improvement of learning, was the invention of printing, which was discovered at Haerlem in Holland, in the fifteenth century, in the year 1440, which is just three hundred years ago. Adieu.

Look in your Dictionary for the following articles:

Goths,
Visigoths,

Ostrogoths,
Vandales,
Alaric.

LETTER LXXXII.

La France.

LA France est, à tout prendre, le plus beau païs de l'Europe : car il est très grand, très riche, et très fertile : le climat est admirable, et il n'y fait jamais trop chaud, comme en Italie et en Espagne ; ni trop froid, comme en Suede et en Dannemarc. Ce Roïaume est borné au Nord par la mer qui s'appelle la Manche ; au Sud par la mer Méditerranée. La France n'est séparée de l'Italie que par les Alpes, qui sont de grandes montagnes, couvertes de neige la plus grande partie de l'année ; et les monts Pyrénées, qui sont encore de grandes montagnes, la séparent de l'Espagne. Elle est partagée en douze Gouvernemens ou Provinces, qui sont,

La Picardie,
La Normandie,
L'Isle de France,
La Champagne,
La Bretagne,
L'Orléannois,
La Bourgogne,
Le Lyonnais,
La Guienne, ou la Gascogne,
Le Languedoc,
Le Dauphiné,
Le Provence.

Les François en général ont beaucoup d'esprit, et sont très agréables, parce qu'ils ont en même tems de la vivacité, jointe à beaucoup de politesse. A la vérité, ils sont quelquefois un peu étourdis, mais c'est une étourderie brillante : ils sont aussi très

braves. Le gouvernement de la France est une monarchie absolue ou despotique ; c'est à dire, que le roi y fait tout ce qu'il veut ; de sorte que le peuple est esclave.

Priez votre maman de vous montrer ces douze provinces sur la carte, et nous parlerons une autre fois des villes de la France, qu'elle vous montrera après.

La Picardie.

La Picardie est la province la plus septentrionale de la France ; c'est un païs ouvert, qui ne produit presque que des bleds. Sa capitale est Amiens. Il y a encore Abbeville, ville considérable à cause de la manufacture de draps, qui y est établie : et Calais, assez bonne ville, et port de mer. Quand on va d'ici en France, c'est là où l'on débarque.

La Normandie.

La Normandie est jointe à la Picardie ; ses plus grandes villes sont Rouën et Caën. Il y croît une infinité de pommes, dont ils font du cidre : car pour du vin, on n'y en fait gueres, non plus qu'en Picardie ; parce qu'étant trop au Nord, les raisins ne deviennent pas assez mûrs. Les Normans sont fameux pour les procès et la chicane. Ils ne répondent jamais directement à ce qu'on leur demande ; de sorte qu'il est passé en proverbe, quand un homme ne répond pas directement, de dire, qu'il répond en Normand.

L'Isle de France.

Paris, la capitale de tout le Roïaume, est dans l'Isle de France ; elle est située sur la Seine, petite riviere, et même bourbeuse. C'est une grande ville, mais pas à beaucoup près si grande que Londres.

La Champagne.

Rheims est la principale ville de la Champagne ;

et c'est dans cette ville que les Rois de France sont couronnés. Cette province fournit le meilleur vin du Royaume, le vin de Champagne.

La Bretagne.

La Bretagne est partagée en Haute et Basse. Dans la Haute se trouve la ville de Nantes, où l'on fait la meilleure eau de vie ; et la ville de St. Malo, qui est un bon port de mer. Dans la Basse Bretagne, on parle un langage qui ressemble plus à notre Gallois, qu'au François.

L'Orléannois.

Il y a dans l'Orléannois plusieurs grandes et belles villes. Orléans, fameuse à cause de Jeanne d'Arc, qu'on appelloit la Pucelle d'Orléans, et qui chassa les Anglois de la France. Il y a encore la ville de Blois, dont la situation est charmante, et où l'on parle le plus pur François. Il y a aussi la ville de Tours, où se trouve une manufacture de taffetas épais, appelés *Gros de Tours*.

La Bourgogne.

Dijon est la ville capitale de cette province. Le vin de Bourgogne est un des meilleurs vins de France.

Le Lyonnais.

Lyon en est la capitale ; c'est une très grande et belle ville : elle est aussi très riche à cause de la manufacture d'étoffes de soie, d'or et d'argent, qui y est établie, et qui en fournit presque toute l'Europe. Votre belle veste d'argent vient de là.

La Guienne, ou la Gascogne.

La Guienne contient plusieurs villes très considérables, comme Bourdeaux, ville très grande et très riche. La plupart du vin qu'on boit à Londres,

et qu'on appelle en Anglois *claret*, vient de là. On y fait grande et bonne chere; les ortolans et les perdrix rouges y abondent. Il y a la ville de Périgueux, où l'on fait des pâtés délicieux, de perdrix rouges, et de truffes; celle de Bayonne, d'où l'on tire des jambons excellens.

Les Gascons sont les gens les plus vifs de toute la France; mais un peu menteurs et fanfarons, se vantant beaucoup de leur esprit et de leur courage: de sorte qu'on dit d'un homme qui se vante, et qui est présomptueux, *C'est un Gascon*.

Le Languedoc.

Le Languedoc est la province la plus méridionale de la France, et par conséquent celle où il fait le plus chaud. Elle renferme grand nombre de belles villes; entre autres Narbonne, fameuse par l'excellent miel qu'on y recueille; Nîmes, célèbre à cause d'un ancien amphithéâtre Romain, qui y subsiste encore; Montpellier, dont l'air est si pur, et le climat si beau, qu'on y envoie souvent les malades d'ici pour être guéris.

Le Dauphiné.

Grenoble en est la ville capitale. Le fils aîné du Roi de France, qui s'appelle toujours *le Dauphin*, prend le titre de cette province.

La Provence.

La Provence est un très beau país et très fertile. On y fait la meilleure huile, et elle en fournit à tous les autres país. La campagne est remplie d'orangers, de citronniers, et d'oliviers. La capitale s'appelle Aix. Il y a aussi Merseille, très grande et très belle ville, et porte célèbre de la mer Méditerranée; c'est là où l'on tient les galères du Roi de France: les galères sont de grands vaisseaux à rames: et les rameurs sont des gens condamnés pour quelque crime, à y ramer.

TRANSLATION.

France.

FRANCE, take it all in all, is the finest country in Europe; for it is very large, very rich, and very fertile: the climate is admirable; and never either too hot, as in Italy and in Spain; nor too cold, as in Sweden and in Denmark. Towards the north it is bounded by the Channel, and towards the south by the Mediterranean Sea: it is separated from Italy by the Alps, which are high mountains, covered with snow the greatest part of the year; and divided from Spain by the Pyrenean mountains, which are also very high. France is divided into twelve governments or provinces, which are,

Picardy,
Normandy,
The Isle of France,
Champagne,
Brittany,
Orléannois,
Burgundy,
Lyonnois,
Guienne, or Gascony,
Languedoc,
Dauphiné,
Provence.

The French are generally very sensible and agreeable, with a great deal of vivacity and politeness. It is true, that they are sometimes rather volatile; but it is a brilliant sort of volatility. They are also very brave. The government of France is an absolute monarchy, or rather despotism; that is to say, the king does whatever he pleases, and the people are absolutely slaves.

Desire your mamma to show you the twelve pro-

vinces upon the map. Another time we will talk of the towns of France, which she will show you afterwards.

Picardy.

Picardy is the most northern province of all France. It is an open country, and produces hardly any thing but corn. The capital town is Amiens. Abbeville is another town in that province, considerable for the manufacture of woollen cloths established there. Calais is also another good town, and a seaport: there we usually land, in our passage from hence to France.

Normandy.

Normandy joins Picardy; its largest towns are Rouën and Caën. This province produces vast quantities of apples, with which they make cider. As for wine, there, as well as in Picardy, they make but little; because, being so far northward, grapes will not ripen. The Normans are reckoned litigious, and fond of law-suits. If they are asked a question, they never return a direct answer; so that when a man gives an evasive answer, it is become a proverb to say, he answers like a Norman.

The Isle of France.

Paris, the capital of the whole kingdom, is in the Isle of France; its situation is upon the Seine; a small, and even a muddy river. It is a large town, but not by a great deal so big as London.

Champagne.

Rheims is the principal town of Champagne: in that town the kings of France are crowned. This province produces the best wine in France, champagne.

Brittany.

Brittany is divided into High and Low. In High Brittany is the town of Nantz, where the best brandy is made. Here is also St. Malo, a very good sea-port. In Lower Brittany they speak a kind of language which has less similitude to French than it has to Welsh.

Orléannois.

Orléannois contains several great and fine towns ; Orléans, rendered famous by Joan of Arc, commonly called the Maid of Orléans, who drove the English out of France ; Blois, the situation of which is charming, and where the best French is spoken ; Tours, that contains a manufactory of thick lute-string, called *gros de Tours*.

Burgundy.

Dijon is the capital of this province : the wine called Burgundy is one of the best wines in France.

Lyonnois.

Lyons is the capital ; it is a very large fine town, and extremely rich, on account of the manufactures established here, of silks, and gold and silver stuffs, with which it supplies almost all Europe. Your fine silver waistcoat comes from thence.

Guienne, or Gascony.

There are many considerable towns in Guienne ; as the town of Bourdeaux, which is very large and rich. Most of the wine drank in London, and called in English *claret*, comes from thence. It is an excellent place for good eating : you have there ortolans, and red partridge, in great abundance. In this province is the town of Perigueux, where they

make delicious pasties of red partridge and truffles : Bayonne, from whence come excellent hams. The Gascons are the most lively people of France, but rather inclined to lying and boasting; particularly upon the articles of sense and courage; so that it is said of a man who boasts, and is presumptuous, he is a Gascon.

Languedoc.

Languedoc is the most southern province of France, and consequently the warmest. It contains a great number of fine towns; among others, Narbonne, famous for its excellent honey; and Nîmes, celebrated on account of the antient Roman amphitheatre, which is still to be seen. In this province is also situated the town of Montpellier, the air of which is so pure, and the climate so fine, that sick people, even from hence, are often sent thither for the recovery of their health.

Dauphiné.

Grenoble is the capital town: The King of France's eldest son, who is always called *Dauphin*, takes his title from this province.

Provence.

Provence is a very fine province, and extremely fertile. It produces the best oil, with which it supplies other countries. The fields are full of orange, lemon, and olive trees. The capital is called Aix. In this province is likewise the town of Marseilles, a large and fine city, and celebrated seaport, situated upon the Mediterranean: here the King of France's galleys are kept. Galleys are large ships with oars; and those who row are people condemned to it, as a punishment for some crime.

LETTER LXXXIII.

L'Allemagne.

L'ALLEMAGNE est un país d'une vaste étendue : la partie méridionale, ou vers le sud, est assez belle ; mais la partie septentrionale, ou vers le nord, est très mauvaise et déserte. Elle est partagée en dix parties, qu'on appelle les Dix Cercles de l'Empire. L'Empereur est le chef, mais non pas le maître de l'empire ; car il y peut faire très peu de choses, sans le consentement des electeurs, des princes, et des villes libres ; qui forment ce qu'on appelle la diette de l'empire ; qui s'assemble dans la ville de Ratisbonne.

Il y a neuf electeurs, qui sont,

| | | |
|---------------|---|--------------|
| L'Electeur de | { | Maience, |
| | | Treves, |
| | | Cologne, |
| | | Bohême, |
| | | Baviere, |
| | | Saxe, |
| | | Brandebourg, |
| | | Palatin, |
| | | Hannovre. |

Les electeurs sont ceux qui élisent l'empereur ; car l'empire n'est pas héréditaire, c'est à dire, le fils ne succède pas au pere ; mais quand un empereur meurt, ces neuf electeurs s'assemblent, et en choisissent un autre. Les electeurs sont souverains chez eux. Ceux de Maience, de Treves, et de Cologne, sont ecclésiastiques, et archevêques. L'Electeur de Bohême est Roi de Bohême : sa ville capitale est Prague. La capitale de l'electeur de Baviere est Munich. L'electeur de Saxe est le plus con-

sidérable de tous les électeurs, et son électorat le plus beau; Dresde sa capitale est une très belle ville. L'Electeur de Brandebourg est aussi Roi de Prusse, et il a une grande étendue de pais: la capitale de Brandebourg est Berlin. Les deux villes les plus considérables de l'Electeur Palatin sont Manheim et Dusseldorp. L'Electeur d'Hannovre est aussi Roi d'Angleterre: la ville capitale d'Hannovre, est Hannovre; miserable capitale d'un miserable pais*.

Outre les électeurs, il y a des princes souverains assez considérables, comme le Landgrave de Hesse Cassel, le Duc de Wirtemberg, &c.

[La suite de cette description géographique de l'Allemagne est malheureusement perdue.]

TRANSLATION.

Germany.

GERMANY is a country of vast extent; the southern parts are not unpleasant; the northern exceedingly bad and desert. It is divided into ten districts, which are called the Ten Circles of the empire. The emperor is head, but not master of the empire; for he can do but little without the consent of the electors, princes, and imperial free towns; which, all together, form what is called the diet of the empire, that assembles in the town of Ratisbon.

† There are nine electors; which are,

* Ceci est une méprise de l'auteur; le pais de Hannovre est passablement bon, assez agréable, et fertile.

The Elector of {
 Mentz,
 Triers,
 Cologne,
 Bohemia,
 Bavaria,
 Saxony,
 Brandenburg,
 Palatine,
 Hanover.

These nine elect the emperor; for the empire is not hereditary: that is to say, the son does not succeed his father; but when an emperor dies, those nine electors assemble, and choose another. The electors are sovereign princes; those of Mentz, Triers, and Cologne, are ecclesiastics, being archbishops. The Elector of Bohemia is King of Bohemia; and his capital town Prague. The elector of Bavaria's capital is Munich. The elector of Saxony is the most considerable of all electors, and his electorate the finest: Dresden is the capital, and a beautiful town. The Elector of Brandenburg is also King of Prussia, and master of a great extent of country; the capital town of Brandenburg is Berlin. The two most considerable towns belonging to the Elector Palatine are Manheim and Dusseldorp. The Elector of Hanover is also King of England; the capital town of that electorate is Hanover, a miserable capital of a miserable country*.

Besides the electors, there are other sovereign princes, and powerful ones, as the Landgrave of Hesse Cassel, the Duke of Wirtemberg, &c.

[The rest of this geographical description of Germany is unfortunately lost.]

* His lordship is mistaken with regard to the country of Hanover, which is tolerably good, rather pleasant, and not unfruitful.

LETTER LXXXIV.

MON CHER ENFANT,

CONTINUONS aujourd'hui sur le sujet de l'Espagne, et voyons-en quelques particularités qu'il est bon que vous n'ignoriez pas.

C'est un très grand et très beau pays, peuplé et cultivé à demi, par les raisons que je vous ai marquées dans ma dernière.

Elle est divisée en plusieurs provinces, qui étoient autrefois des royaumes séparés. Valence est la plus belle et la plus fertile, et produit des fruits et des vins excellens.

La province d'Andalousie est célèbre pour ses chevaux, qui sont les plus beaux et les meilleurs de l'Europe. Elle produit aussi la meilleure laine, dont nous nous servons ici pour faire nos fins draps.

La ville de Gibraltar, qui nous appartient, s'appelloit du tems des Romains *Gades*, et ce petit détroit de mer, que vous voyez dans la carte entre Gibraltar et l'Afrique, s'appelloit *Fretum Gaditanum*. La fable a rendu cette ville fameuse, parce qu'on prétend que Hercule finit là ses courses, et qu'il y érigea deux piliers, sur lesquels il écrivit, qu'on ne pouvoit pas aller plus loin, *Ne plus ultra*; se croyant au bout du monde.

L'Espagne avoit autrefois plusieurs mines d'or et d'argent, dont les Romains tiroient des sommes immenses, mais elles sont épuisées depuis long-tems: celles du Perou et de Mexique y suppléent abondamment.

Les Espagnols sont fiers et fastueux en tout. Le roi se signe toujours, *Moi le roi, Yo el Rey*, comme s'il n'y avoit pas d'autre roi au monde; et les enfans du roi s'appellent les *Infantes*, comme s'il n'y avoit pas d'autres enfans au monde. Le conseil du roi

s'appelle *la Junta*. La ville capitale de l'Espagne est Madrid.

L'Espagne étoit autrefois assez libre, et il y avoit des assemblées des gens les plus considérables, qui avoient de grands privilèges, à-peu-près comme nos parlemens. On appelloit ces assemblées *las Cortes*, mais il n'en est plus question à-présent ; et le roi est absolu.

Faites attention à toutes ces choses, et souvenez-vous-en. On ne les apprend pas ordinairement à l'école ; et on ne les sait que par la lecture et l'usage du monde, quand on est homme. Mais si vous voulez vous y appliquer un peu, vous en saurez plus au sortir de l'école, que les autres n'en savent à vingt ans. Adieu, travaillez bien. César ne pouvoit pas souffrir son égal à Rome ; pourquoi en souffririez vous à l'école ?

TRANSLATION.

MY DEAR BOY,

LET us now resume the subject upon Spain, and treat of some particulars of which it is proper you should be informed.

Spain is a very fine country, and of great extent, not above half peopled, nor above half cultivated ; for the reasons which I mentioned to you in my last letter*.

It is divided into several provinces, which formerly were so many distinct kingdoms. Valencia, of all of them, is the most beautiful and fertile, producing excellent wines, and delicious fruit.

The province of Andalusia is celebrated for its horses, the finest-shaped and the best of any in Europe. It likewise produces the very best wool, which

* This letter is wanting.

we make use of here in manufacturing our superfine cloths.

The town of Gibraltar, which belongs to us, was called in the time of the Romans *Gades*; and that small strait, which you see on the map, between Gibraltar and Africa, was named *Fretum Gaditanum*. Fable has rendered that town famous; for it is pretended that Hercules terminated there his excursions, and that he erected two pillars, on which he wrote, that there was no going any further, *Ne plus ultra*; thinking himself at the end of the world.

Spain had anciently many gold and silver mines, out of which the Romans extracted prodigious sums; but they have been long since exhausted: those of Peru and Mexico compensate for them abundantly.

The Spaniards are haughty and pompous in every thing. The king always signs himself, I the King, *Yo el Rey*, as if he were the only king in the world; and the king's children are styled the *Infants*, as if there were no other infants in the world. The king's council is called *Junta*. The capital city of Spain is Madrid.

Spain was formerly a free country. Assemblies used to be held there of the most considerable people, who enjoyed great privileges; something like our parliaments. Those assemblies were named *las Cortes*, but they are of little authority at present; the king is absolute.

Give attention to all these things, and try to remember them. They are seldom learnt at school, and are acquired mostly by reading and conversation, when we are become men; but if you will only apply yourself, you will know more of them at your leaving school, than other young gentlemen do at twenty years of age. Farewell, work hard. Cæsar could not bear an equal at Rome; why should you bear an equal at school?

LETTER LXXXV.

Asie.

L'ASIE étoit la plus grande, et la plus célèbre partie de l'ancien monde. Adam, le premier homme, y fut créé, et les premières grandes monarchies y commencèrent, comme celles des Assyriens, des Medes, et des Perses. Les arts et les sciences y furent aussi inventées. L'Asie est divisée à cette heure en six grandes parties :

La Turquie,
 La Perse,
 L'Empire du Mogol, ou l'Indostan,
 La Chine,
 La Tartarie,
 Les Isles Asiatiques.

La Turquie en Asie contient un nombre infini de païs, qui étoient très célèbres autrefois, mais qui ne sont connus à présent que par les marchandises qui en viennent. Presque tous les païs dont vous entendez parler dans la Bible, font à cette heure partie de la Turquie ; entre autres la Palestine, où il y a la fameuse ville de Jerusalem, le siège des anciens rois de Judée : Solomon y batit, par l'ordre de Dieu, le temple des Juifs. La ville de Jerusalem fut détruite par Titus, empereur Romain.

La Perse, qui fait aussi une partie de l'Asie, est un très grand empire ; dont la ville capitale s'appelle Ispahan. L'Empereur d'aujourd'hui est Thamas Kouli Kan ; qui de particulier, qu'il étoit, s'est élevé à l'empire par son adresse et par son courage.

L'empire du Grand Mogol, ou l'Indostan, se joint à la Perse : c'est un très vaste et très riche païs, avec lequel nous faisons un grand commerce. La ville capitale est Agra ; il y a dans cet empire

deux rivieres fameuses, même dans l'antiquité, savoir l'Inde et le Gange.

La Chine est un vaste empire, qui fait encore partie de l'Asie. Elle a deux villes capitales; l'une au nord, nommée *Pékin*, l'autre au sud, qui s'appelle *Nankin*. La Tartarie, qui est aussi un país immense, appartient à la Chine: il n'y a pas cent ans que les Tartares firent la conquête de la Chine.

Les isles Asiatiques sont en grand nombre: mais les plus considérables sont celles du Japon, qui sont très riches.

TRANSLATION.

Asia.

A SIA was the largest and most celebrated part of the ancient world. Adam, the first man, was created there; and in it the first great monarchies had their rise, namely, the Assyrians, Medes, and Persians. The arts and sciences were also invented there. Asia is at present divided into six great parts:

Turkey,
 Persia,
 The empire of the Mogul, or Indostan,
 China,
 Tartary,
 The Asiatic Islands.

Turkey in Asia contains an infinite number of countries formerly of great celebrity; but now of note only on account of the merchandise which comes from thence. Almost every place mentioned in the Bible makes a part of Turkey; among the rest Palestine, of which the capital is the famous city of Jerusalem, the seat of the ancient kings of Judah; there, by God's command, Solomon built the temple of the Jews. The city of Jerusalem was destroyed by Titus the Roman emperor.

Persia is also a part of Asia, and a very great empire : the capital city is Ispahan ; the present emperor's name, Thamas Kouli Kan : he, from a private station, raised himself to the empire by his skill and courage. The empire of the great Mogul, otherwise called Indostan, is contiguous to Persia. It is a very great and extremely rich country, with which we carry on a considerable trade. The capital city is Agra. Here are also two rivers, famous in antiquity, the Indus and the Ganges.

China, a vast empire, is another part of Asia ; it has two capital towns ; one in the northern parts, called Pekin ; the other towards the south, called Nankin. Tartary, which is an immense country, belongs to China. The Tartars conquered China not a hundred years ago.

The Asiatic islands are very numerous ; the most considerable are those of Japan, which are extremely rich.

LETTER LXXXVI.

MON CHER ENFANT,

COMME dans la description que je vous envoie de l'Italie*, j'ai fait mention du Pape, je crois que vous serez bien aise de savoir, ce que c'est que ce pape. Le pape donc est un vieux fourbe, qui se dit le vicaire de Jesus Christ, c'est-à-dire, la personne qui represente Jesus Christ sur la terre, et qui a le pouvoir de sauver ou de damner les gens. En vertu de ce prétendu pouvoir, il accorde des indulgences, c'est-à-dire, des pardons pour les péchés ; ou bien il lance des excommunications, c'est-à-dire, qu'il envoie les gens au diable. Les Catholiques, autrement appellés les Papistes, sont assez fous pour croire tout cela ; ils croient de plus que le pape est infail-

* Cette description ne se trouve point.

liblé ; c'est-à-dire, qu'il ne peut pas se tromper, et que tout ce qu'il dit est vrai, et tout ce qu'il fait est bien. Autre sottise : le pape prétend être le premier prince de la Chrétienté, et prend le pas sur tous les rois ; mais les rois protestans ne lui accordent pas cela.

C'est le pape qui fait les cardinaux ; leur nombre est de soixante et douze : ils sont au dessus des évêques, et des archevêques. On donne à un cardinal le titre de *vôtre eminence*, et au pape celui de *vôtre Sainteté*. Quand le pape meurt, les cardinaux s'assemblent, pour en élire un autre ; cette assemblée s'appelle *le Conclave*. Lorsqu'on est présenté au pape, on lui baise le pied, et non pas la main, comme aux autres princes. Les loix que le pape fait s'appellent *les Bulles du pape*. Le palais où le pape demeure à Rome, s'appelle *le Vatican*, et contient la plus belle bibliothèque du monde.

Le pape n'est réellement que l'évêque de Rome ; mais la folie et la superstition d'un côté, l'ambition et l'artifice du clergé de l'autre, l'ont fait ce qu'il est ; c'est-à-dire, un prince considérable, et le chef de l'église catholique.

Nous autres protestans ne sommes pas assez simples pour croire toutes ces sottises. Nous croions, et avec raison, qu'il n'y a qu'un Dieu seul qui soit infallible, et qui puisse nous rendre heureux ou malheureux.

Adieu ! Divertissez-vous et soiez gai ; il n'y a rien de tel.

TRANSLATION.

MY DEAR CHILD,

AS, in the description which I sent you of Italy*, I have mentioned the Pope, I believe you will wish to know who that person is. The pope, then,

* That description is not to be found.

is an old cheat, who calls himself the Vicar of Jesus Christ; that is to say, the person who represents Jesus Christ upon earth, and has the power of saving people, or of damning them. By virtue of this pretended power he grants indulgences; that is to say, pardons for sins: or else he thunders out excommunications; this means sending people to the devil. The Catholics, otherwise called Papists, are silly enough to believe this. Besides which, they believe the pope to be infallible; that is, that he never can mistake; that whatever he says is true, and whatever he does is right. Another absurdity: the pope pretends to be the greatest prince in Christendom; and takes place of all kings. The Protestant kings, however, do not allow this.

The pope creates the cardinals, who are seventy-two in number; and higher in rank than bishops and archbishops. The title given to a cardinal, is, your Eminence; and to the pope, your Holiness. When a pope dies, the cardinals assemble to elect another; and that assembly is called a Conclave. Whenever a person is presented to the pope, they kiss his foot, and not his hand, as we do to other princes. Laws, made by the pope, are called Bulls. The palace he inhabits at Rome, is called the Vatican; and contains the finest library in the world.

The pope is, in reality, nothing more than bishop of Rome; but on the one side weakness and superstition, and on the other the artifices and ambition of the clergy, have made him what he is; that is to say, a considerable prince, and head of the Catholic Church.

We Protestants are not weak enough to give into all this nonsense. We believe, and with reason, that God alone is infallible; and that he alone can make people happy or miserable.

Adieu! Divert yourself, and be merry; there is nothing like it.

LETTER LXXXVII.

DEAR BOY,

Monday.

WHEN I wrote to you last, we were in Egypt*. Now, if you please, we will travel a little to the north-east of Egypt, and visit the famous city of Jerusalem, which we read so much of both in the Old and the New Testament. It is the chief town of Judea or Palestine, a country in the kingdom of Syria; as you will find, if you look into the map of Asia. It was anciently a very great and considerable city; where the kings of Judea resided, and where Solomon built the famous temple of the Jews. It was often taken and plundered by neighbouring princes; but the Babylonians were the first that utterly destroyed it. Both the town and the temple were afterwards rebuilt by the Jews, under Esdras and Zorobabel; but, at last, were entirely burnt and ruined by the Roman Emperor Titus. The Emperor Adrian rebuilt it, in the year 132; since when it has been taken and plundered by the Saracens, retaken by the Christians; and now, at last, belongs to the Turks. It is a very inconsiderable place at present, and only famous upon account of what it has been formerly: for Jesus Christ preached the Christian religion there, and was crucified by the Jews upon Mount Calvary. In the eighth century, the Saracens got possession of it; and in the eleventh century many Christian princes in Europe joined, and went with a considerable army to take it from the Saracens. This war was called the Holy War; and, as all those who went to it wore a cross upon their breasts, it was called a Croisado. The ignorance and superstition of those times made them think it meritorious to take the land where Jesus Christ lived and died, out of

* That letter is also wanting.

the hands of Infidels ; that is, those who did not believe in Christ: but it was, in truth, a notorious piece of injustice, to go and attack those who did not meddle with them.

Not far from Judea, you will find, in the map, the vast country of Arabia ; which is divided into three parts: Arabia Deserta, or the Desert, so called because it is hardly inhabited, and has immense deserts, where you see nothing but sand: Arabia Petræa, or the Stony: and Arabia Felix, or the Happy ; because it is a fine beautiful country, and produces gums and aromatics of all kinds. Hence comes the common saying, ' All the sweets of Arabia,' when you would say that any thing has a very fine smell. Arabia Felix has two famous towns, Medina and Mecca, because the famous impostor Mahomet, the great prophet of the Turks, was born at Medina, and buried at Mecca, where his tomb is now, to which the Turks often go in pilgrimage. Pilgrimage is a journey that people take to any place, on a religious account ; and the person who takes that journey is called a pilgrim.

The Roman Catholics often go pilgrimages to our Lady of Loretto, in Italy, and sometimes even to Jerusalem, in order to pray before a cross, or the figure of some saint or other ; but these are all follies of weak and ignorant people. Adieu.

LETTER LXXXVIII.

DEAR BOY,

IN my last letter we travelled no farther than Arabia, but now we will go still more eastward, and visit Persia ; which is at present a very great and rich country, though it does not now make the same figure in the world that it did in antiquity. It was then the greatest kingdom in the known world, and

the enemy that Greece dreaded the most, till it was conquered by Alexander the Great, in the reign of Darius. It had then four famous great cities, Ecbatana, Susa, Persepolis, and Babylon. Persepolis was burned to ashes, by Alexander the Great, in a drunken fit, at the instigation of his mistress, Thais, who prevailed with him to go with a lighted flambeau in his hand, and set fire to the town himself. The chief town of Persia at present is Ispahan; and the King of Persia is called the Sophy of Persia, who is now Thamas Kouli Kan. Persia produces great quantities of silk and cotton; the cotton grows upon shrubs, or bushes, of about three feet high. The Persian horses are the best in the world, even better than the Arabian. The Persians have likewise great numbers of camels, which are animals much taller and stronger than horses, with great lumps upon the middle of their backs; they can bear vast burdens, and can live without drinking. *We bring a great many silks and cotton stuffs here, from Persia, and particularly carpets for floors, which are much finer than the Turkey carpets. The Persians are of the Mahometan, that is, the Turkish religion; with this difference only, that the Persians look upon Hali, a disciple of Mahomet's, as the greatest prophet, whereas the Turks hold Mahomet to be the greatest. The ancient Persians worshipped the sun. The government of Persia, like all the eastern kingdoms, is absolute and despotic; the people are slaves, and the kings tyrants. Adieu.

LETTER LXXXIX.

DEAR BOY,

ON the east of Persia, you will find in the map Indostan, or the country of the Great Mogul; which is a most extensive, fruitful, and rich country. The two chief towns are, Agra and Delhi; and the

two great rivers are, the Indus and the Ganges. This country, as well as Persia, produces great quantities of silks and cottons: we trade with it very much, and our East-India Company has a great settlement at Fort St. George. There are also great mines of diamonds, of which the mogul takes the best for himself; and the others are sold, and most of them brought into Europe. There are likewise many elephants, whose teeth make the ivory that you see here. The Sophy of Persia, Thamas Kouli Kan, has lately conquered this country, and carried off many millions, in jewels and money. The great empire of China joins on the east to Indostan; the two principal towns of which are, Pekin in the north, and Nankin in the south, as you will see in the map. We carry on a great trade with China, at the seaport town of Canton, from whence we bring all our tea and china. China was conquered about a hundred years ago by the Tartars, who have settled in China, and made it the seat of empire. The Chinese are a very ingenious, polite people. China is reckoned the most populous country in the world. Beyond China, to the East, you will find the kingdom of Japan, which is an island, or rather a great number of islands together, which are called Japan. Jedo is the chief town. It produces gold and silver, and that fine wood, of which you see screens, cabinets, and tea-tables. It also produces a fine-coloured china, which is called Japan china, to distinguish it from the Chinese china. Adieu.

LETTER XC.

NORTH of Persia, Indostan, and China, you will find, at the top of the map of Asia, Tartary; which is a country of prodigious extent. The northern parts of it are extremely barren, and full of deserts; some of the southern parts of it are tolerably

good. The people are extremely rude and barbarous, living chiefly upon raw flesh, and lying generally upon the ground, or at best in tents. This vast country is divided into several principalities; but all those princes are dependent upon one, who is called the Great Cham of Tartary. The commodities that are brought from thence into Europe, are furs, flax, musk, manna, rhubarb, and other physical plants.

Another part of Asia, and the only one which we have not yet mentioned, is Turkey in Asia, which comprehends all those provinces in Asia that are under the empire of the Great Turk. They are only considerable at present from their extent; for they are poor, and little inhabited, upon account of the tyranny of the Turkish government.

Having done with Asia for the present, we will return to Africa, where hitherto we have only examined Egypt. Africa is, as you know, one of the four quarters of the world; and is divided into nine principal parts, which are Egypt, Barbary, Biledulgerid, Zaara, Nigritia, Guinea, Nubia, and Ethiopia. The Africans are the most ignorant and unpolished people in the world, little better than the lions, tigers, leopards, and other wild beasts, which that country produces in great numbers.

The most southern part of Africa is the Cape of Good Hope, where the Dutch have a settlement, and where our ships stop always in their way to the East Indies. This is in the country of the Hottentots, the most savage people in the whole world. The Africans that lie near the Mediterranean Sea, sell their children for slaves, to go to the West-Indies; and likewise sell all those prisoners that they take in war. We buy a great many of them to sell again to advantage in the West-Indies.

LETTER XCI.

Bath, June 28, 1742.

DEAR BOY,

YOUR promises give me great pleasure; and your performance of them, which I rely upon, will give me still greater. I am sure you know that breaking of your word is a folly, a dishonour, and a crime. It is a folly, because nobody will trust you afterwards; and it is both a dishonour and a crime, truth being the first duty of religion and morality; and whoever has not truth, cannot be supposed to have any other good quality, and must become the detestation of God and man. Therefore, I expect, from your truth and your honour, that you will do that which, independently of your promise, your own interest and ambition ought to incline you to do; that is, to excel in every thing you undertake. When I was of your age, I should have been ashamed if any boy of that age had learned his book better, or played at any play better than I did; and I would not have rested a moment till I had got before him. Julius Cæsar, who had a noble thirst of glory, used to say, that he would rather be the first in a village, than the second in Rome; and he even cried when he saw the statue of Alexander the Great, with the reflection of how much more glory Alexander had acquired at thirty years old, than he at a much more advanced age. These are the sentiments to make people considerable; and those who have them not, will pass their lives in obscurity and contempt: whereas those who endeavour to excel all, are at least sure of excelling a great many. The sure way to excel in any thing, is only to have a close and undissipated attention while you are about it; and then you need not be half the time that otherwise you must be; for long, plodding, puzzling application,

is the business of dulness ; but good parts attend regularly, and take a thing immediately. Consider then which you would choose ; to attend diligently while you are learning, and thereby excel all other boys, get a great reputation, and have a great deal more time to play ; or else not mind your book, let boys even younger than yourself get before you, be laughed at by them for a dunce, and have no time to play at all : for I assure you, if you will not learn, you shall not play. What is the way, then, to arrive at that perfection, which you promise me to aim at ? It is, first, to do your duty towards God and man ; without which every thing else signifies nothing : secondly, to acquire great knowledge ; without which you will be a very contemptible man, though you may be a very honest one : and, lastly, to be very well bred ; without which you will be a very disagreeable, unpleasing man, though you should be an honest and a learned one.

Remember then these three things, and resolve to excel in them all ; for they comprehend whatever is necessary and useful for this world or the next ; and in proportion as you improve in them, you will enjoy the affection and tenderness of

Yours.

LETTER XCII.

Bath, July 24, 1742.

DEAR BOY,

IF you have as much pleasure in deserving and receiving praise, as I have in giving it you when you do deserve it, this letter will be very agreeable to you ; for I write it merely to give you your just commendations, for your theme, which I received this morning. The diction, in all the three languages, is better than I could have expected : the English particularly is not inelegant ; the thoughts

are just and sensible ; and the historical examples with which you illustrate them are apt and pertinent. I showed your performance to some men of letters here, and at the same time told them your age ; at both which, considered together, they expressed great satisfaction, and some surprise ; and said, that if you went on at this rate but for five or six years longer, you will distinguish yourself extremely, and become very considerable ; but then they added (for I must tell you all) that they observed many forward boys stop short on a sudden, from giddiness and inattention, and turn out great blockheads at last. I answered for you, that this would not happen to you ; for that you was thoroughly sensible of the usefulness and necessity of knowledge ; that you knew it could not be acquired without pains and attention ; and that you knew too, that the next four or five years were the only time of your life in which you could acquire it. Of this I must confess they doubted a little, and desired I would remember to show them some of your exercises a year hence, which I promised I would do : so pray take care to advance, lest what is so much to your honour now, should then prove to your disgrace. *Non progredi est regredi*, is a very true maxim in most things, but is particularly true with regard to learning. I am very glad Mr. Maittaire puts you upon making themes, for that will use you to think ; and your writing them in English, as well as in Latin and Greek, will improve you in your own language, and teach you both to write and speak it with purity and elegance, which it is most absolutely necessary to do ; for though, indeed, the justness and strength of the thoughts are the most material points, and that words are but the dress of thoughts ; yet, as a very handsome man or woman may be disfigured, and rendered even disagreeable, by an awkward, slovenly, and ragged dress, so good thoughts may lose great part of their beauty, if expressed in low, improper, and inelegant words.

People mistake very much, who imagine that they must of course speak their own language well, and that, therefore, they need not study it, or attend to it: but you will soon find how false this way of reasoning is, if you observe the English spoken by almost all English people who have no learning. Most women, and all the ordinary people in general, speak in open defiance of all grammar, use words that are not English, and murder those that are; and though, indeed, they make themselves understood, they do it so disagreeably, that what they say seldom makes amends for their manner of saying it. I have this day received a letter from Mr. Maittaire, in which he gives me a better account of you than usual; which pleases me so much that you shall be well rewarded for it when I see you; that will be before it is very long; so you need not write to me any more. Adieu.

As you are now in a way of themes, I send you this to exercise your thoughts upon against I come to town:

Sapere, et fari quæ sentiat.

It is in an epistle from Horace to Tibullus; if you read the whole epistle, which is a short and an easy one, with Mr. Maittaire, you will see how those words are introduced; then you will consider what are the advantages, and the means of acquiring them. If you can illustrate them by the examples of some who possessed those talents eminently, it will do well. And if you can find out a simile very applicable to the possession or the want of those talents, it will adorn the composition.

LETTER XCIII.*

ENGLAND was originally called Britain, when the Romans, under Julius Cæsar, first invaded it; the Romans continued in Britain about four hundred years.

The Romans quitted Britain of themselves; and then the Scotch, who went by the name of Picts (from *pingere* to paint), because they painted their skins, attacked the Britons, and beat them; upon which the Britons called over the Angli, a people of Saxony, to their assistance against the Picts. The Angli came and beat the Picts; but then beat the Britons too, and made themselves masters of the kingdom, which from their own name they called Anglia, from whence it was called England.

These Saxons divided England into seven kingdoms, which were called the Saxon Heptarchy, from *επτα*, seven, and *αρχων*, chief.

Afterwards the Danes invaded England, and made themselves masters of it; but were soon driven out again, and the Saxon government restored.

The last invasion of England was by the Normans, under William the Conqueror, in 1066; that is, about seven hundred years ago.

Though William came in by conquest, he did not pretend to govern absolutely as a conqueror, but thought it his safest way to conform himself to the constitution of this country. He was a great man.

His son, William Rufus, so called because he had red hair, succeeded him. He was killed acciden-

* The rest of the letters on this subject being now recovered, they are here incorporated. In the former editions only one letter was printed, which commenced with the reign of King Charles I.

tally by one of his own people, as he was hunting. He died without children, and was succeeded by his younger brother, Henry the First.

Henry the First was a great king. As he had no sons, he was succeeded by his nephew Stephen.

Stephen was attacked by the Empress Maud, who was daughter to Henry the First, and had consequently a better right to the crown than Stephen. He agreed to a treaty with her, by which she let him reign for his life; and he obliged himself to settle the crown after his death upon her son, Henry the Second, who in effect succeeded him.

Henry the Second was a very great king; he conquered Ireland, and annexed it to the crown of England. He was succeeded by his son, Richard the First.

Richard the First was remarkable by nothing but by his playing the fool in a croisado to Jerusalem; a prevailing folly of those times, when the Christians thought to merit heaven by taking Jerusalem from the Turks. He was succeeded by John.

King John was oppressive and tyrannical; so that the people rose against him, and obliged him to give them a charter, confirming all their liberties and privileges: which charter subsists to this day, and is called Magna Charta. He was succeeded by his son, Henry the Third.

Henry the Third had a long but troublesome reign, being in perpetual disputes with the people and the nobles; sometimes beating, sometimes beaten. He was succeeded by his son, Edward the First.

Edward the First was one of the greatest kings of England. He conquered the principality of Wales, and annexed it to the crown of England; since which time the eldest son of the King of England has always been Prince of Wales. He beat the Scotch several times. Many of our best laws were made in his reign. His son, Edward the Second, succeeded him.

Edward the Second was a wretched, weak creature, and always governed by favourites; so that he was deposed, put into prison, and soon afterwards put to death.

His son, Edward the Third, succeeded him; and was one of the greatest kings England ever had. He declared war with France; and with an army of thirty thousand men beat the French army of sixty thousand men, at the famous battle of Crecy, in Picardy, where above thirty thousand French were killed. His son, who was called the Black Prince, beat the French again at the battle of Poitiers, and took the King of France prisoner. The French had above threescore thousand men; and the Black Prince had but eight thousand. This king founded the Order of the Garter. His son, the Black Prince, died before him; so that he was succeeded by his grandson, Richard the Second, son to the Black Prince.

This Richard the Second had none of the virtues of his father or grandfather, but was governed by favourites; was profuse, necessitous, and endeavoured to make himself absolute; so that he was deposed, put into prison, and soon after put to death by Henry the Fourth, who succeeded him, and who was the first of the House of Lancaster.

Henry the Fourth was descended from Edward the Third, by John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster, and had consequently no hereditary right to the crown. He beat both the Scotch and the Welsh. He was a considerable man.

Henry the Fifth, his son, succeeded him; and was, without dispute, one of the greatest kings of England; though he promised little while he was Prince of Wales, for he led a dissolute and riotous life, even robbing sometimes upon the highway. But, as soon as he came to the throne, he left those shameful courses, declared war to France, and entirely routed the French army, six times more numerous than his own, at the famous battle of Agincourt, in Picardy. He died before he had completed the

conquest of France; and was succeeded by his son, Henry the Sixth, a minor, who was left under the guardianship of his uncles, the Dukes of Bedford and Gloucester.

Henry the Sixth was so little like his father, that he soon lost all that his father had got; and, though crowned King of France at Paris, was driven out of France; and, of all his father's conquests, retained only Calais. It was a remarkable accident that gave the first turn to the successes of the English in France. They were besieging the town of Orleans, when an ordinary girl, called Joan d'Arques, took it into her head that God had appointed her to drive the English out of France. Accordingly she attacked, at the head of the French troops, and entirely beat, the English. The French call her, *La Pucelle d'Orleans*. She was afterwards taken by the English, and shamefully burnt for a witch. Henry had not better success in England; for being a weak man himself, and entirely governed by his wife, he was deposed by Edward the Fourth, of the House of York, who had the hereditary right to the crown.

Edward the Fourth did nothing considerable, except against the Scotch, whom he beat. He intended to have attempted the recovery of France, but was prevented by his death. He left two sons under age; the eldest of which was proclaimed king, by the name of Edward the Fifth. But the Duke of Gloucester, their uncle and guardian, murdered them both, to make way for himself to the throne. He was Richard the Third, commonly called Crook-back Richard, because he was crooked.

Richard the Third was so cruel and sanguinary, that he soon became universally hated. Henry the Seventh, of the House of Lancaster, profited of the general hatred of the people to Richard, raised an army, and beat Richard, at the battle of Bosworth-field, in Leicestershire, where Richard was killed.

Henry the Seventh was proclaimed king, and soon

after married the daughter of Edward the Fourth; re-uniting thereby the pretensions of both the Houses of York and Lancaster; or, as they were then called, the White Rose, and the Red; the white rose being the arms of the House of York, and the red rose the arms of the House of Lancaster. Henry the Seventh was a sullen, cunning, and covetous king, oppressing his subjects to squeeze money out of them; and accordingly died unlamented, and immensely rich.

Henry the Eighth succeeded his father. His reign deserves your attention; being full of remarkable events, particularly that of the Reformation.

He was as profuse as his father was avaricious, and soon spent in idle show and pleasures the great sums his father left him. He was violent and impetuous in all his passions, in satisfying which he stopped at nothing. He had married, in his father's life-time, Catherine, Princess of Spain, the widow of his elder brother, Prince Arthur; but growing weary of her, and being in love with Anne Boleyn, he was resolved to be divorced from his wife, in order to marry Anne. The pope would not consent to this divorce; at which Henry was so incensed, that he threw off the pope's authority in England, declared himself head of the church, and divorced himself. You must know, that in those days of popery and ignorance, the pope pretended to be above all kings, and to depose them when he thought proper. He was universal head of the church, and disposed of bishoprics and ecclesiastical matters in every country in Europe. To which unreasonable pretensions all princes had been fools enough more or less to submit. But Henry put an end to those pretensions in England; and resolved to retain no part of popery that was inconsistent either with his passions or his interest; in consequence of which, he dissolved the monasteries and religious houses in England, took away their estates, kept some for himself, and distributed the rest among the consi-

derable people of this country. This was the beginning of the Reformation in England, and happened about two hundred years ago. As it is necessary you should know what the Reformation is, I must tell you, that a little more than two hundred years ago, all Europe were papists, till one Martin Luther, a German Augustine monk, began in Germany to reform religion from the errors, absurdities, and superstitions of popery. Many German princes, particularly the Elector of Saxony, embraced his doctrine, and protested against the church of Rome, from whence they were called Protestants. Read the article Luther in your Dictionary.

To return to Henry the Eighth: he married six wives, one after another; two of which he beheaded for adultery, and put away two because he did not like them. He was for some time governed absolutely by his first minister, Cardinal Wolsey; who was at last disgraced, and broke his heart.

He was succeeded by his son, Edward the Sixth, who was but nine years old; but his guardians being protestants, the Reformation was established in England. He died at fifteen years old, and was succeeded by his half-sister, Mary.

Queen Mary was daughter of Henry the Eighth, by his first wife, Catherine of Spain. She was a zealous and cruel papist, imprisoned and burnt the protestants, and did all she could to root out the Reformation in England; but did not reign long enough to do it. She was married to Philip the Second of Spain; but having no children was succeeded by her sister, Queen Elizabeth.

The reign of Queen Elizabeth is, without dispute, the most glorious in the English history. She established the Reformation, encouraged trade and manufactures, and carried the nation to a pitch of happiness and glory it had never seen before, and has never seen since. She defeated the fleet which Philip the Second of Spain sent to invade England, and which he called the invincible armada. She assisted

the Dutch, who had revolted from the tyranny of the same king's government; and contributed to the establishment of the republic of the United Provinces. She was the support of the protestant cause in Europe. In her reign we made our first settlement in America, which was Virginia, so called from her, because she was a virgin, and never married. She beheaded her cousin Mary, Queen of Scotland, who was continually forming plots to dethrone her, and usurp the kingdom. She reigned four-and-forty years, with glory to herself, and advantage to her kingdom. Lord Burleigh was her wise and honest minister during almost her whole reign. As she died without children, she was succeeded by her nearest relation, King James the First, the son of Mary Queen of Scots, who was beheaded.

With King James the First the family of the Stuarts came to the throne, and supplied England successively with four very bad kings. King James had no one of the virtues of his predecessor, Queen Elizabeth, but had all the faults and vices that a man, *or even a king*, can have. He was a most notorious coward and liar; a formal pedant, thinking and calling himself wise, without being so in any degree; wanting always to make himself absolute, without either parts or courage to compass it. He was the bubble of his favourites, whom he enriched, and always in necessity himself. His reign was inglorious and shameful, and laid the foundation of all the mischief that happened under the reign of his son and successor, King Charles the First.

Observe, that till King James the First, Scotland had its own kings, and was independent of England; but he being King of Scotland when Queen Elizabeth died, England and Scotland have from that time been united under the same kings.

King Charles the First succeeded his father, King James the First; and, though he was nothing very extraordinary, was still much better than his father, having both more sense and more courage. He mar-

ried a princess of France, daughter to Henry the Great; who, being a zealous papist, and a busy, meddling woman, had an influence over him, which contributed much to his misfortunes. He had learned from his father to fancy that he had a right to be absolute; and had the courage, that his father wanted, to try for it. This made him quarrel with parliaments, and attempt to raise money without them; which no king has a right to do: but there was then spirit and virtue enough in the nation to oppose it. He would likewise, by the advice of a hot-headed parson (Archbishop Laud), establish the Common Prayer through the whole kingdom, by force, to which the presbyterians would not submit. These, and many other violences, raised a civil war in the nation, in which he was beaten and taken prisoner. A high court of justice was erected on purpose for his trial, where he was tried and condemned for high treason against the constitution; and was beheaded publicly, about one hundred years ago, at Whitehall, on the 30th of January. This action is much blamed; but, however, if it had not happened, we had had no liberties left.

After Charles's death, the parliament governed for a time; but the army soon took the power out of their hands: and then Oliver Cromwell, a private gentleman of Huntingdonshire, and a colouel in that army, usurped the government, and called himself the Protector. He was a very brave and a very able man; and carried the honour of England to the highest pitch of glory, making himself both feared and respected by all the powers in Europe. He got us the island of Jamaica from the Spaniards, and Dunkirk, which Charles the Second shamefully sold afterwards to the French. He died in about ten years after he had usurped the government, which he left to his son Richard, who, being a blockhead, could not keep it; so that King Charles the Second was restored, by the means of General Monk, who was then at the head of the army.

King Charles the Second, who, during the life of Cromwell, had been wandering about from one country to another, instead of profiting by his adversities, had only collected the vices of all the countries he had been in. He had no religion, or if any, was a papist; and his brother, the Duke of York, was a declared one. He gave all he had to whores and favourites; and was so necessitous, that he became a pensioner to France. He lived uneasily with his people and his parliament; and was at last poisoned. As he died without children, he was succeeded by his brother, the Duke of York, then

King James the Second, who was of a sour, cruel, and tyrannical disposition, and a zealous papist. He resolved at once to be above the laws, make himself absolute, and establish popery; upon which the nation very wisely and justly turned him out, before he had reigned quite four years; and called the Prince of Orange from Holland, who had married King James's eldest daughter, Mary.

The Prince and Princess of Orange were then declared, by parliament, King and Queen of England, by the title of King William the Third and Queen Mary, and this is called the Revolution.

Queen Mary was an excellent princess; but she died seven years before King William, without children. King William was a brave and warlike king: he would have been glad of more power than he ought to have; but his parliaments kept him within due bounds, against his will. To this Revolution we again owe our liberties. King William, dying without children, was succeeded by Queen Ann, the second daughter of King James the Second.

The reign of Queen Ann was a glorious one, by the success of her arms against France, under the Duke of Marlborough. As she died without children, the family of the Stuarts ended in her; and the crown went to the house of Hanover, as the next protestant family: so that she was succeeded by King George the First, father of the present king.

LETTER XCIV.

SIR,

Saturday.

THE fame of your erudition, and other shining qualifications, having reached to Lord Orrery, he desired me that you might dine with him and his son, Lord Boyle, next Sunday: which I told him you should. By this time I suppose you have heard from him; if you have not, you must, however, go there between two and three to-morrow, and say, that you come to wait upon Lord Boyle, according to his lordship's orders, of which I informed you. As this will deprive me of the honour and pleasure of your company at dinner to-morrow, I will hope for it at breakfast, and shall take care to have your chocolate ready.

Though I need not tell one of your age, experience, and knowledge of the world, how necessary good-breeding is, to recommend one to mankind; yet, as your various occupations of Greek and cricket, Latin and pitch-farthing, may possibly divert your attention from this object, I take the liberty of reminding you of it, and desiring you to be very well-bred at Lord Orrery's. It is good-breeding alone that can prepossess people in your favour at first sight; more time being necessary to discover greater talents. This good-breeding, you know, does not consist in low bows and formal ceremony; but in an easy, civil, and respectful behaviour. You will take care, therefore, to answer with complaisance, when you are spoken to; to place yourself at the lower end of the table, unless bid to go higher; to drink first to the lady of the house, and next to the master; not to eat awkwardly or dirtily; not to sit when others stand; and to do all this with an air of complaisance, and not with a grave, sour look, as if you did it all unwillingly. I do not

mean a silly, insipid smile, that fools have when they would be civil; but an air of sensible good-humour. I hardly know any thing so difficult to attain, or so necessary to possess, as perfect good-breeding; which is equally inconsistent with a stiff formality, an impertinent forwardness, and an awkward bashfulness. A little ceremony is often necessary; a certain degree of firmness is absolutely so; and an outward modesty is extremely becoming: the knowledge of the world, and your own observations, must, and alone can, tell you the proper quantities of each.

Mr. Fitzgerald was with me yesterday, and commended you much: go on to deserve commendations, and you will certainly meet with them. Adieu.

LETTER XCV.

DEAR BOY,

Tuesday.

GOOD-breeding is so important an article in life, and so absolutely necessary for you, if you would please, and be well received in the world, that I must give you another lecture upon it, and possibly this will not be the last, neither.

I only mentioned, in my last, the general rules of common civility, which whoever does not observe will pass for a bear, and be as unwelcome as one, in company; and there is hardly any body brutal enough not to answer when they are spoke to, or not to say, Sir, My Lord, or Madam, according to the rank of the people they speak to. But it is not enough not to be rude; you should be extremely civil, and distinguished for your good-breeding.—The first principle of this good-breeding is, never to say any thing you think can be disagreeable to any body in company; but, on the contrary, you should endeavour to say what will be agreeable to them, and that in an easy and natural manner, without

seeming to study for compliments. There is likewise such a thing as a civil look, and a rude look; and you should look civil, as well as be so; for if, while you are saying a civil thing, you look gruff and surly, as most English bumpkins do, nobody will be obliged to you for a civility that seemed to come so unwillingly. If you have occasion to contradict any body, or to set them right from a mistake, it would be very brutal to say, *That is not so; I know better; or, you are out;* but you should say, with a civil look, *I beg your pardon, I believe you mistake; or, If I may take the liberty of contradicting you, I believe it is so and so;* for, though you may know a thing better than other people, yet it is very shocking to tell them so directly, without something to soften it: but remember particularly, that whatever you say or do, with ever so civil an intention, a great deal consists in the manner and the look, which must be genteel, easy, and natural, and is easier to be felt than described.

Civility is particularly due to all women; and remember, that no provocation whatsoever can justify any man in not being civil to every woman; and the greatest man in England would justly be reckoned a brute, if he were not civil to the meanest woman. It is due to their sex, and is the only protection they have against the superior strength of ours; nay, even a little flattery is allowable with women; and a man may, without any meanness, tell a woman that she is either handsomer or wiser than she is. I repeat it again to you: observe the French people, and mind how easily and naturally civil their address is, and how agreeably they insinuate little civilities in their conversation. They think it so essential, that they call an honest man and a civil man by the same name, of *hon-nête homme;* and the Romans called civility *humanitas*, as thinking it inseparable from humanity. As nobody can instruct you in good-breeding better than your manna, be sure you mind all she says to you upon that subject; and depend upon it that

your reputation and success in the world will, in a great measure, depend upon the degree of good-breeding you are master of. You cannot begin too early to take that turn, in order to make it natural and habitual to you; which it is to very few Englishmen, who, neglecting it while they are young, find out too late, when they are old, how necessary it is, and then cannot get it right. There is hardly a French cook that is not better-bred than most Englishmen of quality, and that cannot present himself with more ease, and a better address, in any mixed company. Remember to practise all this; and then, with the learning which I hope you will have, you may arrive at what I reckon almost the perfection of human nature, English knowledge with French good-breeding. Adieu.

LETTER XCVI.

DEAR BOY,

Friday morning.

I AM very well pleased with the substance of your letter; and as for the inaccuracies with regard to style and grammar, you could have corrected them all yourself, if you had taken time. I return it to you here corrected, and desire that you will attend to the difference, which is the way to avoid the same faults for the future.

I would have your letter, next Thursday, be in English, and let it be written as accurately as you are able; I mean with respect to the language, grammar, and stops; for as to the matter of it, the less trouble you give yourself, the better it will be. Letters should be easy and natural, and convey to the persons to whom we send them just what we would say to those persons, if we were with them. You may as well write it on the Wednesday, at your leisure, and leave it to be given to my man, when he comes for it on Thursday.

Monsieur Coudert will go to you three times a week; Tuesdays and Saturdays, at three of the clock, and Thursdays at five. He will read modern history with you; and, at the same time, instruct you in geography and chronology; without both which, the knowledge of history is very imperfect, and almost useless. I beg therefore, that you will give great attention to them; they will be of the utmost use to you.

As I know you do not love to stay long in the same place, I flatter myself that you will take care not to remain long in that you have got, in the middle of the third form: it is in your own power to be soon out of it, if you please; and I hope the love of variety will tempt you.

Pray be very attentive and obedient to Mr. Fitzgerald; I am particularly obliged to him for undertaking the care of you; and if you are diligent, and mind your business when with him, you will rise very fast in the school. Every remove, you know, is to be attended by a reward from me, besides the credit you will gain for yourself; which, to so great a soul as yours, I presume is a stronger inducement than any other reward can be; but, however, you shall have one. I know very well you will not be easy till you are got above Master Onslow; but as he learns very well, I fear you will never be able to do it, at least not without taking more pains than, I believe, you will care to take; but should that ever happen, there shall be a very considerable reward for you, besides fame.

Let me know in your next what books you read in your place at school, and what you do with Mr. Fitzgerald. Adieu.

LETTER XCVII.

Cheltenham, June 25, 1734.

DEAR BOY,

THIS morning I received your letter of the 23^d of June, and not of July, as you had dated it. I am very glad you have had that troublesome tooth drawn; you will now, I dare say, be perfectly easy, and have no more interruptions, I hope, from school. I send you back your theme, the sense of which I am very well satisfied with: I have corrected the English of it, which corrections I desire you will observe and remember. Though propriety and accuracy are commendable in every language, they are particularly necessary in one's own; and distinguish people of fashion and education from the illiterate vulgar. Those who speak and write a language with purity and elegance, have a great advantage over even those who are free from faults, but have yet no beauty nor happiness of style and expression. Cicero says, very truly, that it is a great ornament and advantage to excel other men in that particular quality in which men excel beasts, speech. Direct your next to me here, and after that to Bath. Adieu! and, in proportion as you deserve it, I shall always be, Yours.

LETTER XCVIII.

Bath, July 16, 1743.

DEAR BOY,

I RECEIVED this morning your letter and theme; both which were so much better written than the former, that I almost read them at sight. It is therefore plain that you could do better than you

did, and I am sure you can do better still, and desire that you will be pleased to do so. I send you back your letter for the sake of two gross faults in orthography, which I have corrected, and which it is fit you should observe. Those things which all people can do well if they please, it is a shame to do ill. As for example; writing and spelling well only require care and attention. There are other things which people are not obliged to do at all; but if they do them at all, are obliged to do them well, or they make themselves very ridiculous by attempting them. As for instance; dancing, music, painting, which a man is not obliged to know at all; but then he is obliged, by common sense, not to do them at all, unless he does them well. I am very glad to hear that you have increased your fortune by the acquisition of two silver pence. In that article (in spite of the old proverb) I recommend to you to be *penny wise*, and to take a great deal of pains to get more. Money so got brings along with it what seldom accompanies money, honour. As you are now got into sense-verses, remember, that it is not sufficient to put a little common sense into hexameters and pentameters; that alone does not constitute poetry: but observe, and endeavour to imitate, the poetical diction, the epithets, and the images of the poets; for though the Latin maxim is a true one, *Nascitur poeta, fit orator*; that relates only to the genius, the fire, and the invention of the poet, which is certainly never to be acquired, but must be born with him. But the mechanical parts of poetry, such as the diction, the numbers, and the harmony, they are to be acquired by care. Many words that are very properly used in prose, are much below the dignity of verse. Frequent epithets would be very improper and affected in prose, but are almost necessary in verse. Thus you will observe, that Ovid, the poet you now read, adds an epithet to almost every substantive; which epithet is to point out some particular circumstance or peculiarity of the

substantive. Virgil commonly gives the epithet of *Pius* to his hero Æneas, on account of his remarkable piety, both to his father Anchises, and to the gods; but then, when he represents him fighting, or making love, he judiciously changes the epithet, and calls him *Dux Æneas*, a more proper epithet in those situations. Ovid, in his epistle from Penelope to Ulysses, makes her give him the epithet of *lentus*, because he was so long coming home,

Hanc tua Penelope lento tibi mittit Ulyssi.

When you read the poets, attend to all these things, as well as merely to the literal construction of the language, or the feet of the verse.

I hope you take pains with Mr. Fitzgerald, and improve much in Greek; for that, I am sure, is in your power. I will give you Horace's advice upon that subject.

*Vos exemplaria Græca
Nocturnâ versate manu, versate diurnâ.*

Every body knows Latin, but few people know Greek well: so that you will distinguish yourself much more by Greek than you can by Latin: and, considering how long you have learned it, you ought to know it as well.

If you would have me bring you any thing from hence, let me know what, and you shall have it; provided that, at my return, I hear an equally good account of you from Dr. Nichols, Mr. Fitzgerald, and Monsieur Coudert. Adieu.

LETTER XCIX.

Bath, August 8, 1743.

DEAR BOY,

I AM very sorry to hear from London that you have got a rash, which I suppose proceeds from an immense quantity of bad fruit you have eaten; however, it is well for you that the distemper discharges itself in this way, and you will be the better for it afterwards. But pray let all fruit, for some time, be forbidden fruit to you; and let no Westminster Eve, with either stall or basket, tempt you to taste. Health, in my mind, deserves more attention than life; and yet one would think that few people knew the value of it, by their way of living. Fruit is yet the only irregularity your age exposes you to; and you see the consequences of it; but they are not to compare to the ill consequences which attend the irregularities of manhood. Wine and women give incurable distempers. Fevers, the gout, the stone, the pox, are the necessary consequences of debauchery: and can rational creatures then wilfully bring such misfortunes upon themselves? I am sure you never will. *Mens sana in corpore sano* is the truest description I know of human happiness; I think you have them both at present; take care to keep them: it is in your power to do it.

If I should not be in town before the silly breaking-up for Bartholomew-tide, I would have you then go as usual to Mr. Maittaire, to amuse yourself with Greek. I have wrote to him about it: and I expect a much better account of you from him this breaking-up than I had the last. Do not write to me after next Thursday, for I leave this place next Saturday. You need not send me any theme, since you have not been well, and I will be satisfied with hearing of your recovery; but you may get the two themes

I sent you ready against I come to town. You will observe, they are direct contrary subjects, and I shall be glad to know what you can urge on each side of the question. *Magnis tamen excidet uisis*, is what Ovid says of Phaëton, to excuse his attempting what he could not perform; and implies that there is some degree of merit in attempting great things, even though one fails. The other, *Aut nunquam tentes, aut perfice*, recommends prudence in all we undertake, and to attempt nothing that we are not sure to be able to go through with. Adieu.

LETTER C.

Dublin, January 25, 1745.

DEAR BOY,

AS there are now four mails due from England, one of which at least will, I suppose, bring me a letter from you, I take this opportunity of acknowledging it beforehand, that you may not accuse me (as you once or twice have done) of negligence. I am very glad to find, by your letter which I am to receive, that you are determined to apply yourself seriously to your business; to attend to what you learn, in order to learn it well; and to reflect and reason upon what you have learned, that your learning may be of use to you. These are very good resolutions, and I applaud you mightily for them. Now for your last letter, which I have received—You rebuke me very severely for not knowing, or at least for not remembering, that you have been some time in the fifth form. Here, I confess, I am at a loss what to say for myself; for on the one hand, I own it is not probable that you would not, at the time, have communicated an event of that importance to me; and on the other hand, it is not likely, that if you had informed me of it, I could have forgotten it. You say that it happened six months

ago; in which, with all due submission to you, I apprehend you are mistaken, because that must have been before I left England, which I am sure it was not; and it does not appear in any of your original manuscripts, that it happened since. May not this possibly proceed from the oscitancy of the writer? To this oscitancy of the librarians we owe so many mistakes, *hiatus's*, *lacunæ*, &c. in the ancient manuscripts. It may here be necessary to explain to you the meaning of the *oscitantes librarii*; which I believe you will easily take. These persons (before printing was invented) transcribed the works of authors, sometimes for their own profit, but oftener (as they were generally slaves) for the profit of their masters. In the first case, dispatch, more than accuracy, was their object; for the faster they wrote the more they got; in the latter case (observe this) as it was a task imposed on them, which they did not dare to refuse, they were *idle, careless, and incorrect, not giving themselves the trouble to read over what they had written*. The celebrated Atticus kept a great number of these transcribing slaves, and got great sums of money by their labours.

But, to return now to your fifth form, from whence I have strayed, it may be, too long: Pray what do you do in that country? Be so kind as to give me a description of it. What Latin and Greek books do you read there? Are your exercises, exercises of invention? or do you still put the bad English of the Psalms into bad Latin, and only change the shape of Latin verse from long to short, and from short to long? People do not improve singly by travelling, but by the observations they make, and by keeping good company where they do travel. So I hope in your travels through the fifth form, you keep company with Horace and Cicero, among the Romans; and Homer and Xenophon, among the Greeks; and that you are got out of the worst company in the world, the Greek epigrams. Martial has wit, and is worth your looking into sometimes;

but I recommend the Greek epigrams to your supreme contempt. Good night to you.

LETTER CI.

Hague, April 16, N. S. 1745.

DEAR BOY,

GIVE the enclosed to Monsieur Coudert ; it is in answer to one I received from him lately, in which he commends you, and consequently pleases me. If your praises give me so much pleasure, how much more must they give you, when they come round to you, and are consequently untainted with flattery ! To be commended by those, who themselves deserve to be commended, and for things commendable in themselves, is, in my mind, the greatest pleasure any body can feel. Tacitus expresses it with great strength in three words, when he relates that Germanicus used to go about his camp in disguise, to hear what his soldiers and officers said of him ; and overhearing them always speak well of him, adds, *Fruitur famâ sui* : He enjoys his own reputation. No man deserves reputation, who does not desire it ; and whoever desires it may be sure, to a certain degree, to deserve it, and to have it. Do you therefore win it and wear it ; I can assure you no man is well-dressed who does not wear it : he had better be in rags.

Next to character, which is founded upon solid merit, the most pleasing thing to one's self, is to please ; and that depends upon the manner of exerting those good qualities that form the character. Here the graces are to be called in, to accompany and adorn every word and action ; the look, the tone of voice, the manner of speaking, the gestures, must all conspire to form that *je ne sçay quoy*, that every body feels, though nobody can exactly describe. The best way of acquiring it, I believe, is

to observe by what particular circumstance each person pleases you the best, and to imitate that person in particular; for what pleases you will probably please another.

Monsieur Dunoyers will come to you this breaking-up, not so much to teach you to dance, as to walk, stand, and sit well. They are not such trifles as they are commonly thought, and people are more influenced by them than they imagine; therefore pray mind them, and let genteel and graceful motions and attitudes become habitual to you. Adieu! I shall see you before it is very long.

LETTER CII.

April 30, N. S. 1745.

DEAR BOY,

YOU rebuke me very justly for my mistake between Juno and Venus, and I am very glad to be corrected by you. It is Juno's speech to Æolus, in the first book of Virgil, that I meant; and if I said Venus's, I said very wrong. What led me into the error at the time might possibly be, that in that speech (if I remember right) Juno assumes a little of Venus's character, and offers to procure for Æolus by way of bribe.

Your Easter breaking-up is, by good luck, but short, and I shall see you in England before your Whitsuntide idleness; though I flatter myself you will not make it a time of idleness, at least I will do my endeavours to prevent it.

I am sure you are now old enough, and I hope and believe that you are wise enough, to be sensible of the great advantages you will receive for the rest of your life, from application in the beginning of it. If you have regard for your character, if you would be loved and esteemed hereafter, this is your time, and your only time, to get the materials together,

and to lay the foundation of your future reputation; the superstructure will be easily finished afterwards. One year's application now is worth ten to you hereafter; therefore pray take pains now, in order to have pleasure afterwards; and mind always what you are about, be it what it will; it is so much time saved. Besides, there is no one surer sign in the world of a little frivolous mind, than to be thinking of one thing while one is doing another; for whatever is worth doing is worth thinking of while one is doing it. Whenever you find any body incapable of attention to the same object for a quarter of an hour together, and easily diverted from it by some trifle; you may depend upon it that person is frivolous, and incapable of any thing great. Let nothing *deturn* you from the thing you are about, unless it be of much greater consequence than that thing.

You will be thirteen by that time I shall see you; and considering the care I have taken of you, you ought to be at thirteen what other boys are at sixteen; so I expect to find you about sixteen at my return. Good night to you.

LETTER CIII.

Dublin Castle, Nov. 12, 1745.

DEAR BOY,

I HAVE received your two letters, of the 26th October and 2d November, both which were pretty correct, excepting that you make use of the word *disaffection*, to express want of affection; in which sense it is seldom or never used, but with regard to the government. People who are against the government are said to be *disaffected*; but one never says, such a person is *disaffected* to his father, his mother, &c. though in truth it would be as proper; but usage alone decides of language; and that

usage, as I have observed before, is the usage of people of fashion and letters. The common people in every country speak their own language very ill; the people of fashion (as they are called) speak it better, but not always correctly, because they are not always people of letters. Those who speak their own language the most accurately are those who have learning, and are at the same time in the polite world; at least their language will be reckoned the standard of the language of that country. The grammatical rules of most languages are pretty nearly the same; and your Latin Grammar will teach you to speak English grammatically. But every language has its particular idioms and peculiarities, which are not to be accounted for, but, being established by usage, must be submitted to; as for instance, *How do you do?* is absolute nonsense, and has no meaning at all; but is used by every body for *What is the state of your health?* There are a thousand expressions of this kind in every language, which, though infinitely absurd, yet being universally received, it would be still more absurd not to make use of them. I had a letter by last post from Mr. Maittaire, in which he tells me, that your Greek Grammar goes pretty well, but that you do not retain Greek words; without which your Greek rules will be of very little use. This is not want of memory, I am sure, but want of attention; for all people remember whatever they attend to. They say that 'Great wits have short memories;' but I say, that only fools have short ones; because they are incapable of attention, at least to any thing that deserves it, and then they complain of want of memory.

It is astonishing to me that you have not an ambition to excel in every thing you do; which, by attention to each thing, and to no other at that time, you might easily bring about. Can any thing be more flattering than to be acknowledged to excel in whatever one attempts? And can idleness and

dissipation afford any pleasure equal to that? *Qui nil molitur ineptè* was said of Homer; and is the best thing that can be said of any body. Were I in your place, I protest I should be melancholy and mortified, if I did not both construe Homer, and play at pitch, better than any boy of my own age, and in my own form. I like the epigram you sent me last very well, and would have you in every letter transcribe ten or a dozen lines out of some good author; I leave the choice of the subject, and of the language, to you. What I mean by it is, to make you retain so many shining passages of different authors, which writing them is the likeliest way of doing, provided you will but attend to them while you write them. Adieu! Work hard, or you will pass your time very ill at my return.

LETTER CIV.

Dublin Castle, Nov. 29, 1745.

DEAR BOY,

I HAVE received your last Saturday's performance, with which I am very well satisfied. I know or have heard of no Mr. St. Maurice here; and young Pain, whom I have made an ensign, was here upon the spot, as were every one of those I have named in these new levies.

Now that the Christmas breaking-up draws near, I have ordered Mr. Desnoyers to go to you, during that time, to teach you to dance. I desire that you will particularly attend to the graceful motion of your arms; which, with the manner of putting on your hat, and giving your hand, is all that a gentleman need attend to. Dancing is in itself a very trifling, silly thing; but it is one of those established follies to which people of sense are sometimes obliged to conform; and then they should be able to do it well. And though I would not have you a dancer,

yet when you do dance, I would have you dance well; as I would have you do every thing you do, well. There is no one thing so trifling, but which (if it is to be done at all) ought to be done well; and I have often told you, that I wished you even played at pitch, and cricket, better than any boy at Westminster. For instance, dress is a very foolish thing; and yet it is a very foolish thing for a man not to be well dressed, according to his rank and way of life; and it is so far from being a disparagement to any man's understanding, that it is rather a proof of it, to be as well-dressed as those whom he lives with: the difference in this case between a man of sense and a fop is, that the fop values himself upon his dress; and the man of sense laughs at it, at the same time that he knows he must not neglect it. There are a thousand foolish customs of this kind, which, not being criminal, must be complied with, and even cheerfully, by men of sense. Diogenes the cynic was a wise man for despising them; but a fool for showing it. Be wiser than other people if you can; but do not tell them so.

It is a very fortunate thing for Sir Charles Hotham, to have fallen into the hands of one of your age, experience, and knowledge of the world: I am persuaded you will take infinite care of him. Good night.

LETTER CV.

Dublin Castle, Feb. 8, 1746.

SIR,

I HAVE been honoured with two letters from you since I troubled you with my last; and I have likewise received a letter from Mr. Morel, containing a short, but beautiful manuscript, said to be yours: but I confess I can hardly believe it, because it is so very different from your common writing;

and I will not suppose that you do not always write as well as you can ; for to do any thing ill that one can do well, is a degree of negligence of which I can never suspect you. I always applauded your laudable ambition of excelling in every thing you attempted ; and therefore make no doubt but that you will in a little time be able to write full as well as the person (whoever he was) that wrote that manuscript, which is said to be yours. People like you have a contempt for mediocrity, and are not satisfied with escaping censure ; they aim at praise, and by desiring, seldom fail deserving and acquiring it.

You propose, I find, Demosthenes for your model ; and you have chosen very well : but remember the pains he took to be what he was. He spoke near the sea, in storms, both to use himself to speak loud, and not to be disturbed by the noise and tumult of public assemblies ; he put stones in his mouth to help his elocution, which naturally was not advantageous : from which facts I conclude, that whenever he spoke he opened both his lips and his teeth ; and that he articulated every word and every syllable distinctly, and full loud enough to be heard the whole length of my library.

As he took so much pains for the graces of oratory only, I conclude he took still more for the more solid parts of it. I am apt to think he applied himself extremely to the propriety, the purity, and the elegance of his language ; to the distribution of the parts of his oration ; to the force of his arguments ; to the strength of his proofs ; and to the passions, as well as the judgements of his audience. I fancy he began with an *exordium*, to gain the good opinion and the affections of his audience ; that afterwards he stated the point in question briefly, but clearly ; that he then brought his proofs, afterwards his arguments ; and that he concluded with a *peroratio*, in which he recapitulated the whole succinctly, enforced the strong parts, and artfully slipped over the weak ones ; and at last made his strong push at the

passions of his hearers. Wherever you would persuade or prevail, address yourself to the passions; it is by them that mankind is to be taken. Cæsar bade his soldiers, at the battle of Pharsalia, aim at the faces of Pompey's men; they did so, and prevailed. I bid you strike at the passions; and if you do, you too will prevail. If you can once engage people's pride, love, pity, ambition (or whichever is their prevailing passion), on your side, you need not fear what their reason can do against you.

I am, with the greatest respect,

Yours, &c.

LETTER CVI.

Dublin, Feb. 18, 1746.

DEAR BOY,

I RECEIVED your letter of the 11th, with great pleasure, it being well written in every sense. I am glad to find that you begin to taste Horace; the more you read him, the better you will like him. His Art of Poetry is, in my mind, his master-piece, and the rules he there lays down are applicable to almost every part of life. To avoid extremes, to observe propriety, to consult one's own strength, and to be consistent from beginning to end, are precepts as useful for the man as for the poet. When you read it, have this observation in your mind, and you will find it holds true throughout. You are extremely welcome to my Tacitus, provided you make a right use of it; that is, provided you read it; but I doubt it is a little too difficult for you yet. He wrote in the time of Trajan, when the Latin language had greatly degenerated from the purity of the Augustan age. Besides, he has a peculiar conciseness of style, that often renders him obscure. But he knew and describes mankind perfectly well; and that is the great and useful knowledge. You cannot apply

yourself too soon, nor too carefully to it. The more you know men, the less you will trust them. Young people have commonly an unguarded openness and frankness; they contract friendships easily, are credulous to professions, and are always the dupes of them. If you would have your secret kept, keep it to yourself: and, as it is very possible that your friend may one day or other become your enemy, take care not to put yourself in his power while he is your friend. The same arts and tricks that boys will now try upon you, for balls, bats, and half-pence, men will make use of with you when you are a man, for other purposes.

Your French epigram is a pretty one. I send you another in return, which was made upon a very insignificant, obscure fellow, who left a sum of money in his will for an epitaph to be made upon him.

Colas est mort de maladie,
 Tu veux que j'en pleure le sort;
 Que diable veux tu que j'en dise?
 Colas vivoit ! Colas est mort !

It exposes perfectly well the silly vanity of a fellow, who, though he had never done any thing to be spoken of in his life-time, wanted to have something said of him after his death. I will give you into the bargain a very good English epitaph, upon a virtuous and beautiful young lady:

Underneath this stone doth lie
 As much virtue as could die;
 Which, when alive, did vigour give
 To as much beauty as could live.

Adieu! Work hard; for your day of trial draws near.

LETTER CVII.

Dublin, Feb. 26, 1746.

Sunt quibus in Satirâ videar nimis acer.

I FIND, sir, you are one of those; though I cannot imagine why you think so, unless something I have said, very innocently, has happened to be very applicable to somebody or other of your acquaintance. He makes the satire, who applies it, *qui capit ille facit*: I hope you do not think I meant you by any thing I have said; because if you do, it seems to imply a consciousness of some guilt, which I dare not presume to suppose in your case. I know my duty too well to express, and your merit too well to entertain, such a suspicion. I have not lately read the satirical authors you mention, having very little time here to read. But as soon as I return to England, there is a book that I shall read over very carefully; a book that I published not quite fourteen years ago: it is a small quarto; and, though I say it myself, there is something good in it; but, at the same time, it is so incorrect, so inaccurate, and has so many faults, that I must have a better edition of it published, which I will carefully revise and correct. It will soon be much more generally read than it has been yet; and therefore it is necessary that it should *prodire in lucem, multò emendatior*. I believe you have seldom dipped into this book; and, moreover, I believe it will be the last book that you will read with proper attention; otherwise, if you would take the trouble, you could help me in this new edition, more than any body. If you will promise me your assistance, I will tell you the book; till then I shall not name it.

You will find all the Spectators that are good, that is, all Addison's, in my library, in one large

quato volume of his works ; which is perfectly at your service.

Pray tell Monsieur Coderc (who you, with great grammatical purity, say, has been to General Cornwall) that I do not doubt but that whole affair will be set right in a little time. Adieu.

LETTER CVIII.

Dublin Castle, March 10, 1746.

SIR,

I MOST thankfully acknowledge the honour of two or three letters from you, since I troubled you with my last ; and am very proud of the repeated instances you give me of your favour and protection, which I shall endeavour to deserve.

I am very glad you went to hear a trial in the Court of King's Bench ; and still more so, that you made the proper animadversions upon the inattention of many of the people in the Court. As you observed very well the indecency of that inattention, I am sure you will never be guilty of any thing like it yourself. There is no surer sign in the world of a little, weak mind, than inattention. Whatever is worth doing at all, is worth doing well ; and nothing can be done well without attention. It is the sure answer of a fool, when you ask him about any thing that was said or done, where he was present, that 'truly he did not mind it.' And why did not the fool mind it ? What had he else to do there, but to mind what was doing ? A man of sense sees, hears, and retains, every thing that passes where he is. I desire I may never hear you talk of not minding ; nor complain, as most fools do, of a treacherous memory. Mind, not only what people say, but how they say it ; and, if you have any sagacity, you may discover more truth by your eyes than by your ears. People can say what they will, but they cannot

look just as they will; and their looks frequently discover, what their words are calculated to conceal. Observe, therefore, people's looks carefully, when they speak, not only to you, but to each other. I have often guessed, by people's faces, what they were saying, though I could not hear one word they said. The most material knowledge of all, I mean the knowledge of the world, is never to be acquired without great attention; and I know many old people, who, though they have lived long in the world, are but children still as to the knowledge of it, from their levity and inattention. Certain forms, which people comply with, and certain arts, which all people aim at, hide in some degree the truth, and give a general exterior resemblance to almost every body. Attention and sagacity must see through that veil, and discover the natural character. You are of an age, now, to reflect, to observe, and compare characters, and to arm yourself against the common arts, at least, of the world. If a man with whom you are but barely acquainted, to whom you have made no offers, nor given any marks of friendship, makes you, on a sudden, strong professions of his, receive them with civility, but do not repay them with confidence: he certainly means to deceive you; for one man does not fall in love with another at sight. If a man uses strong protestations, or oaths, to make you believe a thing, which is of itself so likely and probable that the bare saying of it would be sufficient, depend upon it he lies, and is highly interested in making you believe it; or else he would not take so much pains.

In about five weeks, I propose having the honour of laying myself at your feet; which I hope to find grown longer than they were when I left them. Adieu.

LETTER CIX.

Dublin, March 23, 1746.

DEAR BOY,

YOU are a mere Œdipus, and I do not believe a Sphynx could puzzle you; though, to say the truth, consciousness is a great help to discoveries of that kind. I am glad you are sensible the book I mentioned requires more than one new edition before it can be correct: but, as you promise to co-operate with me, I am in great hopes of publishing a pretty good edition of it in five or six years time. I must have the text very correct, and the character very fair; both which must be chiefly your care: as for the notes, which I fancy you will desire should be bank-notes, I believe I must provide them; which I am very willing to do, if the book deserves them.

You call upon me for the partiality of an author to his own works; but take this along with you, that the worst authors are always the most partial to their own works; but a good author is the severest critic of his own compositions; therefore, as I hope that, in this case, I am a good author, I can tell you, I shall always be correcting, and never think my work perfect enough. To leave allegory, which should never be long (and it may be this has been too long), I tell you very seriously, that I both expect and require a deal great from you, and if you should disappoint me, I would not advise you to expect much from me. I ask nothing of you but what is entirely in your own power, to be an honest, a learned, and a well-bred man. As for the first, I cannot, I will not doubt it; I think you know already the infamy, the horrors, and the misfortunes, that always attend a dishonest and dishonourable man. As to learning, that is wholly in your own power; application will bring it about; and you must have

it. Good-breeding is the natural result of common sense and common observation. Common sense points out civility, and observation teaches you the manner of it, which makes it good-breeding. To tell you the truth, I do not know any thing you fail in so much as in this last: and a very great failing it is. Though you have not yet seen enough of the world to be well-bred, you have sense enough to know what it is to be civil; but I cannot say that you endeavour much to be so. It is with difficulty that you bring yourself to do the common offices of civility, which should always seem willing and natural.

Pray tell your mamma, that I really have not had time to answer her letter; but that I will see what I can do about it when I return to England; and tell her too, that she is extremely welcome to send as many letters as ever she pleases under my cover.

Send me, in your next, that ode of Horace that begins with *Mater sava Cupidinum*. Good night, sir.

LETTER CX.

April 5, 1746.

DEAR BOY,

BEFORE it is very long, I am of opinion, that you will both think and speak more favourably of women than you do now. You seem to think, that from Eve downwards they have done a great deal of mischief. As for that lady, I give her up to you; but, since her time, history will inform you, that men have done much more mischief in the world than women; and, to say the truth, I would not advise you to trust either, more than is absolutely necessary. But this I will advise you to, which is, never to attack whole bodies of any kind; for, besides that all general rules have their exceptions, you unneces-

sarily make yourself a great number of enemies, by attacking a *corps* collectively. Among women, as among men, there are good as well as bad : and it may be full as many, or more, good than among men. This rule holds as to lawyers, soldiers, parsons, courtiers, citizens, &c. They are all men subject to the same passions and sentiments, differing only in the manner, according to their several educations ; and it would be as imprudent as unjust to attack any of them by the lump. Individuals forgive sometimes ; but bodies and societies never do. Many young people think it very genteel and witty to abuse the clergy ; in which they are extremely mistaken ; since, in my opinion, parsons are very like men, and neither the better nor the worse for wearing a black gown. All general reflections, upon nations and societies, are the trite, thread-bare jokes of those who set up for wit without having any, and so have recourse to common-place. Judge of individuals from your own knowledge of them, and not from their sex, profession, or denomination.

Though at my return, which I hope will be very soon, I shall not find your feet lengthened, I hope I shall find your head a good deal so, and then I shall not much mind your feet. In two or three months after my return you and I shall part for some time : you must go to read men, as well as books, of all languages and nations. Observation and reflection will then be very necessary for you. We will talk this matter over fully when we meet ; which I hope will be in the last week of this month ; till when, I have the honour of being

Your most faithful Servant.

LETTER CXI.

Bath, Sept. 29, O. S. 1746.

DEAR BOY,

I RECEIVED by the last mail your letter of the 23d N. S. from Heidelberg; and am very well pleased to find that you inform yourself of the particulars of the several places you go through. You do mighty right to see the curiosities in those several places; such as the golden *bull* at Frankfort, the tun at Heidelberg, &c. Other travellers see them, and talk of them: it is very proper to see them too; but remember, that seeing is the least material object of travelling; hearing and knowing are the essential points. Therefore, pray let your inquiries be chiefly directed to the knowledge of the constitution and particular customs of the places where you either reside at, or pass through; whom they belong to, by what right and tenure, and since when; in whom the supreme authority is lodged; and by what magistrates, and in what manner, the civil and the criminal justice is administered. It is likewise necessary to get as much acquaintance as you can, in order to observe the characters and manners of the people; for, though human nature is in truth the same through the whole human species, yet it is so differently modified and varied, by education, habit, and different customs, that one should, upon a slight and superficial observation, almost think it different.

As I have never been in Switzerland myself, I must desire you to inform me, now and then, of the constitution of that country. As for instance; do the Thirteen Cantons, jointly and collectively, form one government, where the supreme authority is lodged; or is each canton sovereign itself, and under no tie or constitutional obligation of acting in common concert with the other cantons? Can any one can-

ton make war or alliances with a foreign power, without the consent of the other twelve, or at least a majority of them? Can one canton declare war against another? If every canton is sovereign and independent in itself, in whom is the supreme power of that canton lodged? Is it in one man, or in a certain number of men? If in one man, what is he called? If in a number, what are they called; senate, council, or what? I do not suppose that you can yet know these things yourself; but a very little inquiry of those who do, will enable you to answer me these few questions in your next. You see, I am sure, the necessity of knowing these things thoroughly, and consequently the necessity of conversing much with the people of the country, who alone can inform you rightly: whereas most of the English who travel, converse only with each other, and consequently know no more when they return to England, than they did when they left it. This proceeds from a *mauvaise honte*, which makes them ashamed of going into company; and frequently too from the want of the necessary language (French) to enable them to bear their part in it. As for the *mauvaise honte*, I hope you are above it. Your figure is like other people's; I suppose you will take care that your dress shall be so too, and to avoid any singularity. What then should you be ashamed of? and why not go into a mixed company, with as much ease, and as little concern, as you go into your own room? Vice and ignorance are the only things I know, which one ought to be ashamed of: keep but clear of them, and you may go any where, without fear or concern. I have known some people, who, from feeling the pain and inconveniences of this *mauvaise honte*, have rushed into the other extreme, and turned impudent; as cowards sometimes grow desperate from the excess of danger: but this too is carefully to be avoided; there being nothing more generally shocking than impudence. The medium between these two extremes marks out the well-

bred man: he feels himself firm and easy in all companies; is modest without being bashful, and steady without being impudent; if he is a stranger, he observes with care the manners and ways of the people the most esteemed at that place, and conforms to them with complaisance. Instead of finding fault with the customs of that place, and telling the people that the English ones are a thousand times better (as my countrymen are very apt to do), he commends their table, their dress, their houses, and their manners, a little more, it may be, than he really thinks they deserve. But this degree of complaisance is neither criminal nor abject; and is but a small price to pay for the good-will and affection of the people you converse with. As the generality of people are weak enough to be pleased with these little things, those who refuse to please them so cheaply are, in my mind, weaker than they. There is a very pretty little French book, written by l'Abbé de Bellegarde, intituled, *L'Art de plaire dans la Conversation*; and though I confess that it is impossible to reduce the art of pleasing to a system, yet this book is not wholly useless; I dare say you may get it at Geneva, if not at Lausanne, and I would advise you to read it. But this principle I will lay down, that the desire of pleasing is at least half the art of doing it: the rest depends only upon the manner; which attention, observation, and frequenting good company, will teach. But, if you are lazy, careless, and indifferent whether you please or not, depend upon it you never will please.

This letter is insensibly grown too long; but, as I always flatter myself that my experience may be of some use to your youth and inexperience, I throw out, as it occurs to me, and shall continue to do so, every thing that I think may be of the least advantage to you in this important and decisive period of your life. God preserve you!

P. S. I am much better, and shall leave this place soon.

LETTER CXII.

Bath, October 4, O. S. 1746.

DEAR BOY,

THOUGH I employ so much of my time in writing to you, I confess I have often my doubts whether it is to any purpose. I know how unwelcome advice generally is; I know that those who want it most, like it and follow it least; and I know too, that the advice of parents, more particularly, is ascribed to the moroseness, the imperiousness, or the garrulity, of old age. But then, on the other hand, I flatter myself, that as your own reason (though too young as yet to suggest much to you of itself) is, however, strong enough to enable you both to judge of, and receive, plain truths; I flatter myself (I say) that your own reason, young as it is, must tell you, that I can have no interest but yours in the advice I give you; and that, consequently, you will at least weigh and consider it well: in which case, some of it will, I hope, have its effect. Do not think that I mean to dictate as a parent; I only mean to advise as a friend, and an indulgent one too: and do not apprehend that I mean to check your pleasures, of which, on the contrary, I only desire to be the guide, not the censor. Let my experience supply your want of it, and clear your way, in the progress of your youth, of those thorns and briars which scratched and disfigured me in the course of mine. I do not, therefore, so much as hint to you, how absolutely dependent you are upon me; that you neither have, nor can have, a shilling in the world but from me; and that, as I have no womanish weakness for your person, your merit must and will be the only measure of my kindness; I say, I do not hint these things to you, because I am convinced that you will act right, upon more noble and gene-

rous principles ; I mean for the sake of doing right, and out of affection and gratitude to me.

I have so often recommended to you attention and application to whatever you learn, that I do not mention them now as duties ; but I point them out to you, as conducive, nay absolutely necessary, to your pleasures ; for can there be a greater pleasure than to be universally allowed to excel those of one's own age and manner of life ? And, consequently, can there be any thing more mortifying than to be excelled by them ? In this latter case, your shame and regret must be greater than any body's, because every person knows the uncommon care which has been taken of your education, and the opportunities you have had of knowing more than others of your age. I do not confine the application, which I recommend, singly to the view and emulation of excelling others (though that is a very sensible pleasure, and a very warrantable pride) ; but I mean likewise to excel in the thing itself ; for, in my mind, one may as well not know a thing at all, as know it but imperfectly. To know a little of any thing, gives neither satisfaction nor credit ; but often brings disgrace or ridicule. Mr. Pope says, very truly,

‘ A little knowledge is a dangerous thing ;
Drink deep, or taste not, the Castalian spring.’

And what is called a *smattering* of every thing infallibly constitutes a coxcomb. I have often of late reflected what an unhappy man I must now have been, if I had not acquired in my youth some fund and taste of learning. What could I have done with myself at this age without them ? I must, as many ignorant people do, have destroyed my health and faculties by sitting away the evenings ; or, by wasting them frivolously in the tattle of women's company, must have exposed myself to the ridicule and contempt of those very women ; or lastly, I must

have hanged myself, as a man once did, for weariness of putting on and pulling off his shoes and stockings every day. My books, and only my books, are now left me; and I daily find what Cicero says of learning to be true: 'Hæc studia (says he) adolescentiam alunt, senectutem oblectant; secundas res ornant, adversis perfugium ac solatium præbent; delectant domi, non impediunt foris; pernoctant nobiscum, peregrinantur, rusticantur.'

I do not mean by this, to exclude conversation out of the pleasures of an advanced age; on the contrary, it is a very great and a very rational pleasure, at all ages; but the conversation of the ignorant is no conversation, and gives even them no pleasure: they tire of their own sterility, and have not matter enough to furnish them with words to keep up a conversation.

Let me, therefore, most earnestly recommend to you, to hoard up, while you can, a great stock of knowledge; for though, during the dissipation of your youth, you may not have occasion to spend much of it; yet you may depend upon it that a time will come, when you will want it to maintain you. Public granaries are filled in plentiful years; not that it is known that the next, or the second, or third year, will prove a scarce one; but because it is known that, sooner or later, such a year will come, in which the grain will be wanted.

I will say no more to you upon this subject; you have Mr. Harte with you, to enforce it; you have reason, to assent to the truth of it; so that in short, 'you have Moses and the prophets; if you will not believe them, neither will you believe though one rose from the dead.'—Do not imagine that the knowledge which I so much recommend to you, is confined to books; pleasing, useful, and necessary as that knowledge is: but I comprehend in it the great knowledge of the world, still more necessary than that of books. In truth, they assist one another reciprocally; and no man will have either perfectly

who has not both. The knowledge of the world is only to be acquired in the world, and not in a closet. Books alone will never teach it you ; but they will suggest many things to your observation, which might otherwise escape you ; and your own observations upon mankind, when compared with those which you will find in books, will help you to fix the true point.

To know mankind well, requires full as much attention and application as to know books, and it may be, more sagacity and discernment. I am, at this time; acquainted with many elderly people, who have all passed their whole lives in the great world, but with such levity and inattention, that they know no more of it now than they did at fifteen. Do not flatter yourself, therefore, with the thought that you can acquire this knowledge in the frivolous chit-chat of idle companies: no, you must go much deeper than that. You must look into people, as well as at them. Almost all people are born with all the passions, to a certain degree ; but almost every man has a prevailing one, to which the others are subordinate. Search every one for that ruling passion ; pry into the recesses of his heart, and observe the different workings of the same passion in different people. And, when you have found out the prevailing passion of any man, remember never to trust him where that passion is concerned. Work upon him by it, if you please ; but be upon your guard yourself against it, whatever professions he may make you.

I would desire you to read this letter twice over ; but that I much doubt whether you will read once to the end of it. I will trouble you no longer now ; but we will have more upon this subject hereafter. Adieu !

CHESTERFIELD.

I have this moment received your letter from Schaffhausen: in the date of it, you forgot the month.

LETTER CXIII.

Bath, October 9, O. S. 1746.

DEAR BOY,

YOUR distresses in your journey from Heidelberg to Schaffhausen, your lying upon straw, your black bread, and your broken *berline*, are proper seasonings for the greater fatigues and distresses which you must expect in the course of your travels; and, if one had a mind to moralise, one might call them the samples of the accidents, rubs, and difficulties, which every man meets with in his journey through life. In this journey the understanding is the *voiture* that must carry you through; and, in proportion as that is stronger or weaker, more or less in repair, your journey will be better or worse; though, at best, you will now and then find some bad roads, and some bad inns. Take care, therefore, to keep that necessary *voiture* in perfect good repair; examine, improve, and strengthen it every day: it is in the power, and ought to be the care, of every man to do it: he that neglects it, deserves to feel, and certainly will feel, the fatal effects of that negligence.

A propos of negligence; I must say something to you upon that subject. You know I have often told you, that my affection for you was not a weak, womanish one; and, far from blinding me, it makes me but more quick-sighted as to your faults: those it is not only my right, but my duty, to tell you of; and it is your duty and your interest to correct them. In the strict scrutiny which I have made into you, I have (thank God) hitherto not discovered any vice of the heart, or any peculiar weakness of the head: but I have discovered laziness, inattention, and indifference; faults which are only pardonable in old men, who in the decline of life, when health and

spirits fail, have a kind of claim to that sort of tranquillity. But a young man should be ambitious to shine and excel; alert, active, and indefatigable, in the means of doing it; and, like Cæsar, 'Nil actum reputans, si quid superesset agendum.' You seem to want that *vivida vis animi*, which spurs and excites most young men to please, to shine, to excel. Without the desire and the pains necessary to be considerable, depend upon it you never can be so; as without the desire and attention necessary to please, you never can please. 'Nullum numen abest, si sit prudentia,' is unquestionably true, with regard to every thing except poetry; and I am very sure that any man of common understanding may, by proper culture, care, attention, and labour, make himself whatever he pleases, except a good poet. Your destination is the great and busy world; your immediate object is the affairs, the interests, and the history, the constitutions, the customs, and the manners, of the several parts of Europe. In this any man of common sense may, by common application, be sure to excel. Ancient and modern history are, by attention, easily attainable. Geography and chronology the same: none of them requiring any uncommon share of genius or invention. Speaking and writing clearly, correctly, and with ease and grace, are certainly to be acquired by reading the best authors with care, and by attention to the best living models. These are the qualifications more particularly necessary for you in your department, which you may be possessed of if you please; and which, I tell you fairly, I shall be very angry at you if you are not; because, as you have the means in your hands, it will be your own fault only.

If care and application are necessary to the acquiring of those qualifications, without which you can never be considerable, nor make a figure in the world; they are not less necessary with regard to the lesser accomplishments, which are requisite to make you agreeable and pleasing in society. In

truth, whatever is worth doing at all, is worth doing well; and nothing can be done well without attention: I therefore carry the necessity of attention down to the lowest things, even to dancing and dress. Custom has made dancing sometimes necessary for a young man, therefore mind it while you learn it, that you may learn to do it well, and not be ridiculous, though in a ridiculous act. Dress is of the same nature: you must dress; therefore attend to it; not in order to rival or to excel a fop in it, but in order to avoid singularity, and consequently ridicule. Take great care always to be dressed like the reasonable people of your own age in the place where you are; whose dress is never spoken of one way or another, as either too negligent or too much studied.

What is commonly called an absent man, is commonly either a very weak, or a very affected man; but be he which he will, he is, I am sure, a very disagreeable man in company. He fails in all the common offices of civility; he seems not to know those people to-day, with whom yesterday he appeared to live in intimacy. He takes no part in the general conversation; but on the contrary, breaks into it from time to time, with some start of his own, as if he waked from a dream. This (as I said before) is a sure indication, either of a mind so weak that it is not able to bear above one object at a time, or so affected, that it would be supposed to be wholly engrossed by, and directed to, some very great and important objects. Sir Isaac Newton, Mr. Locke, and (it may be) five or six more, since the creation of the world, may have had a right to absence, from that intense thought which the things they were investigating required. But if a young man, and a man of the world, who has no such avocations to plead, will claim and exercise that right of absence in company, his pretended right should, in my mind, be turned into an involuntary absence, by his perpetual exclusion out of company. However fri-

volous a company may be, still, while you are among them, do not show them, by your inattention, that you think them so; but rather take their tone, and conform in some degree to their weakness, instead of manifesting your contempt for them. There is nothing that people bear more impatiently, or forgive less, than contempt: and an injury is much sooner forgotten than an insult. If, therefore, you would rather please than offend, rather be well than ill spoken of, rather be loved than hated; remember to have that constant attention about you, which flatters every man's little vanity; and the want of which, by mortifying his pride, never fails to excite his resentment, or at least his ill-will. For instance; most people (I might say all people) have their weaknesses; they have their aversions and their likings to such or such things; so that if you were to laugh at a man for his aversion to a cat, or cheese (which are common antipathies), or by inattention and negligence, to let them come in his way where you could prevent it, he would in the first case think himself insulted, and in the second slighted, and would remember both. Whereas your care to procure for him what he likes, and to remove from him what he hates, shows him, that he is at least an object of your attention; flatters his vanity, and makes him possibly more your friend, than a more important service would have done. With regard to women, attentions still below these are necessary, and by the custom of the world, in some measure due, according to the laws of good-breeding.

My long and frequent letters, which I send you in great doubt of their success, put me in mind of certain papers, which you have very lately, and I formerly, sent up to kites along the string, which we called messengers; some of them the wind used to blow away, others were torn by the string, and but few of them got up and stuck to the kite. But I will content myself now, as I did then, if some of my present messengers do but stick to you. Adieu.

LETTER CXIV.

DEAR BOY,

YOU are by this time, I suppose, quite settled and at home at Lausanne; therefore pray let me know how you pass your time there, and what are your studies, your amusements, and your acquaintances. I take it for granted, that you inform yourself daily of the nature of the government and constitution of the Thirteen Cantons; and, as I am ignorant of them myself, I must apply to you for information. I know the names, but I do not know the nature of some of the most considerable offices there; such as the *avoyers*, the *seizeniers*, the *banderets*, and the *gros sautier*. I desire, therefore, that you will let me know what is the particular business, department, or province, of these several magistrates. But, as I imagine that there may be some, though I believe no essential, difference in the governments of the several cantons, I would not give you the trouble of informing yourself of each of them; but confine my inquiries, as you may your informations, to the canton you reside in; and that of Berne, which I take to be the principal one. I am not sure whether the Pais de Vaud, where you are, being a conquered country, and taken from the Dukes of Savoy, in the year 1536, has the same share in the government of the canton as the German part of it has. Pray inform yourself and me about it.

I have this moment received yours from Berne, of the 2d October, N. S. and also one from Mr. Harte, of the same date, under Mr. Burnaby's cover. I find by the latter, and indeed I thought so before, that some of your letters, and some of Mr. Harte's, have not reached me. Wherefore, for the future, I desire that both he and you will direct your letters for me,

to be left *chez Monsieur Wolters, agent S. M. Britannique, à Rotterdam*, who will take care to send them to me safe. The reason why you have not received letters either from me or from Grevenkop was, that we directed them to Lausanne, where we thought you long ago : and we thought it to no purpose to direct to you upon your *route*, where it was little likely that our letters would meet with you. But you have, since your arrival at Lausanne, I believe, found letters enough from me ; and it may be, more than you have read, at least with attention.

I am glad that you like Switzerland so well ; and impatient to hear how other matters go, after your settlement at Lausanne. God bless you.

LETTER CXV.

London, Dec. 2, O. S. 1746.

DEAR BOY,

I HAVE not, in my present situation*, time to write to you, either so much or so often as I used, while I was in a place of much more leisure and profit : but my affection for you must not be judged of by the number of my letters ; and though the one lessens, the other, I assure you, does not.

I have just now received your letter of the 25th past, N. S. and by the former post one from Mr. Harte ; with both which I am very well pleased : with Mr. Harte's for the good account which he gives me of you ; with yours for the good account you give me of what I desired to be informed of. Pray continue to give me farther information of the form of government of the country you are now in, which I hope you will know most minutely before you leave it. The inequality of the town of Lau-

* His lordship was, in the year 1746, appointed one of his Majesty's secretaries of state.

sanne seems to be very convenient in this cold weather: because going up hill and down will keep you warm.—You say there is a good deal of good company; pray are you got into it? Have you made acquaintances, and with whom? Let me know some of their names. Do you learn German yet, to read, write, and speak it?

Yesterday I saw a letter from Monsieur Bochat to a friend of mine; which gave me the greatest pleasure that I have felt this great while; because it gives me so very good an account of you. Among other things which Monsieur Bochat says to your advantage, he mentions the tender uneasiness and concern that you showed during my illness; for which (though I will say that you owe it me) I am obliged to you; sentiments of gratitude not being universal, nor even common. As your affection for me can only proceed from your experience and conviction of my fondness for you (for to talk of natural affection is talking nonsense), the only return I desire is, what it is chiefly your interest to make me; I mean, your invariable practice of virtue, and your indefatigable pursuit of knowledge. Adieu! and be persuaded that I shall love you extremely while you deserve it; but not one moment longer.

LETTER CXVI.

London, Dec. 9, O. S. 1746.

DEAR BOY,

THOUGH I have very little time, and though I write by this post to Mr. Harte, yet I cannot send a packet to Lausanne without a word or two to yourself. I thank you for your letter of congratulation which you wrote me, notwithstanding the pain it gave you. The accident that caused the pain was, I presume, owing to that degree of giddiness, of which I have sometimes taken the liberty to speak

to you. The post I am now in, though the object of most people's views and desires, was in some degree inflicted upon me; and a certain concurrence of circumstances obliged me to engage in it. But I feel that to go through with it requires more strength of body and mind than I have: were you three or four years older, you should share in my trouble; and I would take you into my office; but I hope you will employ those three or four years so well, as to make yourself capable of being of use to me, if I should continue in it so long. The reading, writing, and speaking the modern languages correctly; the knowledge of the laws of nations, and the particular constitution of the empire; of history, geography, and chronology; are absolutely necessary to this business, for which I have always intended you. With these qualifications you may very possibly be my successor, though not my immediate one.

I hope you employ your whole time, which few people do; and that you put every moment to profit of some kind or other. I call company, walking, riding, &c. employing one's time, and upon proper occasions, very usefully; but what I cannot forgive in any body, is sauntering, and doing nothing at all with a thing so precious as time, and so irrecoverable when lost.

Are you acquainted with any ladies at Lausanne? and do you behave yourself with politeness enough to make them desire your company? I must finish: God bless you!

LETTER CXVII.

A Londres, ce 24 Fev. O. S. 1747.

MONSIEUR,

POUR entretenir réciproquement notre François, que nous courons risque d'oublier tous deux faute d'habitude, vous permettrez bien, que j'ai

L'honneur de vous assurer de mes respects dans cette langue, et vous aurez aussi la bonté de me répondre dans la même. Ce n'est pas que je craigne que vous oubliiez de parler François, puisque apparemment les deux tiers de votre caquet quotidien sont dans cette langue ; mais c'est que si vous vous désaccoutumiez d'écrire en François, vous pourriez, un jour, manquer à cette pureté grammaticale et à cette orthographe exacte, par où vous brillez tant dans les autres langues : et au bout de compte, il vaut mieux écrire bien que mal, même en François. Au reste, comme c'est une langue faite pour l'enjouement et le badinage, je m'y conformerai, et je réserverai mon sérieux pour l'Anglois. Je ne vous parlerai donc pas à présent de votre Grec, votre Latin, votre droit, soit de la nature, ou de gens, soit public, ou particulier ; mais parlons plutôt de vos amusemens et de vos plaisirs : puisqu'aussi bien il en faut avoir. Oserois-je vous demander quels sont les vôtres ? Est-ce un petit jeu de société, en bonne compagnie ? Est-il question de petits soupers agréables, où le gaieté et la bienséance se trouvent réunies ? Ou, en contez-vous à quelque belle, vos attentions pour laquelle contribueroient à vous décrotter ? Faites moi votre confident sur cette matière, vous ne me trouverez pas un censeur sévère ; au contraire je sollicite l'emploi de ministre de vos plaisirs : je vous en indiquerai, et même j'y contribuerai.

Nombre de jeunes gens se livrent à des plaisirs qu'ils ne goutent point, parceque, par abus, ils ont le nom de plaisirs. Ils s'y trompent même, souvent, au point de prendre la débauche pour le plaisir. Avouez que l'ivrognerie, qui ruine également la santé et l'esprit, est un beau plaisir. Le gros jeu, qui vous cause mille mauvaises affaires, qui ne vous laisse pas le sol, et qui vous donne tout l'air et les manières d'un possédé, est un plaisir bien exquis : n'est-ce pas ? La débauche des femmes, à la vérité, n'a guères d'autre suite, que de faire tomber le nez, ruiner la santé, et vous attirer, de tems en tems,

quelques coups d'épée. Bagatelles que cela! Voilà, cependant, le catalogue des plaisirs de la plupart des jeunes gens, qui ne raisonnent pas par eux-mêmes, et qui adoptent, sans discernement, ce qu'il plait aux autres d'appeller du beau nom de plaisir. Je suis très persuadé que vous ne tomberez pas dans ces égaremens, et que, dans le choix de vos plaisirs, vous consulterez votre-raison et votre goût.

La société des honnêtes gens, la table dans les bornes requises, un petit jeu qui amuse sans intérêt, et la conversation enjouée et galante des femmes de condition et d'esprit, sont les véritables plaisirs d'un honnête homme; qui ne causent ni maladie, ni honte, ni repentir. Au lieu que tout ce qui va au-delà, devient crapule, débauche, fureur, qui, loin de donner du relief, décrédite, et déshonore. Adieu.

TRANSLATION.

London, Feb. 24, O. S. 1747.

SIR,

IN order that we may reciprocally keep up our French, which for want of practice we might forget, you will permit me to have the honour of assuring you of my respects in that language; and be so good to answer me in the same. Not that I am apprehensive of your forgetting to speak French; since it is probable, that two-thirds of your daily prattle is in that language; but because, if you leave off writing French, you may, perhaps, neglect that grammatical purity and accurate orthography, which, in other languages, you excel in; and really, even in French, it is better to write well than ill. However, as this is a language very proper for sprightly, gay subjects, I shall conform to that, and reserve those which are serious for English. I shall not therefore mention to you, at present, your Greek or Latin, your study of the law of nature or

the law of nations, the rights of people or of individuals; but rather discuss the subject of your amusements and pleasures; for, to say the truth, one must have some. May I be permitted to inquire of what nature yours are? Do they consist in a little commercial play at cards, in good company? are they little agreeable suppers, at which cheerfulness and decency are united? or do you pay court to some fair one, who requires such attentions as may be of use in contributing to polish you? Make me your confidant upon this subject; you shall not find me a severe censor; on the contrary, I wish to obtain the employment of minister to your pleasures; I will point them out, and even contribute to them.

Many young people adopt pleasures for which they have not the least taste, only because they are called by that name. They often mistake so totally, as to imagine that debauchery is pleasure. You must allow that drunkenness, which is equally destructive to body and mind, is a fine pleasure! Gaming, that draws you into a thousand scrapes, leaves you pennyless, and gives you the airs and manners of an outrageous madman, is another most exquisite pleasure; is it not? As to running after women, the consequences of that vice are only the loss of one's nose, the total destruction of health, and not unfrequently the being run through the body.

These, you see, are all trifles; yet this is the catalogue of pleasures of most of those young people, who, never reflecting themselves, adopt indiscriminately what others choose to call by the seducing name of pleasure. I am thoroughly persuaded you will not fall into such errors; and that, in the choice of your amusements, you will be directed by reason, and a discerning taste. The true pleasures of a gentleman are, those of the table, but within the bounds of moderation; good company, that is to say, people of merit; moderate play, which amuses, without any interested views; and sprightly gallant conversations with women of fashion and sense.

These are the real pleasures of a gentleman, which occasion neither sickness, shame, nor repentance. Whatever exceeds them becomes low vice, brutal passion, debauchery, and insanity of mind; all of which, far from giving satisfaction, bring on dishonour and disgrace. Adieu.

LETTER CXVIII.

London, March 6, O.S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

WHATEVER you do will always affect me, very sensibly, one way or another; and I am now most agreeably affected by two letters which I have lately seen from Lausanne, upon your subject; the one was from Madame St. Germain, the other from Monsieur Pampigny; they both give so good an account of you, that I thought myself obliged, in justice both to them and to you, to let you know it. Those who deserve a good character ought to have the satisfaction of knowing that they have it, both as a reward and as an encouragement. They write, that you are not only *décrotté*, but tolerably well-bred; and that the English crust of awkward bashfulness, shyness, and roughness (of which, by the bye, you had your share), is pretty well rubbed off. I am most heartily glad of it; for, as I have often told you, those lesser talents, of an engaging, insinuating manner, an easy good-breeding, a genteel behaviour and address, are of infinitely more advantage than they are generally thought to be, especially here in England. Virtue and learning, like gold, have their intrinsic value; but, if they are not polished, they certainly lose a great deal of their lustre: and even polished brass will pass upon more people than rough gold. What a number of sins does the cheerful easy good-breeding of the French frequently cover! Many of them want common

sense, many more common learning ; but in general they make up so much by their manner, for those defects, that frequently they pass undiscovered. I have often said, and do think, that a Frenchman, who, with a fund of virtue, learning, and good sense, has the manners and good-breeding of his country, is the perfection of human nature. This perfection you may, if you please and I hope you will, arrive at. You know what virtue is : you may have it if you will ; it is in every man's power : and miserable is the man who has it not. Good sense God has given you. Learning you already possess enough of, to have, in a reasonable time, all that a man need have. With this you are thrown out early into the world, where it will be your own fault if you do not acquire all the other accomplishments necessary to complete and adorn your character. You will do well to make your compliments to Madame St. Germain and Monsieur Pampigny ; and tell them how sensible you are of their partiality to you, in the advantageous testimonies which, you are informed, they have given of you here.

Adieu ! Continue to deserve such testimonies, and then you will not only deserve, but enjoy my truest affection.

LETTER CXIX.

London, March 27, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

PLEASURE is the rock which most young people split upon : they launch out with crowded sails in quest of it, but without a compass to direct their course, or reason sufficient to steer the vessel ; for want of which, pain and shame, instead of pleasure, are the returns of their voyage. Do not think that I mean to snarl at pleasure, like a stoic, or to preach against it like a parson ; no, I mean to point it out,

and recommend it to you, like an epicurean : I wish you a great deal; and my only view is to hinder you from mistaking it.

The character which most young men first aim at is, that of a man of pleasure; but they generally take it upon trust; and, instead of consulting their own taste and inclinations, they blindly adopt whatever those with whom they chiefly converse, are pleased to call by the name of pleasure; and a *man of pleasure*, in the vulgar acceptation of that phrase, means only a beastly drunkard, an abandoned whoremaster, and a profligate swearer and curser. As it may be of use to you, I am not unwilling, though at the same time ashamed, to own, that the vices of my youth proceeded much more from my silly resolution of being what I heard called a man of pleasure, than from my own inclinations. I always naturally hated drinking, and yet I have often drunk, with disgust at the time, attended by great sickness the next day, only because I then considered drinking as a necessary qualification for a fine gentleman, and a man of pleasure.

The same as to gaming. I did not want money, and consequently had no occasion to play for it; but I thought play another necessary ingredient in the composition of a man of pleasure, and accordingly I plunged into it without desire at first, sacrificed a thousand real pleasures to it, and made myself solidly uneasy by it for thirty the best years of my life.

I was even absurd enough, for a little while, to swear, by way of adorning and completing the shining character which I affected; but this folly I soon laid aside, upon finding both the guilt and the indecency of it.

Thus seduced by fashion, and blindly adopting nominal pleasures, I lost real ones; and my fortune impaired, and my constitution shattered, are, I must confess, the just punishment of my errors.

Take warning then by them; choose your pleasures for yourself, and do not let them be imposed

upon you. Follow nature and not fashion ; weigh the present enjoyment of your pleasures against the necessary consequences of them, and then let your own common sense determine your choice.

Were I to begin the world again, with the experience which I now have of it, I would lead a life of real, not of imaginary pleasure. I would enjoy the pleasures of the table, and of wine ; but stop short of the pains inseparably annexed to an excess in either. I would not, at twenty years, be a preaching missionary of abstemiousness and sobriety ; and I should let other people do as they would, without formally and sententiously rebuking them for it ; but I would be most firmly resolved not to destroy my own faculties and constitution, in complaisance to those who have no regard to their own. I would play to give me pleasure, but not to give me pain ; that is, I would play for trifles in mixed companies, to amuse myself, and conform to custom ; but I would take care not to venture for sums, which, if I won, I should not be the better for ; but if I lost, should be under a difficulty to pay, and, when paid, would oblige me to retrench in several other articles. Not to mention the quarrels which deep play commonly occasions.

I would pass some of my time in reading, and the rest in the company of people of sense and learning, and chiefly those above me : and I would frequent the mixed companies of men and women of fashion, which though often frivolous, yet they unbend and refresh the mind, not uselessly, because they certainly polish and soften the manners.

These would be my pleasures and amusements, if I were to live the last thirty years over again ; they are rational ones ; and moreover I will tell you, they are really the fashionable ones ; for the others are not, in truth, the pleasures of what I call people of fashion, but of those who only call themselves so. Does good company care to have a man reeling drunk among them ? or to see another tearing his

hair, and blaspheming, for having lost, at play, more than he is able to pay? or a whoremaster, with half a nose, and crippled by coarse and infamous debauchery? No; those who practise, and much more those who brag of them, make no part of good company; and are most unwillingly, if ever, admitted into it. A real man of fashion and pleasure observes decency; at least neither borrows nor affects vices; and if he unfortunately has any, he gratifies them with choice, delicacy, and secrecy.

I have not mentioned the pleasures of the mind (which are the solid and permanent ones), because they do not come under the head of what people commonly call pleasures, which they seem to confine to the senses. The pleasure of virtue, of charity, and of learning, is true and lasting pleasure; with which I hope you will be well and long acquainted. Adieu!

LETTER CXX.

London, April 3, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

IF I am rightly informed, I am now writing to a fine gentleman, in a scarlet coat laced with gold, a brocade waistcoat, and all other suitable ornaments. The natural partiality of every author for his own works makes me very glad to hear, that Mr. Harte has thought this last edition of mine worth so fine a binding; and, as he has bound it in red, and gilt it upon the back, I hope he will take care that it shall be *lettered* too. A showish binding attracts the eyes, and engages the attention of every body; but with this difference, that women, and men who are like women, mind the binding more than the book; whereas men of sense and learning immediately examine the inside, and if they find it does not answer the finery on the outside, they throw it

by with the greater indignation and contempt. I hope that when this edition of my works shall be opened and read, the best judges will find connexion, consistency, solidity, and spirit in it. Mr. Harte may *recensere* and *emendare*, as much as he pleases; but it will be to little purpose, if you do not co-operate with him. The work will be imperfect.

I thank you for your last information of our success in the Mediterranean; and you say very rightly, that a secretary of state ought to be well informed. I hope, therefore, that you will take care that I shall. You are near the busy scene in Italy; and I doubt not but that, by frequently looking at the map, you have all that theatre of the war very perfect in your mind.

I like your account of the salt-works, which shows that you gave some attention while you were seeing them. But notwithstanding that, by your account, the Swiss salt is (I dare say) very good, yet I am apt to suspect that it falls a little short of the true Attic salt, in which there was a peculiar quickness and delicacy. That same Attic salt seasoned almost all Greece, except Bœotia; and a great deal of it was exported afterwards to Rome, where it was counterfeited by a composition called Urbanity, which in some time was brought to very near the perfection of the original Attic salt. The more you are powdered with these two kinds of salt, the better you will keep, and the more you will be relished.

Adieu! My compliments to Mr. Harte and Mr. Eliot.

LETTER CXXI.

London, April 14, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

IF you feel half the pleasure from the consciousness of doing well, that I do from the information I have lately received in your favour from Mr. Harte, I shall have little occasion to exhort or admonish you any more to do what your own satisfaction and self-love will sufficiently prompt you to. Mr. Harte tells me that you attend, that you apply to your studies; and that, beginning to understand, you begin to taste them. This pleasure will increase, and keep pace with your attention; so that the balance will be greatly to your advantage. You may remember, that I have always earnestly recommended to you, to do what you are about, be that what it will; and to do nothing else at the same time. Do not imagine, that I mean by this, that you should attend to and plod at your book all day long; far from it: I mean that you should have your pleasures too; and that you should attend to them, for the time, as much as your studies; and if you do not attend equally to both, you will neither have improvement nor satisfaction from either. A man is fit for neither business nor pleasure, who either cannot or does not command and direct his attention to the present object, and in some degree banish, for that time, all other objects from his thoughts. If at a ball, a supper, or a party of pleasure, a man were to be solving in his own mind a problem in Euclid, he would be a very bad companion, and make a very poor figure in that company; or if, in studying a problem in his closet, he were to think of a minuet, I am apt to believe that he would make a very poor mathematician. There is time enough for every thing in the course of the day, if you do but one thing at once; but

there is not time enough in the year, if you will do two things at a time. The pensionary De Witt, who was torn to pieces in the year 1762, did the whole business of the republic, and yet had time left to go to assemblies in the evening, and sup in company. Being asked how he could possibly find time to go through so much business, and yet amuse himself in the evenings as he did : he answered, there was nothing so easy ; for that was only doing one thing at a time, and never putting off any thing till to-morrow, that could be done to-day. This steady and undissipated attention to one object, is a sure mark of a superior genius ; as hurry, bustle, and agitation, are the never-failing symptoms of a weak and frivolous mind. When you read Horace, attend to the justness of his thoughts, the happiness of his diction, and the beauty of his poetry ; and do not think of Puffendorf *de Homine et Cive* : and when you are reading Puffendorf, do not think of Madame de St. Germain ; nor of Puffendorf, when you are talking to Madame de St. Germain.

Mr. Harte informs me, that he has reimbursed you part of your losses in Germany ; and I consent to his reimbursing you the whole, now that I know you deserve it. I shall grudge you nothing, nor shall you want any thing that you desire, provided you deserve it ; so that, you see, it is in your own power to have whatever you please.

There is a little book which you read here with Monsieur Coderic, entitled *Maniere de bien penser dans les Ouvrages d'Esprit*, written by Pere Bourhours. I wish you would read this book again at your leisure hours ; for it will not only divert you, but likewise form your taste, and give you a just manner of thinking. Adieu !

LETTER CXXII.

London, June 30, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

I WAS extremely pleased with the account which you gave me in your last, of the civilities that you received in your Swiss progress; and I have wrote by this post to Mr. Burnaby, and to the *avoyer*, to thank them for their parts. If the attention you met with pleased you, as I dare say it did, you will, I hope, draw this general conclusion from it, that attention and civility please all those to whom they are paid; and that you will please others in proportion as you are attentive and civil to them.

Bishop Burnet wrote his travels through Switzerland; and Mr. Stanyan, from a long residence there, has written the best account yet extant of the Thirteen Cantons; but those books will be read no more, I presume, after you shall have published your account of that country. I hope you will favour me with one of the first copies. To be serious; though I do not desire that you should immediately turn author, and oblige the world with your travels; yet wherever you go, I would have you as curious and inquisitive as if you did intend to write them. I do not mean that you should give yourself so much trouble to know the number of houses, inhabitants, sign-posts, and tomb-stones, of every town you go through; but that you should inform yourself, as well as your stay will permit you, whether the town is free, or to whom it belongs, or in what manner; whether it has any peculiar privileges or customs; what trade or manufactures, and such other particulars as people of sense desire to know. And there would be no manner of harm if you were to take memorandums of such things in a paper book, to help your memory. The only way of knowing all these

things is, to keep the best company, who can best inform you of them.

I am just now called away: so good night!

LETTER CXXIII.

London, July 20, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

IN your mamma's letter, which goes here enclosed, you will find one from my sister, to thank you for the Arquebusade water which you sent her; and which she takes very kindly. She would not show me her letter to you; but told me, that it contained good wishes and good advice; and, as I know she will show your letter in answer to hers, I send you here enclosed the draught of the letter which I would have you write to her. I hope you will not be offended at my offering you my assistance upon this occasion; because I presume that as yet you are not much used to write to ladies. *A propos* of letter-writing; the best models that you can form yourself upon are, Cicero, Cardinal d'Ossat, Madame Sevigné, and Comte Bussy Rabutin. Cicero's Epistles to Atticus, and to his familiar friends, are the best examples that you can imitate, in the friendly and the familiar style. The simplicity and clearness of Cardinal d'Ossat's letters, show how letters of business ought to be written; no affected turns, no attempt at wit, obscure or perplex his matter; which is always plainly and clearly stated, as business always should be. For gay and amusing letters, for *enjouement* and *badinage*, there are none that equal Comte Bussy's and Madame Sevigné's. They are so natural, that they seem to be the extempore conversations of two people of wit, rather than letters; which are commonly studied, though they ought not to be so. I would advise you to let that book be one in

your itinerant library; it will both amuse and inform you.

I have not time to add any more now; so good night!

LETTER CXXIV.

London, July 30, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

IT is now four posts since I have received any letter, either from you or from Mr. Harte. I impute this to the rapidity of your travels through Switzerland, which I suppose are by this time finished.

You will have found by my late letters, both to you and to Mr. Harte, that you are to be at Leipsig by next Michaelmas; where you will be lodged in the house of Professor Mascow, and boarded in the neighbourhood of it, with some young men of fashion. The professor will read you lectures upon *Grotius de Jure Belli et Pacis*, the *Institutes of Justinian*, and the *Jus Publicum Imperii*; which I expect that you shall not only hear, but attend to and retain. I also expect that you make yourself perfectly master of the German language, which you may very soon do there if you please. I give you fair warning, that at Leipsig I shall have a hundred invisible spies about you; and shall be exactly informed of every thing that you do, and almost of every thing that you say. I hope that in consequence of those minute informations, I may be able to say of you, what Velleius Paterculus says of Scipio; that, in his whole life, 'nihil non laudandum aut dixit, aut fecit, aut sensit.' There is a great deal of good company in Leipsig, which I would have you frequent in the evenings, when the studies of the day are over. There is likewise a kind of court kept

there, by a Duchess Dowager of Courland, at which you should get introduced. The King of Poland and his court go likewise to the fair at Leipsig twice a year; and I shall write to Sir Charles Williams, the king's minister there, to have you presented, and introduced into good company. But I must remind you, at the same time, that it will be to very little purpose for you to frequent good company, if you do not conform to, and learn their manners; if you are not attentive to please, and well-bred, with the easiness of a man of fashion. As you must attend to your manners, so you must not neglect your person; but take care to be very clean, well-dressed, and genteel; to have no disagreeable attitudes, nor awkward tricks; which many people use themselves to, and then cannot leave them off. Do you take care to keep your teeth very clean, by washing them constantly every morning, and after every meal? This is very necessary, both to preserve your teeth a great while, and to save you a great deal of pain. Mine have plagued me long, and are now falling out, merely for want of care when I was of your age. Do you dress well, and not too well? Do you consider your air and manner of presenting yourself enough, and not too much, neither negligent nor stiff? All these things deserve a degree of care, a second-rate attention; they give an additional lustre to real merit. My Lord Bacon says, that a pleasing figure is a perpetual letter of recommendation. It is certainly an agreeable forerunner of merit, and smooths the way for it.

Remember that I shall see you at Hanover next summer, and shall expect perfection, which if I do not meet with, or at least something very near it, you and I shall not be very well together. I shall dissect and analyse you with a microscope, so that I shall discover the least speck or blemish. This is fair warning, therefore take your measures accordingly. Yours.

LETTER CXXV.

London, Aug. 7, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

I RECKON that this letter has but a bare chance of finding you at Lausanne; but I was resolved to risk it, as it is the last that I shall write to you till you are settled at Leipsig. I sent you by the last post, under cover to Mr. Harte, a letter of recommendation to one of the first people at Munich; which you will take care to present to him in the politest manner: he will certainly have you presented to the electoral family; and I hope you will go through that ceremony with great respect, good-breeding, and ease. As this is the first court that ever you will have been at, take care to inform yourself if there be any particular customs or forms to be observed, that you may not commit any mistake. At Vienna men always make courtesies, instead of bows, to the emperor; in France nobody bows at all to the king, nor kisses his hand; but in Spain and England bows are made, and hands are kissed.— Thus every court has some peculiarity or other, of which those who go to them ought previously to inform themselves, to avoid blunders and awkwardnesses.

I have not time to say any more now, than to wish you a good journey to Leipsig; and great attention, both there and in going thither. Adieu.

LETTER CXXVI.

London, Sept. 21, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

I HAVE received by the last post your letter of the 8th, N. S. and I do not wonder that you were surprised at the credulity and superstition of the papists at Einsiedlen, and at their absurd stories of their chapel. But remember at the same time, that errors and mistakes, however gross, in matters of opinion, if they are sincere, are to be pitied; but not punished, nor laughed at. The blindness of the understanding is as much to be pitied as the blindness of the eyes; and there is neither jest nor guilt in a man's losing his way in either case. Charity bids us set him right, if we can, by arguments and persuasions; but charity, at the same time, forbids either to punish or ridicule his misfortune. Every man's reason is, and must be, his guide; and I may as well expect that every man should be of my size and complexion, as that he should reason just as I do. Every man seeks for truth; but God only knows who has found it. It is, therefore, as unjust to persecute, as it is absurd to ridicule people for those several opinions which they cannot help entertaining upon the conviction of their reason. It is the man who tells, or who acts a lie, that is guilty, and not he who honestly and sincerely believes the lie. I really know nothing more criminal, more mean, and more ridiculous, than lying. It is the production either of malice, cowardice, or vanity; and generally misses of its aim in every one of these views; for lies are always detected sooner or later. If I tell a malicious lie, in order to affect any man's fortune or character, I may indeed injure him for some time; but I shall be sure to be the greatest sufferer myself at last; for as soon as ever I am de-

tected (and detected I most certainly shall be) I am blasted for the infamous attempt; and whatever is said afterwards, to the disadvantage of that person, however true, passes for calumny. If I lie or equivocate (for it is the same thing), in order to excuse myself for something that I have said or done, and to avoid the danger or the shame that I apprehend from it, I discover at once my fear, as well as my falsehood; and only increase, instead of avoiding the danger and the shame; I show myself to be the lowest and the meanest of mankind, and am sure to be always treated as such. Fear, instead of avoiding, invites danger; for concealed cowards will insult known ones. If one has had the misfortune to be in the wrong, there is something noble in frankly owning it; it is the only way of atoning for it, and the only way of being forgiven. Equivocating, evading, shuffling, in order to remove a present danger or inconveniency, is something so mean, and betrays so much fear, that whoever practises them always deserves to be, and often will be kicked. There is another sort of lies, inoffensive enough in themselves, but wonderfully ridiculous; I mean those lies which a mistaken vanity suggests, that defeat the very end for which they are calculated, and terminate in the humiliation and confusion of their author, who is sure to be detected. These are chiefly narrative and historical lies, all intended to do infinite honour to their author. He is always the hero of his own romances; he has been in dangers from which nobody but himself ever escaped; he has seen with his own eyes whatever other people have heard or read of: he has had more *bonnes fortunes* than ever he knew women; and has ridden more miles post in one day, than ever courier went in two. He is soon discovered, and as soon becomes the object of universal contempt and ridicule. Remember then, as long as you live, that nothing but strict truth can carry you through the world, with either your conscience or your honour unwounded. It is not only

your duty, but your interest: as a proof of which you may always observe, that the greatest fools are the greatest liars. For my own part, I judge of every man's truth by his degree of understanding.

This letter will, I suppose, find you at Leipsig; where I expect and require from you attention and accuracy, in both which you have hitherto been very deficient. Remember that I shall see you in the summer; shall examine you most narrowly; and will never forget nor forgive those faults, which it has been in your own power to prevent or cure; and be assured, that I have many eyes upon you at Leipsig, besides Mr. Harte's. Adieu.

LETTER CXXVII.

London, Oct. 2, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

BY your letter of the 18th past, N. S. I find that you are a tolerable good landscape painter, and can present the several views of Switzerland to the curious. I am very glad of it, as it is a proof of some attention; but I hope you will be as good a portrait painter, which is a much more noble science. By portraits you will easily judge that I do not mean the outlines and the colouring of the human figure, but the inside of the heart and mind of man. This science requires more attention, observation, and penetration, than the other; as indeed it is infinitely more useful. Search, therefore, with the greatest care, into the characters of all those whom you converse with; endeavour to discover their predominant passions, their prevailing weaknesses, their vanities, their follies, and their humours; with all the right and wrong, wise and silly springs of human actions, which make such inconsistent and whimsical beings of us rational creatures. A mode-

rate share of penetration with great attention, will infallibly make these necessary discoveries. This is the true knowledge of the world ; and the world is a country which nobody ever yet knew by description ; one must travel through it one's self to be acquainted with it. The scholar, who in the dust of his closet talks or writes of the world, knows no more of it, than that orator did of war, who judiciously endeavoured to instruct Hannibal in it. Courts and camps are the only places to learn the world in. There alone all kinds of characters resort, and human nature is seen in all the various shapes and modes which education, custom, and habit give it : whereas, in all other places, one local mode generally prevails, and produces a seeming, though not a real, sameness of character. For example, one general mode distinguishes an university, another a trading town, a third a sea-port town, and so on ; whereas at a capital, where the prince or the supreme power resides, some of all these various modes are to be seen, and seen in action too, exerting their utmost skill in pursuit of their several objects. Human nature is the same all over the world ; but its operations are so varied by education and habit, that one must see it in all its dresses, in order to be intimately acquainted with it. The passion of ambition, for instance, is the same in a courtier, a soldier, or an ecclesiastic ; but, from their different educations and habits, they will take very different methods to gratify it. Civility, which is a disposition to accommodate and oblige others, is essentially the same in every country ; but good-breeding, as it is called, which is the manner of exerting that disposition, is different in almost every country, and merely local ; and every man of sense imitates and conforms to that local good-breeding of the place which he is at. A conformity or flexibility of manners is necessary in the course of the world ; that is, with regard to all things which are not wrong in themselves. The *versatile ingenium* is the most

useful of all. It can turn itself instantly from one object to another, assuming the proper manner for each. It can be serious with the grave, cheerful with the gay, and trifling with the frivolous. Endeavour by all means to acquire this talent, for it is a very great one.

As I hardly know any thing more useful, than to see, from time to time, pictures of one's self drawn by different hands, I send you here a sketch of yourself, drawn at Lausanne, while you were there, and sent over here by a person who little thought that it would ever fall into my hands; and indeed it was by the greatest accident in the world that it did.

LETTER CXXVIII.

London, Oct. 9, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

PEOPLE of your age have commonly an unguarded frankness about them; which makes them the easy prey and bubbles of the artful and the experienced; they look upon every knave or fool, who tells them he is their friend, to be really so; and pay that profession of simulated friendship with an indiscreet and unbounded confidence, always to their loss, often to their ruin. Beware, therefore, now that you are coming into the world, of these proffered friendships. Receive them with great civility, but with great incredulity too; and pay them with compliments, but not with confidence. Do not let your vanity and self-love make you suppose that people become your friends at first sight, or even upon a short acquaintance. Real friendship is a slow grower; and never thrives unless ingrafted upon a stock of known and reciprocal merit. There is another kind of nominal friendship among young people, which is warm for the time, but, by good

luck, of short duration. This friendship is hastily produced, by their being accidentally thrown together, and pursuing the same course of riot and debauchery; a fine friendship truly! and well cemented by drunkenness and lewdness. It should rather be called a conspiracy against morals and good manners, and be punished as such by the civil magistrate. However, they have the impudence and the folly to call this confederacy a friendship. They lend one another money, for bad purposes; they engage in quarrels, offensive and defensive, for their accomplices; they tell one another all they know, and often more too; when, of a sudden, some accident disperses them, and they think no more of each other, unless it be to betray or laugh at their imprudent confidence. Remember to make a great difference between companions and friends; for a very complaisant and agreeable companion may, and often does, prove a very improper, and a very dangerous friend. People will, in a great degree, and not without reason, form their opinion of you upon that which they have of your friends; and there is a Spanish proverb, which says very justly, 'Tell me whom you live with, and I will tell you who you are.' One may fairly suppose that a man who makes a knave or a fool his friend, has something very bad to do or to conceal. But at the same time that you carefully decline the friendship of knaves and fools, if it can be called friendship, there is no occasion to make either of them your enemies wantonly, and unprovoked; for they are numerous bodies; and I would rather choose a secure neutrality, than alliance or war with either of them. You may be a declared enemy to their vices and follies, without being marked out by them as a personal one. Their enmity is the next dangerous thing to their friendship. Have a real reserve with almost every body, and have a seeming reserve with almost nobody; for it is very disagreeable to seem reserved, and very dangerous not to be so. Few people find the

true medium; many are ridiculously mysterious and reserved upon trifles, and many imprudently communicative of all they know.

The next to the choice of your friends is the choice of your company. Endeavour as much as you can to keep company with people above you. There you rise, as much as you sink with people below you; for (as I have mentioned before) you are, whatever the company you keep is. Do not mistake when I say company above you, and think that I mean with regard to their birth: that is the least consideration; but I mean with regard to their merit, and the light in which the world considers them.

There are two sorts of good company; one which is called the *beau monde*, and consists of those people who have the lead in courts, and in the gay part of life: the other consists of those who are distinguished by some peculiar merit, or who excel in some particular or valuable art or science. For my own part, I used to think myself in company as much above me, when I was with Mr. Addison and Mr. Pope, as if I had been with all the princes in Europe. What I mean by low company, which should by all means be avoided, is the company of those, who, absolutely insignificant and contemptible in themselves, think they are honoured by being in your company, and who flatter every vice and every folly you have in order to engage you to converse with them. The pride of being the first of the company is but too common; but it is very silly, and very prejudicial. Nothing in the world lets down a character more than that wrong turn.

You may possibly ask me, whether a man has it always in his power to get into the best company? and how? I say, Yes, he has, by deserving it, provided he is but in circumstances which enable him to appear upon the footing of a gentleman. Merit and good-breeding will make their way every where. Knowledge will introduce him, and good breeding will endear him to the best companies; for, as I have

often told you, politeness and good-breeding are absolutely necessary to adorn any, or all other good qualities or talents. Without them no knowledge, no perfection whatsoever, is seen in its best light. The scholar, without good-breeding, is a pedant; the philosopher, a cynic; the soldier, a brute; and every man disagreeable.

I long to hear from my several correspondents at Leipsig, of your arrival there, and what impression you make on them at first; for I have Arguses, with a hundred eyes each, who will watch you narrowly, and relate to me faithfully. My accounts will certainly be true; it depends upon you entirely of what kind they shall be. Adieu.

LETTER CXXIX.

London, Oct. 16, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

THE art of pleasing is a very necessary one to possess, but a very difficult one to acquire. It can hardly be reduced to rules; and your own good sense and observation will teach you more of it than I can. Do as you would be done by, is the surest method that I know of pleasing. Observe carefully what pleases you in others, and probably the same things in you will please others. If you are pleased with the complaisance and attention of others to your humours, your tastes, or your weaknesses, depend upon it, the same complaisance and attention, on your part, to theirs, will equally please them. Take the tone of the company that you are in, and do not pretend to give it: be serious, gay, or even trifling, as you find the present humour of the company: this is an attention due from every individual to the majority. Do not tell stories in company; there is nothing more tedious and disagreeable: if by chance you know a very short story, and exceed-

ingly applicable to the present subject of conversation, tell it in as few words as possible; and even then throw out that you do not love to tell stories, but that the shortness of it tempted you. Of all things banish egotism out of your conversation, and never think of entertaining people with your own personal concerns, or private affairs; though they are interesting to you, they are tedious and impertinent to every body else; besides that, one cannot keep one's own private affairs too secret. Whatever you think your own excellencies may be, do not affectedly display them in company; nor labour, as many people do, to give that turn to the conversation, which may supply you with an opportunity of exhibiting them. If they are real they will infallibly be discovered, without your pointing them out yourself, and with much more advantage. Never maintain an argument with heat and clamour, though you think or know yourself to be in the right; but give your opinion modestly and coolly, which is the only way to convince; and if that does not do, try to change the conversation, by saying, with good humour, 'We shall hardly convince one another, nor is it necessary that we should; so let us talk of something else.'

Remember that there is a local propriety to be observed in all companies; and that what is extremely proper in one company, may be, and often is, highly improper in another.

The jokes, the *bon mots*, the little adventures, which may do very well in one company, will seem flat and tedious when related in another. The particular characters, the habits, the cant of one company, may give credit to a word, or a gesture, which would have none at all if divested of those accidental circumstances. Here people very commonly err; and, fond of something that has entertained them in one company, and in certain circumstances, repeat it with emphasis in another, where it is either insipid, or, it may be, offensive, by being ill-timed, or

misplaced: nay, they often do it with this silly preamble: 'I will tell you an excellent thing,' or, 'the best thing in the world.' This raises expectations, which when absolutely disappointed, make the relator of this excellent thing look, very deservedly, like a fool.

If you would particularly gain the affection and friendship of particular people, whether men or women, endeavour to find out their predominant excellency, if they have one, and their prevailing weakness, which every body has; and do justice to the one, and something more than justice to the other. Men have various objects in which they may excel, or at least would be thought to excel; and though they love to hear justice done to them, where they know that they excel, yet they are most and best flattered upon those points where they wish to excel, and yet are doubtful whether they do or not. As for example: Cardinal Richelieu, who was undoubtedly the ablest statesman of his time, or perhaps of any other, had the idle vanity of being thought the best poet too: he envied the great Corneille his reputation, and ordered a criticism to be written upon the *Cid*. Those, therefore, who flattered skilfully, said little to him of his abilities in state affairs, or at least but *en passant*, and as it might naturally occur. But the incense which they gave him, the smoke of which they knew would turn his head in their favour, was as a *bel esprit* and a poet. Why? Because he was sure of one excellency, and distrustful as to the other. You will easily discover every man's prevailing vanity, by observing his favourite topic of conversation; for every man talks most of what he has most a mind to be thought to excel in. Touch him but there, and you touch him to the quick. The late Sir Robert Walpole (who was certainly an able man) was little open to flattery on that head; for he was in no doubt himself about it; but his prevailing weakness was, to be thought to have a polite and happy turn to gallantry, of which he

had undoubtedly less than any man living : it was his favourite and frequent subject of conversation ; which proved, to those who had any penetration, that it was his prevailing weakness. And they applied to it with success.

Women have in general but one object, which is their beauty ; upon which scarce any flattery is too gross for them to swallow. Nature has hardly formed a woman ugly enough to be insensible to flattery upon her person ; if her face is so shocking, that she must, in some degree, be conscious of it, her figure and air, she trusts, make ample amends for it. If her figure is deformed, her face, she thinks, counterbalances it. If they are both bad, she comforts herself that she has graces ; a certain manner ; a *je ne sçais quoi*, still more engaging than beauty. This truth is evident, from the studied and elaborate dress of the ugliest women in the world. An undoubted, uncontested, conscious beauty is, of all women, the least sensible of flattery upon that head ; she knows it is her due, and is therefore obliged to nobody for giving it her. She must be flattered upon her understanding ; which, though she may possibly not doubt of herself, yet she suspects that men may distrust.

Do not mistake me, and think that I mean to commend to you abject and criminal flattery : no ; flatter nobody's vices or crimes ; on the contrary, abhor and discourage them. But there is no living in the world without a complaisant indulgence for people's weaknesses, and innocent, though ridiculous vanities. If a man has a mind to be thought wiser, and a woman handsomer, than they really are, their error is a comfortable one to themselves, and an innocent one with regard to other people ; and I would rather make them my friends by indulging them in it, than my enemies by endeavouring (and that to no purpose) to undeceive them.

There are little attentions likewise, which are infinitely engaging, and which sensibly affect that de-

gree of pride and self-love, which is inseparable from human nature; as they are unquestionable proofs of the regard and consideration which we have for the persons to whom we pay them. As for example: to observe the little habits, the likings, the antipathies, and the tastes of those whom we would gain; and then take care to provide them with the one, and to secure them from the other; giving them, genteelly, to understand, that you had observed they liked such a dish, or such a room; for which reason you had prepared it: or, on the contrary, that having observed they had an aversion to such a dish, a dislike to such a person, &c. you had taken care to avoid presenting them. Such attention to such trifles flatters self-love much more than greater things, as it makes people think themselves almost the only objects of your thoughts and care.

These are some of the *arcana* necessary for your initiation in the great society of the world. I wish I had known them better at your age: I have paid the price of three-and-fifty years for them; and shall not grudge it, if you reap the advantage. Adieu.

LETTER CXXX.

London, Oct. 30, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

I AM very well pleased with your *Itinerarium*, which you sent me from Ratisbon. It shows me that you observe and inquire as you go, which is the true end of travelling. Those who travel heedlessly from place to place, observing only their distance from each other, and attending only to their accommodation at the inn at night, set out fools, and will return so. Those who only mind the rare-shows of the places which they go through, such as

steeples, clocks, town-houses, &c. get so little by their travels, that they might as well stay at home. But those who observe, and inquire into the situations, the strength, the weakness, the trade, the manufactures, the government, and constitution of every place they go to; who frequent the best companies, and attend to their several manners and characters; those alone travel with advantage, and, as they set out wise, return wiser.

I would advise you always to get the shortest description or history of every place where you make any stay; and such a book, however imperfect, will still suggest to you matter for inquiry; upon which you may get better information from the people of the place. For example; while you are at Leipsig, get some short account (and to be sure there are many such) of the present state of that town, with regard to its magistrates, its police, its privileges, &c. and then inform yourself more minutely, upon all those heads, in conversation with the most intelligent people. Do the same thing afterwards with regard to the Electorate of Saxony: you will find a short history of it in Puffendorf's Introduction, which will give you a general idea of it, and point out to you the proper objects of a more minute inquiry. In short, be curious, attentive, inquisitive, as to every thing; listlessness and indolence are always blameable; but, at your age, they are unpardonable. Consider how precious, and how important for all the rest of your life, are your moments for these next three or four years; and do not lose one of them. Do not think I mean that you should study all day long; I am far from advising, or desiring it; but I desire that you would be doing something or other all day long; and not neglect half hours and quarters of hours, which at the year's end amount to a great sum. For instance; there are many short intervals in the day, between studies and pleasures; instead of sitting idle and yawning in those intervals, take up any book, though ever

so trifling a one, even down to a jest book; it is still better than doing nothing.

Nor do I call pleasures idleness, or time lost, provided they are the pleasures of a rational being; on the contrary, a certain portion of your time, employed in those pleasures, is very usefully employed. Such are public spectacles, assemblies of good company, cheerful suppers, and even balls; but then these require attention, or else your time is quite lost.

There are a great many people who think themselves employed all day, and who, if they were to cast up their accounts at night, would find that they had done just nothing. They have read two or three hours mechanically, without attending to what they read, and consequently without either retaining it, or reasoning upon it. From thence they saunter into company, without taking any part in it, and without observing the characters of the persons, or the subjects of the conversation; but are either thinking of some trifle, foreign to the present purpose, or often not thinking at all; which silly and idle suspension of thought they would dignify with the name of *absence* and *distraction*. They go afterwards, it may be, to the play, where they gape at the company and at the lights; but without minding the very thing they went to—the play.

Pray do you be as attentive to your pleasures as to your studies. In the latter, observe and reflect upon all you read; and in the former, be watchful and attentive to all that you see and hear, and never have it to say, as a thousand fools do, of things that were said and done before their faces, that truly they did not mind them, because they were thinking of something else. Why were they thinking of something else? and if they were, why did they come there? The truth is, that the fools were thinking of nothing. Remember the *hoc age*: do what you are about, be that what it will; it is either worth doing well, or not at all. Wherever you are,

have (as the low vulgar expression is) your ears and your eyes about you. Listen to every thing that is said, and see every thing that is done. Observe the looks and countenances of those who speak, which is often a surer way of discovering the truth, than from what they say. But then keep all these observations to yourself, for your own private use, and rarely communicate them to others. Observe, without being thought an observer; for otherwise people will be upon their guard before you.

Consider seriously, and follow carefully, I beseech you, my dear child, the advice which from time to time I have given, and shall continue to give you; it is at once the result of my long experience, and the effect of my tenderness for you. I can have no interest in it but yours. You are not yet capable of wishing yourself half so well as I wish you; follow, therefore, for a time at least, implicitly, advice which you cannot suspect, though possibly you may not yet see the particular advantages of it: but you will one day feel them. Adieu.

LETTER CXXXI.

London, Nov. 6, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

THREE mails are now due from Holland, so that I have no letter from you to acknowledge; I write to you therefore, now, as usual, by way of flapper, to put you in mind of yourself. Doctor Swift, in his account of the island of Laputa, describes some philosophers there, who were so wrapped up and absorbed in their abstruse speculations, that they would have forgotten all the common and necessary duties of life, if they had not been reminded of them by persons who flapped them whenever they observed them continue too long in any of those learned trances. I do not, indeed, suspect you of

being absorbed in abstruse speculations ; but, with great submission to you, may I not suspect, that levity, inattention, and too little thinking, require a flapper, as well as too deep thinking ? If my letters should happen to get to you when you are sitting by the fire, and doing nothing, or when you are gaping at the window, may they not be very proper flaps to put you in mind that you might employ your time much better ? I knew once, a very covetous, sordid fellow, who used frequently to say, ‘ Take care of the pence, for the pounds will take care of themselves.’ This was a just and sensible reflection in a miser. I recommend to you to take care of minutes, for hours will take care of themselves. I am very sure, that many people lose two or three hours every day, by not taking care of the minutes. Never think any portion of time whatsoever too short to be employed ; something or other may always be done in it.

While you are in Germany, let all your historical studies be relative to Germany : not only the general history of the empire, as a collective body ; but of the respective electorates, principalities, and towns ; and also the genealogy of the most considerable families. A genealogy is no trifle in Germany ; and they would rather prove their two-and-thirty quarters, than two-and-thirty cardinal virtues, if there were so many. They are not of Ulysses’s opinion, who says very truly,

— Genus et proavos, et quæ non fecimus ipsi ;
Vix ea nostra voco.

Good night.

LETTER CXXXII.

London, Nov. 24, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

AS often as I write to you (and that you know is pretty often) so often I am in doubt whether it is to any purpose, and whether it is not labour and paper lost. This entirely depends upon the degree of reason and reflection which you are master of, or think proper to exert. If you give yourself time to think, and have sense enough to think right, two reflections must necessarily occur to you; the one is, that I have a great deal of experience, and that you have none: the other is, that I am the only man living who cannot have, directly or indirectly, any interest concerning you, but your own. From which two undeniable principles, the obvious and necessary conclusion is, that you ought, for your own sake, to attend to and follow my advice.

If, by the application which I commend to you, you acquire great knowledge, you alone are the gainer; I pay for it. If you should deserve either a good or a bad character, mine will be exactly what it is now, and will neither be the better in the first case, nor the worse in the latter. You alone will be the gainer or the loser.

Whatever your pleasures may be, I neither can nor shall envy you them, as old people are sometimes suspected by young people to do: and I shall only lament, if they should prove such as are unbecoming a man of honour, or below a man of sense: but you will be the real sufferer, if they are such. As, therefore, it is plain that I can have no other motive than that of affection in whatever I say to you, you ought to look upon me as your best, and, for some years to come, your only friend.

True friendship requires certain proportions of age and manners, and can never subsist where they are extremely different, except in the relations of parent and child ; where affection on one side, and regard on the other, make up the difference. The friendship which you may contract with people of your own age, may be sincere, may be warm ; but must be, for some time, reciprocally unprofitable, as there can be no experience on either side. The young leading the young, is like the blind leading the blind : ' they will both fall into the ditch.' The only sure guide is he, who has often gone the road which you want to go. Let me be that guide, who have gone all roads, and who can consequently point out to you the best. If you ask me why I went any of the bad roads myself? I will answer you very truly, that it was for want of a good guide : ill example invited me one way, and a good guide was wanting to show me a better. But if any body, capable of advising me, had taken the same pains with me, which I have taken, and will continue to take, with you, I should have avoided many follies and inconveniences, which undirected youth run me into. My father was neither desirous nor able to advise me, which is what, I hope, you cannot say of yours. You see that I make use only of the word advice ; because I would much rather have the assent of your reason to my advice, than the submission of your will to my authority. This, I persuade myself, will happen, from that degree of sense which I think you have ; and therefore I will go on advising, and with hopes of success.

You are now settled for some time at Leipsig ; the principal object of your stay there is the knowledge of books and sciences ; which if you do not, by attention and application, make yourself master of while you are there, you will be ignorant of them all the rest of your life ; and take my word for it, a life of ignorance is not only a very contemptible, but a very tiresome one. Redouble your attention, then,

to Mr. Harte, in your private studies of the *Literæ Humaniores*, especially Greek. State your difficulties, whenever you have any; and do not suppress them, either from mistaken shame, lazy indifference, or in order to have done the sooner. Do the same when you are at lectures with Professor Mascow, or any other professor; let nothing pass till you are sure that you understand it thoroughly; and accustom yourself to write down the capital points of what you learn. When you have thus usefully employed your mornings, you may with a safe conscience divert yourself in the evenings, and make those evenings very useful too, by passing them in good company, and, by observation and attention, learning as much of the world as Leipsig can teach you. You will observe and imitate the manners of the people of best fashion there; not that they are (it may be) the best manners in the world; but because they are the best manners of the place where you are, to which a man of sense always conforms. The nature of things (as I have often told you) is always and every where the same: but the modes of them vary, more or less, in every country; and an easy and genteel conformity to them, or rather the assuming of them at proper times and in proper places, is what particularly constitutes a man of the world, and a well-bred man.

Here is advice enough, I think, and too much, it may be, you will think, for one letter: if you follow it, you will get knowledge, character, and pleasure by it; if you do not, I only lose *operam et oleum*, which, in all events, I do not grudge you.

I send you, by a person who sets out this day for Leipsig, a small packet from your mamma, containing some valuable things which you left behind; to which I have added, by way of New-year's gift, a very pretty toothpick case; and, by the way, pray take great care of your teeth, and keep them extremely clean. I have likewise sent you the Greek roots, lately translated into English from the French

of the Port Royal. Inform yourself what the Port Royal is. To conclude with a quibble: I hope you will not only feed upon these Greek roots, but likewise digest them perfectly. Adieu!

LETTER CXXXIII.

London, December 11, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

THERE is nothing which I more wish that you should know, and which fewer people do know, than the true use and value of time. It is in every body's mouth; but in few people's practice. Every fool, who slatters away his whole time in nothings, utters, however, some trite common-place sentence, of which there are millions, to prove at once, the value and the fleetness of time. The sun-dials, likewise, all over Europe, have some ingenious inscription to that effect; so that nobody squanders away their time, without hearing and seeing daily, how necessary it is to employ it well, and how irrecoverable it is if lost. But all these admonitions are useless, where there is not a fund of good sense and reason to suggest them, rather than receive them. By the manner in which you now tell me that you employ your time, I flatter myself that you have that fund; that is the fund which will make you rich indeed. I do not, therefore, mean to give you a critical essay upon the use and abuse of time; I will only give you some hints with regard to the use of one particular period of that long time, which I hope you have before you; I mean the next two years. Remember then, that whatever knowledge you do not solidly lay the foundation of before you are eighteen, you will never be master of while you breathe. Knowledge is a comfortable and necessary retreat and shelter for us in an advanced age; and

if we do not plant it while young, it will give us no shade when we grow old. I neither require nor expect from you great application to books, after you are once thrown out into the great world. I know it is impossible: and it may even, in some cases, be improper: this, therefore, is your time, and your only time, for unwearied and uninterrupted application. If you should sometimes think it a little laborious, consider, that labour is the unavoidable fatigue of a necessary journey. The more hours a day you travel, the sooner you will be at your journey's end. The sooner you are qualified for your liberty, the sooner you shall have it; and your manumission will entirely depend upon the manner in which you employ the intermediate time. I think I offer you a very good bargain, when I promise you, upon my word, that if you will do every thing that I would have you do, till you are eighteen, I will do every thing that you would have me do, ever afterwards.

I knew a gentleman who was so good a manager of his time, that he would not even lose that small portion of it, which the calls of nature obliged him to pass in the necessary-house; but gradually went through all the Latin Poets in those moments. He bought, for example, a common edition of Horace, of which he tore off gradually a couple of pages, carried them with him to that necessary place, read them first, and then sent them down as a sacrifice to Cloacina: this was so much time fairly gained; and I recommend to you to follow his example. It is better than only doing what you cannot help doing at those moments; and it will make any book which you shall read in that manner, very present in your mind. Books of science, and of a grave sort, must be read with continuity; but there are very many, and even very useful ones, which may be read with advantage by snatches, and unconnectedly; such are all the good Latin poets, except Virgil in his *Æneid*; and such are most of the modern poets, in which you will find many pieces worth reading, that

will not take up above seven or eight minutes. Bayle's, Moreri's, and other dictionaries are proper books to take and shut up for the little intervals of (otherwise) idle time, that every body has in the course of the day, between either their studies or their pleasures.

LETTER CXXXIV.

London, December 18, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

AS two mails are now due from Holland, I have no letter of yours or Mr. Harte's to acknowledge, so that this letter is the effect of that *scribendi cacoethes*, which my fears, my hopes, and my doubts, concerning you, give me. When I have wrote you a very long letter upon any subject, it is no sooner gone, but I think I have omitted something in it which might be of use to you; and then I prepare the supplement for the next post: or else some new subject occurs to me, upon which I fancy that I can give you some information, or point out some rules which may be advantageous to you. This sets me to writing again, though God knows whether to any purpose or not: a few years more can only ascertain that. But whatever my success may be, my anxiety and my care can only be the effects of that tender affection which I have for you; and which you cannot represent to yourself greater than it really is. But do not mistake the nature of that affection, and think it of a kind that you may with impunity abuse. It is not natural affection; there being in reality no such thing; for, if there were, some inward sentiment must necessarily and reciprocally discover the parent to the child, and the child to the parent, without any exterior indications, knowledge, or acquaintance whatsoever; which never happened since the creation of the world, what-

ever poets, romance or novel writers, and such sentiment-mongers may be pleased to say to the contrary. Neither is my affection for you that of a mother, of which the only, or at least the chief objects, are health and life: I wish you them both, most heartily; but at the same time I confess they are by no means my principal care.

My object is to have you fit to live; which if you are not, I do not desire that you should live at all. My affection for you then is, and only will be, proportioned to your merit; which is the only affection that one rational being ought to have for another. Hitherto I have discovered nothing wrong in your heart, or your head: on the contrary, I think I see sense in the one, and sentiments in the other. This persuasion is the only motive of my present affection; which will either increase or diminish, according to your merit or demerit. If you have the knowledge, the honour, and the probity which you may have, the marks and warmth of my affection shall amply reward them; but if you have them not, my aversion and indignation will rise in the same proportion; and in that case remember, that I am under no farther obligation, than to give you the necessary means of subsisting. If ever we quarrel, do not expect or depend upon any weakness in my nature, for a reconciliation, as children frequently do, and often meet with, from silly parents: I have no such weakness about me: and, as I will never quarrel with you, but upon some essential point; if once we quarrel, I will never forgive. But I hope and believe, that this declaration (for it is no threat) will prove unnecessary. You are no stranger to the principles of virtue; and surely, whoever knows virtue, must love it. As for knowledge, you have already enough of it, to engage you to acquire more. The ignorant only either despise it, or think that they have enough: those who have the most are always the most desirous to have more, and know that the most they can have is, alas! but too little.

Re-consider from time to time, and retain the friendly advice which I send you. The advantage will be all your own.

LETTER CXXXV.

London, December 29, O. S. 1747.

DEAR BOY,

I HAVE received two letters from you, of the 17th and 22d, N. S. by the last of which I find that some of mine to you must have miscarried; for I have never been above two posts without writing to you or to Mr. Harte, and even very long letters. I have also received a letter from Mr. Harte, which gave me great satisfaction: it is full of praises; and he answers for you, that in two years more, you will deserve your manumission, and be fit to go into the world, upon a footing that will do you honour, and give me pleasure.

I thank you for your offer of the new edition of *Adamus Adami*, but I do not want it, having a good edition of it at present. When you have read that, you will do well to follow it with *Pere Bougeant's Histoire du Traité de Munster*, in two volumes quarto; which contains many important anecdotes concerning that famous treaty, that are not in *Adamus Adami*.

You tell me that your lectures upon the *Jus Publicum* will be ended at Easter; but then I hope that Monsieur Mascow will begin them again; for I would not have you discontinue that study one day while you are at Leipsig. I suppose that Monsieur Mascow will likewise give you lectures upon the *Instrumentum Pacis*, and upon the capitulations of the late emperor.—Your German will go on of course; and I take it for granted, that your stay at Leipsig

will make you perfect master of that language, both as to speaking and writing; for remember, that knowing any language imperfectly is very little better than not knowing it at all; people being as unwilling to speak in a language which they do not possess thoroughly, as others are to hear them. Your thoughts are cramped, and appear to great disadvantage, in any language of which you are not perfect master. Let modern history share part of your time, and that always accompanied with the maps of the places in question: geography and history are very imperfect separately, and to be useful, must be joined.

Go to the Duchess of Courland's as often as she and your leisure will permit. The company of women of fashion will improve your manners, though not your understanding; and that complaisance and politeness, which are so useful in men's company, can only be acquired in women's.

Remember always, what I have told you a thousand times, that all the talents in the world will want all their lustre, and some part of their use too, if they are not adorned with that easy good-breeding, that engaging manner, and those graces, which seduce and prepossess people in your favour at first sight. A proper care of your person is by no means to be neglected; always extremely clean; upon proper occasions fine. Your carriage genteel, and your motions graceful. Take particular care of your manner and address when you present yourself in company. Let them be respectful without meanness, easy without too much familiarity, genteel without affectation, and insinuating without any seeming art or design.

You need not send me any more extracts of the German constitution; which, by the course of your present studies, I know you must soon be acquainted with: but I would now rather that your letters should be a sort of journal of your own life. As for instance; what company you keep, what new

acquaintances you make, what your pleasures are; with your own reflections upon the whole: likewise what Greek and Latin books you read and understand. Adieu!

LETTER CXXXVI.

January 2, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I AM edified with the allotment of your time at Leipsig; which is so well employed from morning till night, that a fool would say you had none left for yourself; whereas I am sure you have sense enough to know, that such a right use of your time is having it all to yourself; nay, it is even more, for it is laying it out to immense interest, which in a very few years will amount to a prodigious capital.

Though twelve of your fourteen *commensaux* may not be the liveliest people in the world, and may want (as I easily conceive they do) *le ton de la bonne compagnie, et les graces*, which I wish you, yet pray take care not to express any contempt, or throw out any ridicule; which I can assure you is not more contrary to good manners than to good sense; but endeavour rather to get all the good you can out of them; and something or other is to be got out of every body. They will at least improve you in the German language; and, as they come from different countries, you may put them upon subjects, concerning which they must necessarily be able to give you some useful informations, let them be ever so dull or disagreeable in general: they will know something at least of the laws, customs, government, and considerable families of their respective countries; all which are better known than not, and consequently worth inquiring into. There is hardly any body good for every thing, and there is scarcely any body who is absolutely good for nothing. A good

chemist will extract some spirit or other out of every substance ; and a man of parts will, by his dexterity and management, elicit something worth knowing out of every being he converses with.

As you have been introduced to the Duchess of Courland, pray go there as often as ever your more necessary occupations will allow you. I am told she is extremely well-bred, and has parts. Now, though I would not recommend to you, to go into women's company in search of solid knowledge or judgement, yet it has its use in other respects ; for it certainly polishes the manners, and gives *une certaine tournure*, which is very necessary in the course of the world ; and which Englishmen have generally less of than any people in the world.

I cannot say that your suppers are luxurious, but you must own they are solid ; and a quart of soup, and two pounds of potatoes, will enable you to pass the night without great impatience for your breakfast next morning. One part of your supper (the potatoes) is the constant diet of my old friends and countrymen*, the Irish, who are the healthiest and the strongest bodies of men that I know in Europe.

As I believe that many of my letters to you and to Mr. Harte have miscarried, as well as some of yours and his to me ; particularly one of his from Leipsig, to which he refers in a subsequent one, and which I never received, I would have you for the future, acknowledge the dates of all the letters which either of you shall receive from me ; and I will do the same on my part.

That which I received by the last mail, from you, was of the 25th November, N. S. ; the mail before that brought me yours, of which I have forgot the date, but which enclosed one to Lady Chesterfield-

* Lord Chesterfield, from the time he was appointed Lord Lieutenant of Ireland, 1745, used always to call the Irish his countrymen.

she will answer it soon, and, in the mean time, thanks you for it.

My disorder was only a very great cold, of which I am entirely recovered. You shall not complain for want of accounts from Mr. Grevenkop, who will frequently write you whatever passes here, in the German language and character, which will improve you in both. Adieu.

LETTER CXXXVII.

London, Jan. 15, O. S. 1743.

DEAR BOY,

I WILLINGLY accept the New-year's gift, which you promise me for next year; and the more valuable you make it, the more thankful I shall be. That depends entirely upon you, and therefore I hope to be presented, every year, with a new edition of you, more correct than the former, and considerably enlarged and amended.

Since you do not care to be an assessor of the imperial chamber, and desire an establishment in England, what do you think of being Greek professor at one of our universities? It is a very pretty sinecure, and requires very little knowledge (much less than, I hope, you have already) of that language. If you do not approve of this, I am at a loss to know what else to propose to you; and therefore desire that you will inform me what sort of destination you propose for yourself; for it is now time to fix it, and to take our measures accordingly. Mr. Harte tells me, that you set up for a Πολιτικός ἀνηρ; if so, I presume it is in the view of succeeding me in my office*, which I will very willingly resign to you whenever you shall call upon me for it. But if you intend to be the Πολιτικός, or the Βουλευφόρος ἀνηρ,

* Secretary of state.

there are some trifling circumstances, upon which you should previously take your resolution. The first of which is, to be fit for it; and then, in order to be so, make yourself master of ancient and modern history, and languages. To know perfectly the constitution, and form of government of every nation; the growth and the decline of ancient and modern empires; and to trace out and reflect upon the causes of both: to know the strength, the riches, and the commerce of every country: these little things, trifling as they may seem, are yet very necessary for a politician to know; and which therefore, I presume, you will condescend to apply yourself to. There are some additional qualifications necessary, in the practical part of the business, which may deserve some consideration in your leisure moments, such as an absolute command of your temper, so as not to be provoked to passion upon any account: patience, to hear frivolous, impertinent, and unreasonable applications, with address enough to refuse, without offending, or, by your manner of granting to double the obligation: dexterity enough to conceal a truth, without telling a lie: sagacity enough to read other people's countenances, and serenity enough not to let them discover any thing by yours: a seeming frankness, with a real reserve. These are the rudiments of a politician; the world must be your grammar.

Three mails are now due from Holland; so that I have no letters from you to acknowledge. I therefore conclude with recommending myself to your favour and protection, when you succeed. Yours.

LETTER CXXXVIII.

London, Jan. 29, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I FIND, by Mr. Harte's last letter, that many of my letters to you and him have been frozen up in their way to Leipsig: the thaw has, I suppose, by this time, set them at liberty to pursue their journey to you, and you will receive a glut of them at once. Hudibras alludes, in this verse,

Like words congeal'd in Northern air, .

to a vulgar notion, that, in Greenland, words were frozen in their utterance; and that, upon a thaw, a very mixed conversation was heard in the air, of all those words set at liberty. This conversation was, I presume, too various and extensive to be much attended to; and may not that be the case of half a dozen of my long letters, when you receive them all at once? I think that I can, eventually, answer that question, thus: If you consider my letters in their true light, as conveying to you the advice of a friend, who sincerely wishes your happiness, and desires to promote your pleasures, you will both read and attend to them; but, if you consider them in their opposite and very false light, as the dictates of a morose and sermonizing father, I am sure they will be not only unattended to, but unread. Which is the case, you can best tell me. Advice is seldom welcome; and those who want it the most, always like it the least. I hope that your want of experience, of which you must be conscious, will convince you, that you want advice; and that your good sense will incline you to follow it.

Tell me how you pass your leisure hours at Leipsig: I know you have not many; and I have too

good an opinion of you to think, that, at this age, you would desire more. Have you assemblies, or public spectacles? and of what kind are they? Whatever they are, see them all: seeing every thing, is the only way not to admire any thing too much.

If you ever take up little tale-books, to amuse you by snatches, I will recommend two French books, which I have already mentioned; they will entertain you, and not without some use to your mind and your manners. One is, *La maniere de bien penser dans les ouvrages d'esprit*, written by *Pere Bouhours*; I believe you read it once in England, with Monsieur Coderc; but I think that you will do well to read it again, as I know of no book that will form your taste better. The other is, *L'art de plaire dans la Conversation*, by the *Abbé de Bellegarde*, and is by no means useless, though I will not pretend to say, that the art of pleasing can be reduced to a receipt; if it could, I am sure the receipt would be worth purchasing at any price. Good-sense, and good-nature, are the principal ingredients; and your own observation, and the good advice of others, must give the right colour and taste to it. Adieu! I shall always love you as you shall deserve.

LETTER CXXXIX.

London, Feb. 9, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

YOU will receive this letter, not from a secretary of state, but from a private man; for whom, at this time of life, quiet was as fit, and as necessary, as labour and activity are for you at your age, and for many years still to come. I resigned the seals, last Saturday, to the king; who parted with me most graciously, and (I may add, for he said so himself) with regret. As I retire from hurry to quiet, and to enjoy, at my ease, the comforts of private and social

life, you will easily imagine that I have no thoughts of oppression, or meddling with business. *Otium cum dignitate* is my object. The former I now enjoy; and I hope that my conduct and character entitle me to some share of the latter. In short, I am now happy; and I found that I could not be so in my former public situation.

As I like your correspondence better than that of all the kings, princes, and ministers in Europe, I shall now have leisure to carry it on more regularly. My letters to you will be written, I am sure, by me, and, I hope, read by you, with pleasure; which I believe seldom happens, reciprocally, to letters written from and to a secretary's office.

Do not apprehend that my retirement from business may be a hindrance to your advancement in it, at a proper time; on the contrary, it will promote it: for, having nothing to ask for myself, I shall have the better title to ask for you. But you have still a surer way than this of rising, and which is wholly in your own power. Make yourself necessary; which, with your natural parts, you may, by application, do. We are in general, in England, ignorant of foreign affairs; and of the interests, views, pretensions, and policy of other courts. That part of knowledge never enters into our thoughts, nor makes part of our education; for which reason, we have fewer proper subjects for foreign commissions, than any other country in Europe; and, when foreign affairs happen to be debated in parliament, it is incredible with how much ignorance. The harvest of foreign affairs being then so great, and the labourers so few, if you make yourself master of them, you will make yourself necessary: first as a foreign, and then as a domestic minister for that department.

I am extremely well pleased with the account you give me of the allotment of your time. Do but go on so for two years longer, and I will ask no more of you. Your labours will be their own reward;

but if you desire any other, that I can add, you may depend upon it.

I am glad that you perceive the indecency and turpitude of those of your *commensaux*, who disgrace and foul themselves with dirty w——s and scoundrel gamesters. And the light in which, I am sure, you see all reasonable and decent people consider them, will be a good warning to you. Adieu.

LETTER CXL.

London, Feb. 13, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

YOUR last letter gave me a very satisfactory account of your manner of employing your time at Leipsig. Go on so but for two years more, and I promise you, that you will outgo all the people of your age and time. I thank you for your explication of the *Schriptsassen* and *Amptsassen*; and pray let me know the meaning of the *Landsassen*. I am very willing that you should take a Saxon servant, who speaks nothing but German; which will be a sure way of keeping up your German, after you leave Germany. But then I would neither have that man, nor him whom you have already, put out of livery; which makes them both impertinent and useless. I am sure, that as soon as you shall have taken the other servant, your present man will press extremely to be out of livery, and valet de chambre; which is as much as to say, that he will curl your hair, and shave you, but not condescend to do any thing else. I therefore advise you never to have a servant out of livery; and, though you may not always think proper to carry the servant who dresses you, abroad in the rain and dirt, behind a coach, or before a chair; yet keep it in your power to do so, if you please, by keeping him in livery.

I have seen Monsieur and Madame Flemming, who give me a very good account of you, and of your manners; which, to tell you the plain truth, were what I doubted of the most. She told me, that you were easy, and not ashamed; which is a great deal for an Englishman at your age.

I set out for the Bath to-morrow, for a month; only to be better than well, and to enjoy in quiet, the liberty which I have acquired by the resignation of the seals. You shall hear from me more at large from thence; and now good night to you.

LETTER CXLI,

Bath, Feb. 16, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

THE first use that I made of my liberty, was to come hither, where I arrived yesterday. My health, though not fundamentally bad, yet, for want of proper attention of late, wanted some repairs, which these waters never fail giving it. I shall drink them a month, and return to London, there to enjoy the comforts of social life, instead of groaning under the load of business. I have given the description of the life that I propose to lead for the future, in this motto, which I have put up in the frize of my library in my new house.

*Nunc veterum libris, nunc somno, et inertibus horis
Ducere sollicitæ jucunda obliviam vitæ.*

I must observe to you, upon this occasion, that the uninterrupted satisfaction which I expect to find in that library will be chiefly owing to my having employed some part of my life well at your age. I wish I had employed it better, and my satisfaction would now be complete; but, however, I planted, while young, that degree of knowledge which is now my

refuge and my shelter. Make your plantations still more extensive, they will more than pay you for your trouble. I do not regret the time that I passed in pleasures; they were seasonable, they were the pleasures of youth, and I enjoyed them while young. If I had not, I should probably have overvalued them now, as we are very apt to do what we do not know; but, knowing them as I do, I know their real value, and how much they are generally over-rated. Nor do I regret the time that I have passed in business, for the same reason; those who see only the outside of it, imagine that it has hidden charms, which they pant after; and nothing but acquaintance can undeceive them. I, who have been behind the scenes, both of pleasure and business, and have seen all the springs and pulleys of those decorations which astonish and dazzle the audience, retire, not only without regret, but with contentment and satisfaction. But what I do, and ever shall regret, is the time which, while young, I lost in mere idleness, and in doing nothing. This is the common effect of the inconsideracy of youth, against which I beg you will be most carefully upon your guard. The value of moments, when cast up, is immense, if well employed; if thrown away, their loss is irrecoverable. Every moment may be put to some use, and that with much more pleasure than if unemployed. Do not imagine, that by the employment of time I mean an uninterrupted application to serious studies. No; pleasures are, at proper times, both as necessary and as useful; they fashion and form you for the world; they teach you characters, and show you the human heart in its unguarded minutes. But then remember to make that use of them. I have known many people, from laziness of mind, go through both pleasure and business with equal inattention; neither enjoying the one, nor doing the other; thinking themselves men of pleasure, because they were mingled with those who were, and men of business, because they had business to do, though they did not do it.

Whatever you do, do it to the purpose; do it thoroughly, not superficially. *Approfondissez*; go to the bottom of things. Any thing half done, or half known, is, in my mind, neither done nor known at all. Nay worse, for it often misleads. There is hardly any place, or any company, where you may not gain knowledge, if you please; almost every body knows some one thing, and is glad to talk upon that one thing. Seek, and you will find, in this world as well as in the next. See every thing, inquire into every thing; and you may excuse your curiosity, and the questions you ask, which otherwise might be thought impertinent, by your manner of asking them; for most things depend a great deal upon the manner. As for example, *I am afraid that I am very troublesome with my questions, but nobody can inform me so well as you*; or something of that kind.

Now that you are in a Lutheran country, go to their churches, and observe the manner of their public worship: attend to their ceremonies, and inquire the meaning and intention of every one of them. And, as you will soon understand German well enough, attend to their sermons, and observe their manner of preaching. Inform yourself of their church government; whether it resides in the sovereign, or in consistories and synods; whence arises the maintenance of their clergy; whether from tithes as in England, or from voluntary contributions, or from pensions from the state. Do the same thing when you are in Roman Catholic countries; go to their churches, see all their ceremonies; ask the meaning of them, get the terms explained to you. As for instance; prime, tierce, sexte, nones, matins, angelus, high mass, vespers, complines, &c. Inform yourself of their several religious orders, their founders, their rules, their vows, their habits, their revenues, &c. But when you frequent places of public worship, as I would have you go to all the different ones you meet with, remember, that how-

ever erroneous, they are none of them objects of laughter and ridicule. Honest error is to be pitied, not ridiculed. The object of all the public worships in the world is the same; it is that great Eternal Being, who created every thing. The different manners of worship are by no means subjects of ridicule. Each sect thinks its own the best, and I know no infallible judge in this world, to decide which is the best. Make the same inquiries wherever you are, concerning the revenues, the military establishment, the trade, the commerce, and the police of every country. And you would do well to keep a blank paper-book, which the Germans call an *album*; and there, instead of desiring, as they do, every fool they meet with to scribble something, write down all these things as soon as they come to your knowledge from good authorities.

I had almost forgotten one thing, which I would recommend as an object of your curiosity and information; that is, the administration of justice, which, as it is always carried on in open court, you may, and I would have you go and see it with attention and inquiry.

I have now but one anxiety left, which is concerning you. I would have you be, what I know nobody is, perfect. As that is impossible, I would have you as near perfection as possible. I know nobody in a fairer way towards it than yourself, if you please. Never were so much pains taken for anybody's education as for yours; and never had anybody those opportunities of knowledge and improvement which you have had, and still have. I hope, I wish, I doubt, and I fear, alternately. This only I am sure of, that you will prove either the greatest pain, or the greatest pleasure of
Yours.

LETTER CXLII.

Bath, February 22, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

EVERY excellency, and every virtue, has its kindred vice or weakness; and if carried beyond certain bounds, sinks into the one or the other. Generosity often runs into profusion, œconomy into avarice, courage into rashness, caution into timidity, and so on: insomuch that, I believe, there is more judgement required, for the proper conduct of our virtues, than for avoiding their opposite vices. Vice, in its true light, is so deformed, that it shocks us at first sight, and would hardly ever seduce us if it did not at first wear the mask of some virtue. But virtue is in itself so beautiful, that it charms us at first sight; engages us more and more upon farther acquaintance, and, as with other beauties, we think excess impossible: it is here that judgement is necessary, to moderate and direct the effects of an excellent cause. I shall apply this reasoning, at present, not to any particular virtue, but to an excellency which, for want of judgement, is often the cause of ridiculous and blameable effects; I mean great learning, which if not accompanied with sound judgement, frequently carries us into error, pride, and pedantry. As I hope you will possess that excellency in its utmost extent, and yet without its too common failings, the hints, which my experience can suggest, may probably not be useless to you.

Some learned men, proud of their knowledge, only speak to decide, and give judgement without appeal. The consequence of which is, that mankind, provoked by the insult, and injured by the oppression, revolt; and in order to shake off the tyranny, even call the lawful authority in question. The more you know, the modester you should be;

and (by the bye) that modesty is the surest way of gratifying your vanity. Even where you are sure, seem rather doubtful; represent, but do not pronounce; and, if you would convince others, seem open to conviction yourself.

Others, to show their learning, or often from the prejudices of a school-education, where they hear of nothing else, are always talking of the Ancients, as something more than men, and of the Moderns as something less. They are never without a classic or two in their pockets: they stick to the old good sense; they read none of the modern trash; and will show you plainly, that no improvement has been made, in any one art or science, these last seventeen hundred years. I would by no means have you disown your acquaintance with the ancients; but still less would I have you brag of an exclusive intimacy with them. Speak of the moderns without contempt, and of the ancients without idolatry; judge them all by their merits, but not by their ages: and if you happen to have an Elzevir classic in your pocket, neither show it nor mention it.

Some great scholars, most absurdly, draw all their maxims, both for public and private life, from what they call Parallel cases in the ancient authors; without considering, that, in the first place, there never were, since the creation of the world, two cases exactly parallel: and, in the next place, that there never was a case stated, or even known, by any historian, with every one of its circumstances; which, however, ought to be known, in order to be reasoned from. Reason upon the case itself, and the several circumstances that attend it, and act accordingly; but not from the authority of ancient poets or historians. Take into your consideration, if you please, cases seemingly analogous; but take them as helps only, not as guides. We are really so prejudiced by our educations, that, as the ancients deified their heroes, we deify their madmen: of which, with all due re-

gard to antiquity, I take Leonidas and Curtius to have been two distinguished ones. And yet a solid pedant would, in a speech in parliament, relative to a tax of two-pence in the pound upon some commodity or other, quote those two heroes, as examples of what we ought to do, and suffer for our country. I have known these absurdities carried so far, by people of injudicious learning, that I should not be surprised, if some of them were to propose, while we are at war with the Gauls, that a number of geese should be kept in the Tower, upon account of the infinite advantage which Rome received, *in a parallel case*, from a certain number of geese in the capitol. This way of reasoning, and this way of speaking, will always form a poor politician, and a puerile declaimer.

There is another species of learned men, who, though less dogmatical and supercilious, are not less impertinent. These are the communicative and shining pedants, who adorn their conversation, even with women, by happy quotations of Greek and Latin; and who have contracted such a familiarity with the Greek and Roman authors, that they call them by certain names or epithets denoting intimacy. As *old Homer*; that *sly rogue Horace*; *Maro*, instead of Virgil; and *Naso*, instead of Ovid. These are often imitated by coxcombs, who have no learning at all; but who have got some names, and some scraps of ancient authors by heart, which they improperly and impertinently retail in all companies, in hopes of passing for scholars. If, therefore, you would avoid the accusation of pedantry on one hand, or the suspicion of ignorance on the other, abstain from learned ostentation. Speak the language of the company you are in; speak it purely, and unlarded with any other. Never seem wiser, nor more learned, than the people you are with. Wear your learning like your watch, in a private pocket; and do not pull it out and strike it, merely to show that you have one. If you are asked what

o'clock it is, tell it; but do not proclaim it hourly and unasked, like the watchman.

Upon the whole, remember that learning (I mean Greek and Roman learning) is a most useful and necessary ornament, which it is shameful not to be master of; but, at the same time, most carefully avoid those errors and abuses which I have mentioned, and which too often attend it. Remember too, that great modern knowledge is still more necessary than ancient; and that you had better know perfectly the present, than the old state of Europe; though I would have you well acquainted with both.

I have this moment received your letter of the 17th N. S. Though, I confess, there is no great variety in your present manner of life, yet materials can never be wanting for a letter; you see, you hear, or you read, something new every day; a short account of which, with your reflections thereupon, will make out a letter very well. But since you desire a subject, pray send me an account of the Lutheran establishment in Germany; their religious tenets, their church-government, the maintenance, authority, and titles, of their Clergy.

Vittorio Siri, complete, is a very scarce and very dear book here; but I do not want it. If your own library grows too voluminous, you will not know what to do with it, when you leave Leipsig. Your best way will be, when you go away from thence, to send to England, by Hamburgh, all the books that you do not absolutely want. Yours.

LETTER CXLIII.

Bath, March 1, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

BY Mr. Harte's letter to Mr. Grevenkop, of the 21st February, N. S. I find that you had been a great while without receiving any letters from me ; but, by this time, I dare say, you think you have received enough, and possibly more than you have read ; for I am not only a frequent, but a prolix correspondent.

Mr. Harte says, in that letter, that he looks upon professor Mascow to be one of the ablest men in Europe, in treaty and political knowledge. I am extremely glad of it : for that is what I would have you particularly apply to, and make yourself perfect master of. The treaty part you must chiefly acquire by reading the treaties themselves, and the histories and memoirs relative to them : not but that inquiries and conversations, upon those treaties, will help you greatly, and imprint them better in your mind. In this course of reading, do not perplex yourself, at first, by the multitude of insignificant treaties which are to be found in the *Corps Diplomatique* ; but stick to the material ones, which altered the state of Europe, and made a new arrangement among the great powers : such as the treaties of Munster, Nimeguen, Ryswick, and Utrecht.

But there is one part of political knowledge which is only to be had by inquiry and conversation ; that is, the present state of every power in Europe, with regard to the three important points of strength, revenue, and commerce. You will, therefore, do well, while you are in Germany, to inform yourself carefully of the military force, the revenues, and the commerce, of every prince and state of the empire ; and to write down those infor-

mations in a little book, kept for that particular purpose. To give you a specimen of what I mean.

The Electorate of Hanover.

The revenue is about 500,000*l.* a year.

The military establishment, in time of war, may be about 25,000 men; but that is the utmost.

The trade is chiefly linens, exported from Stade.

There are coarse woollen manufactures for home-consumption.

The mines of Hartz produce about 100,000*l.* in silver, annually.

Such information you may very easily get, by proper inquiries, of every state in Germany, if you will but prefer useful to frivolous conversations.

There are many princes in Germany, who keep very few or no troops, unless upon the approach of danger, or for the sake of profit, by letting them out for subsidies, to great powers: in that case you will inform yourself what number of troops they could raise, either for their own defence, or furnish to other powers for subsidies.

There is very little trouble, and an infinite use, in acquiring this knowledge. It seems to me even to be a more entertaining subject to talk upon, than *la pluie et le beau tems*.

Though I am sensible these things cannot be known with the utmost exactness, at least by you; yet you may, however, get so near the truth, that the difference will be very immaterial.

Pray let me know if the Roman Catholic worship is tolerated in Saxony, any where but at Court; and if public mass-houses are allowed any where else in the Electorate. Are the regular Romish clergy allowed: and have they any convents?

Are there any military orders in Saxony, and what? Is the White Eagle a Saxou or a Polish Order? Upon what occasion, and when was it founded? What number of Knights?

Adieu! God bless you; and may you turn out what I wish!

LETTER CXLIV.

Bath, March 9, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I MUST, from time to time, remind you of what I have often recommended to you, and of what you cannot attend to too much; *sacrifice to the Graces*. The different effects of the same things, said or done, when accompanied or abandoned by them, is almost inconceivable. They prepare the way to the heart; and the heart has such an influence over the understanding, that it is worth while to engage it in our interest. It is the whole of women, who are guided by nothing else; and it has so much to say, even with men, and the ablest men too, that it commonly triumphs in every struggle with the understanding. Monsieur de la Rochefoucault, in his Maxims, says, that *l'esprit est souvent la dupe du cœur*. If he had said, instead of *souvent, presque toujours*, I fear he would have been nearer the truth. This being the case, aim at the heart. Intrinsic merit alone will not do: it will gain you the general esteem of all; but not the particular affection, that is, the heart, of any. To engage the affection of any particular person, you must, over and above your general merit, have some particular merit to that person, by services done, or offered; by expressions of regard and esteem; by complaisance, attentions, &c. for him: and the graceful manner of doing all these things opens the way to the heart, and facilitates, or rather insures, their effects. From your own observation, reflect what a disagreeable impression an awkward address, a slovenly figure, an ungraceful manner of speaking, whether stuttering, muttering, monotony, or drawing; an unattentive behaviour, &c. make upon you at first sight, in a stranger, and how they prejudice

you against him, though, for aught you know, he may have great intrinsic sense and merit. And reflect, on the other hand, how much the opposites of all these things prepossess you, at first sight, in favour of those who enjoy them. You wish to find all good qualities in them, and are in some degree disappointed if you do not. A thousand little things, not separately to be defined, conspire to form these Graces, this *je ne sçai quoi*, that always pleases. A pretty person, genteel motions, a proper degree of dress, an harmonious voice, something open and cheerful in the countenance, but without laughing; a distinct and properly-varied manner of speaking: all these things, and many others, are necessary ingredients in the composition of the pleasing *je ne sçai quoi*, which every body feels, though nobody can describe. Observe carefully, then, what displeases or pleases you in others; and be persuaded, that, in general, the same things will please or displease them in you. Having mentioned laughing, I must particularly warn you against it: and I could heartily wish, that you may often be seen to smile, but never heard to laugh while you live. Frequent and loud laughter is the characteristic of folly and ill-manners; it is the manner in which the mob express their silly joy, at silly things; and they call it being merry. In my mind, there is nothing so illiberal, and so ill-bred, as audible laughter. True wit, or sense, never yet made any body laugh; they are above it; they please the mind, and give a cheerfulness to the countenance. But it is low buffoonery, or silly accidents, that always excite laughter; and that is what people of sense and breeding should show themselves above. A man's going to sit down, in the supposition that he has a chair behind him, and falling down upon his breech for want of one, sets a whole company a laughing, when all the wit in the world would not do it; a plain proof, in my mind, how low and unbecoming a thing laughing is. Not to mention the disagreeable noise that

it makes, and the shocking distortion of the face that it occasions. Laughter is easily restrained, by a very little reflection; but, as it is generally connected with the idea of gaiety, people do not enough attend to its absurdity. I am neither of a melancholy, nor a Cynical disposition; and am as willing, and as apt to be pleased as any body; but I am sure that, since I have had the full use of my reason, nobody has ever heard me laugh. Many people, at first from awkwardness and *mauvaise honte*, have got a very disagreeable and silly trick of laughing, whenever they speak: and I know a man of very good parts, Mr. Waller, who cannot say the commonest thing without laughing; which makes those, who do not know him, take him at first for a natural fool. This, and many other very disagreeable habits, are owing to *mauvaise honte* at their first setting out in the world. They are ashamed in company, and so disconcerted that they do not know what they do, and try a thousand tricks to keep themselves in countenance; which tricks afterwards grow habitual to them. Some put their fingers in their nose, others scratch their head, others twirl their hats; in short, every awkward, ill-bred body has his trick. But the frequency does not justify the thing; and all these vulgar habits and awkwardnesses, though not criminal indeed, are most carefully to be guarded against, as they are great bars in the way of the art of pleasing. Remember, that to please, is almost to prevail, or at least a necessary previous step to it. You, who have your fortune to make, should more particularly study this art. You had not, I must tell you, when you left England, *les manieres prévenantes*; and I must confess they are not very common in England: but I hope that your good sense will make you acquire them abroad. If you desire to make yourself considerable in the world (as, if you have any spirit, you do) it must be entirely your own doing: for I may very possibly be out of the world at the time you come into it. Your own rank and

fortune will not assist you; your merit and your manners can, alone, raise you to figure and fortune. I have laid the foundations of them, by the education which I have given you; but you must build the superstructure yourself.

I must now apply to you for some informations, which I dare say you can, and which I desire you will, give me.

Can the Elector of Saxony put any of his subjects to death for high treason, without bringing them first to their trial in some public court of justice?

Can he, by his own authority, confine any subject in prison as long as he pleases, without trial?

Can he banish any subject out of his dominions by his own authority?

Can he lay any tax whatsoever upon his subjects, without the consent of the states of Saxony? and what are those states? how are they elected? what orders do they consist of? do the clergy make part of them? and when, and how often do they meet?

If two subjects of the elector's are at law, for an estate situated in the electorate, in what court must this suit be tried? and will the decision of that court be final, or does there lie an appeal to the imperial chamber at Wetzlaer?

What do you call the two chief courts, or two chief magistrates, of civil and criminal justice?

What is the common revenue of the electorate, one year with another?

What number of troops does the elector now maintain? and what is the greatest number that the electorate is able to maintain?

I do not expect to have all these questions answered at once; but you will answer them in proportion as you get the necessary and authentic informations.

You are, you see, my German oracle; and I consult you with so much faith, that you need not, like the oracles of old, return ambiguous answers; especially as you have this advantage over them, too,

that I only consult you about past, and present, but not about what is to come.

I wish you a good Easter-fair at Leipsig. See, with attention, all the shops, drolls, tumblers, rope-dancers, and *hoc genus omne*: but inform yourself more particularly of the several parts of trade there. Adieu.

LETTER CXLV.

London, March 25, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I AM in great joy at the written and the verbal accounts which I have received lately of you. The former from Mr. Harte; the latter from Mr. Trevanion, who is arrived here: they conspire to convince me that you employ your time well at Leipsig. I am glad to find you consult your own interest and your own pleasure so much; for the knowledge which you will acquire in these two years is equally necessary for both. I am likewise particularly pleased to find, that you turn yourself to that sort of knowledge which is more peculiarly necessary for your destination: for Mr. Harte tells me you have read, with attention, Caillieres, Pequet, and Richelieu's letters. The memoirs of the Cardinal de Retz will both entertain and instruct you: they relate to a very interesting period of the French history, the ministry of Cardinal Mazarin, during the minority of Lewis XIV. The characters of the considerable people of that time are drawn, in a short, strong, and masterly manner; and the political reflections, which are most of them printed in Italics, are the justest that ever I met with: they are not the laboured reflections of a systematical closet politician, who, without the least experience of business, sits at home, and writes maxims: but they are the reflections which a great and able man

formed, from long experience, and practice in great business. They are true conclusions, drawn from facts, not from speculations.

As modern history is particularly your business, I will give you some rules to direct your study of it. It begins, properly, with Charlemagne, in the year 800. But as, in those times of ignorance, the priests and monks were almost the only people that could or did write, we have scarcely any histories of those times but such as they have been pleased to give us, which are compounds of ignorance, superstition, and party zeal. So that a general notion of what is rather supposed, than really known to be, the history of the five or six following centuries, seems to be sufficient: and much time would be but ill-employed in a minute attention to those legends. But reserve your utmost care, and most diligent inquiries, for the fifteenth century, and downwards. Then learning began to revive, and credible histories to be written; Europe began to take the form, which, to some degree, it still retains: at least the foundations of the present great powers of Europe were then laid. Lewis the Eleventh made France, in truth, a monarchy, or as he used to say himself, *la mit hors de Page*. Before his time, there were independent provinces in France, as the duchy of Brittany, &c. whose princes tore it to pieces, and kept it in constant domestic confusion. Lewis the Eleventh reduced all these petty states, by fraud, force, or marriage: for he scrupled no means to obtain his ends.

About that time, Ferdinand king of Arragon, and Isabella his wife, queen of Castile, united the whole Spanish monarchy, and drove the Moors out of Spain, who had till then kept possession of Grenada. About that time too, the house of Austria laid the great foundations of its subsequent power; first, by the marriage of Maximilian with the heiress of Burgundy; and then by the marriage of his son Philip, archduke of Austria, with Jane, the daughter of

Isabella, queen of Spain, and heiress of that whole kingdom, and of the West Indies. By the first of these marriages, the house of Austria acquired the seventeen provinces; and by the latter, Spain and America; all which centred in the person of Charles the Fifth, son of the above-mentioned archduke Philip, the son of Maximilian. It was upon account of these marriages, that the following Latin distich was made:

Bella gerant alii, Tu felix Austria nube,
Nam quæ Mars aliis, dat tibi regna Venus.

This immense power, which the emperor Charles the Fifth found himself possessed of, gave him a desire for universal power (for people never desire all till they have gotten a great deal) and alarmed France: this sowed the seeds of that jealousy and enmity, which have flourished ever since between those two great powers. Afterwards the house of Austria was weakened by the division made by Charles the Fifth of its dominions, between his son Philip the Second of Spain, and his brother Ferdinand; and has ever since been dwindling to the weak condition in which it now is. This is a most interesting part of the history of Europe, of which it is absolutely necessary that you should be exactly and minutely informed.

There are in the history of most countries, certain very remarkable æras, which deserve more particular inquiry and attention than the common run of history. Such is the revolt of the seventeen provinces, in the reign of Philip the Second of Spain; which ended in forming the present republic of the Seven United Provinces; whose independency was first allowed by Spain at the treaty of Munster. Such was the extraordinary revolution of Portugal, in the year 1640, in favour of the present house of Braganza. Such is the famous revolution of Sweden, when Christian the Second of Denmark, who

was also King of Sweden, was driven out by Gustavus Vasa. And such also is that memorable æra in Denmark, of 1660; when the states of that kingdom made a voluntary surrender of all their rights and liberties to the crown; and changed that free state into the most absolute monarchy now in Europe. The *Acta Regia*, upon that occasion, are worth your perusing. These remarkable periods of modern history deserve your particular attention, and most of them have been treated singly by good historians, which are worth your reading. The revolutions of Sweden and of Portugal are most admirably well written by l'Abbe de Vertot; they are short, and will not take twelve hours reading. There is another book which very well deserves your looking into, but not worth your buying at present, because it is not portable: if you can borrow, or hire it, you should; and that is *L'Histoire des Traités de Paix*, in two volumes, folio, which make part of the *Corps Diplomatique*. You will there find a short and clear history, and the substance of every treaty made in Europe during the last century, from the treaty of Vervins. Three parts in four of this book are not worth your reading, as they relate to treaties of very little importance; but, if you select the most considerable ones, read them with attention, and take some notes, it will be of great use to you. Attend chiefly to those in which the great powers of Europe are the parties; such as the treaty of the Pyrenées, between France and Spain; the treaties of Nimeguen and Ryswick; but above all, the treaty of Munster should be most circumstantially and minutely known to you, as almost every treaty made since has some reference to it. For this Pere Bougeant is the best book you can read, as it takes in the thirty years' war which preceded that treaty. The treaty itself, which is made a perpetual law of the empire, comes in the course of your lectures upon the *Jus Publicum Imperii*.

In order to furnish you with materials for a letter,

and at the same time to inform both you and myself of what it is right that we should know, pray answer me the following questions.

How many companies are there in the Saxon regiments of foot?

How many men in each company?

How many troops in the regiments of horse and dragoons, and how many men in each?

What number of commissioned and non-commissioned officers in a company of foot, or in a troop of horse or dragoons? N. B. Non-commissioned officers are all those below ensigns and cornets.

What is the daily pay of a Saxon foot soldier, dragoon, and trooper?

What are the several ranks of the *etat major-général*? N. B. The *etat major-général* is every thing above colonel. The Austrians have no brigadiers, and the French have no major-generals in their *etat major*. What have the Saxons? Adieu!

LETTER CXLVI.

London, March 27, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

THIS little packet will be delivered to you by one Monsieur Duval, who is going to the fair at Leipsig. He is a jeweller, originally of Geneva, but who has been settled here these eight or ten years, and a very sensible fellow: pray be very civil to him.

As I advised you, some time ago, to inform yourself of the civil and military establishments of as many of the kingdoms and states of Europe as you should either be in yourself, or be able to get authentic accounts of, I send you here a little book, in which, upon the article of Hanover, I have pointed out the short method of putting down these informations, by way of helping your memory. The book

being lettered, you can immediately turn to whatever article you want, and by adding interleaves to each letter, may extend your minutes to what particulars you please. You may get such books made any where, and appropriate each, if you please, to a particular object. I have myself found great utility in this method. If I had known what to have sent you by this opportunity, I would have done it. The French say, 'Que les petits présens entretiennent l'amitié, et que les grands l'augmentent;' but I could not recollect that you wanted any thing, or at least any thing that you cannot get as well at Leipsig as here. Do but continue to deserve, and I assure you that you shall never want any thing I can give.

Do not apprehend that my being out of employment may be any prejudice to you. Many things will happen before you can be fit for business; and, when you are fit, whatever my situation may be, it will always be in my power to help you in your first steps; afterwards you must help yourself by your own abilities. Make yourself necessary, and instead of soliciting you will be solicited. The thorough knowledge of foreign affairs, the interests, the views, and the manners of the several courts in Europe, are not the common growth of the country. It is in your power to acquire them; you have all the means. Adieu! Yours.

LETTER CXLVII.

London, April 1, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I HAVE not received any letter either from you or from Mr. Harte these three posts, which I impute wholly to accidents between this place and Leipsig, and they are distant enough to admit of many. I always take it for granted that you are

well, when I do not hear to the contrary; besides, as I have often told you, I am much more anxious about your doing well, than about your being well; and when you do not write, I will suppose that you are doing something more useful. Your health will continue while your temperance continues; and at your age Nature takes sufficient care of the body, provided she is left to herself, and that intemperance on one hand, or medicines on the other, do not break in upon her. But it is by no means so with the mind, which, at your age particularly, requires great and constant care, and some physic. Every quarter of an hour, well or ill employed, will do it essential and lasting good or harm. It requires also a great deal of exercise, to bring it to a state of health and vigour. Observe the difference there is between minds cultivated and minds uncultivated, and you will, I am sure, think that you cannot take too much pains, nor employ too much of your time in the culture of your own. A drayman is probably born with as good organs as Milton, Locke, or Newton; but by culture they are much more above him, than he is above his horse. Sometimes, indeed, extraordinary geniuses have broken out by the force of nature, without the assistance of education; but those instances are too rare for any body to trust to; and even they would make a much greater figure if they had the advantage of education into the bargain. If Shakspeare's genius had been cultivated, those beauties which we so justly admire in him, would have been undisgraced by those extravagancies, and that nonsense, with which they are frequently accompanied. People are in general what they are made by education and company, from fifteen to five-and-twenty; consider well, therefore, the importance of your next eight or nine years; your whole depends upon them. I will tell you, sincerely, my hopes and fears concerning you. I think you will be a good scholar, and that you will acquire a considerable stock of knowledge of various

kinds ; but I fear that you neglect what are called little, though in truth they are very material things ; I mean, a gentleness of manners, an engaging address, and an insinuating behaviour ; they are real and solid advantages, and none but those who do not know the world treat them as trifles. I am told that you speak very quick, and not distinctly ; this is a most ungraceful and disagreeable trick, which you know I have told you of a thousand times : pray attend carefully to the correction of it. An agreeable and distinct manner of speaking adds greatly to the matter ; and I have known many a very good speech unregarded, upon account of the disagreeable manner in which it has been delivered, and many an indifferent one applauded for the contrary reason. Adieu.

LETTER CXLVIII.

London, April 15, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

THOUGH I have no letters from you to acknowledge since my last to you, I will not let three posts go from hence without a letter from me. My affection always prompts me to write to you, and I am encouraged to do it by the hopes that my letters are not quite useless. You will probably receive this in the midst of the diversions of Leipsig fair ; at which, Mr. Harte tells me, that you are to shine in fine clothes, among fine folks. I am very glad of it, as it is time that you should begin to be formed to the manners of the world in higher life. Courts are the best schools for that sort of learning. You are beginning now with the outside of a court, and there is not a more gaudy one than that of Saxony. Attend to it, and make your observations upon the turn and manners of it, that you may hereafter compare it with other courts, which you will see.

And though you are not yet able to be informed, or to judge of the political conduct and maxims of that court, yet you may remark the forms, the ceremonies, and the exterior state of it. At least see every thing that you can see, and know every thing that you can know of it, by asking questions. See likewise every thing at the fair, from operas and plays, down to the Savoyards raree-shows. Every thing is worth seeing once: and the more one sees, the less one either wonders or admires.

Make my compliments to Mr. Harte, and tell him that I have just now received his letter, for which I thank him. I am called away, and my letter is therefore very much shortened. Adieu.

I am impatient to receive your answers to the many questions I have asked you.

LETTER CXLIX.

London, April 26, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I AM extremely pleased with your continuation of the History of the Reformation; which is one of those important æras that deserve your utmost attention, and of which you cannot be too minutely informed. You have doubtless considered the causes of that great event, and observed that disappointment and resentment had a much greater share in it, than a religious zeal, or an abhorrence of the errors and abuses of popery.

Luther, an Augustin monk, enraged that his order, and consequently himself, had not the exclusive privilege of selling indulgencies, but that the Dominicans were let into a share of that profitable but infamous trade, turns reformer, and exclaims against the abuses, the corruption, and the idolatry of the church of Rome; which were certainly gross enough for him to have seen long before, but which

he had at least acquiesced in, till what he called the rights, that is the profit of his order, came to be touched. It is true, the church of Rome furnished him ample matter for complaint and reformation, and he laid hold of it ably. This seems to me the true cause of that great and necessary work: but whatever the cause was, the effect was good; and the reformation spread itself by its own truth and fitness; was conscientiously received by great numbers in Germany, and other countries; and was soon afterwards mixed up with the politics of princes: and, as it always happens in religious disputes, became the specious covering of injustice and ambition.

Under the pretence of crushing heresy, as it was called, the House of Austria meant to extend and establish its power in the empire; as, on the other hand, many protestant princes, under the pretence of extirpating idolatry, or at least of securing toleration, meant only to enlarge their own dominions or privileges. These views respectively, among the chiefs on both sides, much more than true religious motives, continued what were called the religious wars in Germany, almost uninterruptedly, till the affairs of the two religions were finally settled by the treaty of Munster.

Were most historical events traced up to their true causes, I fear we should not find them much more noble, nor disinterested, than Luther's disappointed avarice; and therefore I look with some contempt upon those refining and sagacious historians, who ascribe all, even the most common events, to some deep political cause; whereas mankind is made up of inconsistencies, and no man acts invariably up to his predominant character. The wisest man sometimes acts weakly, and the weakest sometimes wisely. Our jarring passions, our variable humours, nay our greater or lesser degree of health and spirits, produce such contradictions in our conduct, that I believe those are the oftenest mistaken, who

ascribe our actions to the most seemingly obvious motives; and I am convinced, that a light supper, a good night's sleep, and a fine morning, have sometimes made a hero of the same man, who by an indigestion, a restless night, and a rainy morning, would have proved a coward. Our best conjectures, therefore, as to the true springs of actions, are but very uncertain; and the actions themselves are all that we must pretend to know from history. That Cæsar was murdered by twenty-three conspirators, I make no doubt; but I very much doubt, that their love of liberty, and of their country, was their sole, or even principal motive; and I dare say that, if the truth were known, we should find that many other motives at least concurred, even in the great Brutus himself; such as pride, envy, personal pique, and disappointment. Nay, I cannot help carrying my pyrrhonism still farther, and extending it often to historical facts themselves, at least to most of the circumstances with which they are related: and every day's experience confirms me in this historical incredulity. Do we ever hear the most recent fact related exactly the same way, by the several people who were at the same time eye-witnesses of it? No. One mistakes, another misrepresents; and others warp it a little to their own turn of mind, or private views. A man who has been concerned in a transaction will not write it fairly; and a man who has not, cannot. But, notwithstanding all this uncertainty, history is not the less necessary to be known, as the best histories are taken for granted, and are the frequent subjects both of conversation and writing. Though I am convinced that Cæsar's ghost never appeared to Brutus, yet I should be much ashamed to be ignorant of that fact, as related by the historians of those times. Thus the Pagan theology is universally received as matter for writing and conversation, though believed now by nobody; and we talk of Jupiter, Mars, Apollo, &c. as gods, though we know that, if they ever existed at all, it was only as mere

mortalmen. This historical pyrrhonism, then, proves nothing against the study and knowledge of history; which, of all other studies, is the most necessary for a man who is to live in the world. It only points out to us, not to be too decisive and peremptory; and to be cautious how we draw inferences for our own practice, from remote facts partially or ignorantly related; of which we can at best but imperfectly guess, and certainly not know the real motives. The testimonies of ancient history must necessarily be weaker than those of modern, as all testimony grows weaker and weaker as it is more and more remote from us. I would therefore advise you to study ancient history in general, as other people do; that is, not to be ignorant of any of those facts which are universally received upon the faith of the best historians; and whether true or false, you have them as other people have them. But modern history, I mean particularly that of the last three centuries, is what I would have you apply to with the greatest attention and exactness. There the probability of coming at the truth is much greater, as the testimonies are much more recent; besides, anecdotes, memoirs, and original letters, often come to the aid of modern history. The best memoirs that I know of are those of Cardinal de Retz, which I have once before recommended to you, and which I advise you to read more than once with attention. There are many political maxims in these memoirs*, most of which are printed in Italics: pray attend to, and remember them. I never read them, but my own experience confirms the truth of them. Many of them seem trifling to people who are not used to business; but those who are, feel the truth of them.

It is time to put an end to this long rambling letter; in which, if any one thing can be of use to you,

* The maxims here mentioned are inserted, with a translation, at the end of the third volume.

it will more than pay the trouble I have taken to write it. Adieu! Yours.

LETTER CL.

London, May 10, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I RECKON that this letter will find you just returned from Dresden, where you have made your first court *Caravunne*. What inclination for courts this taste of them may have given you, I cannot tell; but this I think myself sure of, from your good sense, that, in leaving Dresden, you have left dissipation too; and have resumed, at Leipsig, that application, which, if you like courts, can alone enable you to make a good figure at them. A mere courtier, without parts or knowledge, is the most frivolous and contemptible of all beings; as, on the other hand, a man of parts and knowledge, who acquires the easy and noble manners of a court, is the most perfect. It is a trite, common-place observation, that courts are the seats of falsehood and dissimulation. That, like many, I might say most, common-place observations, is false. Falsehood and dissimulation are certainly to be found at courts; but where are they not to be found? Cottages have them, as well as courts; only with worse manners. A couple of neighbouring farmers in a village will contrive and practise as many tricks, to over-reach each other at the next market, or to supplant each other in the favour of the 'squire, as any two courtiers can do to supplant each other in the favour of their prince. Whatever poets may write, or fools believe, of rural innocence and truth, and of the perfidy of courts, this is most undoubtedly true—that shepherds and ministers are both men; their nature and passions the same, the modes of them only different.

Having mentioned common-place observations, I will particularly caution you against either using,

believing, or approving them. They are the common topics of wittings and coxcombs; those who really have wit, have the utmost contempt for them, and scorn even to laugh at the pert things that those would-be wits say upon such subjects.

Religion is one of their favourite topics; it is all priest-craft; and an invention contrived and carried on by priests, of all religions, for their own power and profit: from this absurd and false principle flow the common-place, insipid jokes and insults upon the clergy. With these people, every priest of every religion, is either a public or a concealed unbeliever, drunkard, and whore-master; whereas I conceive that priests are extremely like other men, and neither the better nor the worse for wearing a gown or a surplice; but, if they are different from other people, probably it is rather on the side of religion and morality, or at least decency, from their education and manner of life.

Another common topic for false wit, and cold railery, is matrimony. Every man and his wife hate each other cordially, whatever they may pretend, in public, to the contrary. The husband certainly wishes his wife at the devil, and the wife certainly cuckolds her husband. Whereas I presume that men and their wives neither love nor hate each other the more, upon account of the form of matrimony which has been said over them. The cohabitation indeed, which is the consequence of matrimony, makes them either love or hate more, accordingly as they respectively deserve it; but that would be exactly the same, between any man and woman, who lived together without being married.

These, and many other common-place reflections upon nations, or professions, in general (which are at least as often false as true), are the poor refuge of people who have neither wit nor invention of their own, but endeavour to shine in company by second-hand finery. I always put these pert jackanapeses out of countenance, by looking extremely grave

when they expect, that I should laugh at their pleasantries; and by saying *well, and so*; as if they had not done, and that the sting were still to come. This disconcerts them; as they have no resources in themselves, and have but one set of jokes to live upon. Men of parts are not reduced to these shifts, and have the utmost contempt for them: they find proper subjects enough for either useful or lively conversations; they can be witty without satire or commonplace, and serious without being dull. The frequentation of courts checks this petulancy of manners; the good-breeding and circumspection which are necessary, and only to be learned there, correct those pertnesses. I do not doubt but that you are improved in your manners, by the short visit which you have made at Dresden; and the other courts, which I intend that you shall be better acquainted with, will gradually smooth you up to the highest polish. In courts, a versatility of genius, and a softness of manners, are absolutely necessary; which some people mistake for abject flattery, and having no opinion of one's own; whereas it is only the decent and genteel manner of maintaining your own opinion, and possibly of bringing other people to it. The manner of doing things is often more important than the things themselves; and the very same thing may become either pleasing, or offensive, by the manner of saying or doing it. 'Materiam superabat opus,' is often said of works of sculpture; where, though the materials were valuable, as silver, gold, &c. the workmanship was still more so. This holds true, applied to manners; which adorn whatever knowledge or parts people may have; and even make a greater impression, upon nine in ten of mankind, than the intrinsic value of the materials. On the other hand, remember that what Horace says of good writing is justly applicable to those who would make a good figure in courts, and distinguish themselves in the shining parts of life; 'Sapere est principium et fons.' A man who, without a good fund of knowledge

and parts, adopts a court life, makes the most ridiculous figure imaginable: he is a machine, little superior to the court clock; and, as this points out the hours, he points out the frivolous employment of them. He is, at most, a comment upon the clock; and, according to the hour that it strikes, tells you, now it is levee, now dinner, now supper-time, &c. The end which I propose by your education, and which (*if you please*) I shall certainly attain, is, to unite in you all the knowledge of a scholar, with the manners of a courtier; and to join, what is seldom joined in any of my countrymen, books and the world. They are commonly twenty years old before they have spoken to any body above their schoolmaster, and the fellows of their college. If they happen to have learning, it is only Greek and Latin; but not one word of modern history, or modern languages. Thus prepared, they go abroad, as they call it; but, in truth, they stay at home all that while: for being very awkward, confoundedly ashamed, and not speaking the languages, they go into no foreign company, at least none good; but dine and sup with one another only at the tavern. Such examples, I am sure, you will not imitate, but even carefully avoid. You will always take care to keep the best company in the place where you are, which is the only use of travelling: and (by the way) the pleasures of a gentleman are only to be found in the best company; for that riot which low company most falsely and impudently call pleasure, is only the sensuality of a swine.

I ask hard and uninterrupted study from you but one year more; after that you shall have, every day, more and more time for your amusements. A few hours each day will then be sufficient for application; and the others cannot be better employed than in the pleasures of good company. Adieu.

LETTER CLI.

London, May 17, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I RECEIVED yesterday your letter of the 16th, N. S. and have, in consequence of it, written this day to Sir Charles Williams, to thank him for all the civilities he has shown you. Your first setting out at court has, I find, been very favourable; and his Polish Majesty has distinguished you. I hope you received that mark of distinction with respect and with steadiness, which is the proper behaviour of a man of fashion. People of a low, obscure education cannot stand the rays of greatness; they are frightened out of their wits when kings and great men speak to them; they are awkward, ashamed, and do not know what, nor how to answer; whereas *les honnêtes gens* are not dazzled by superior rank: they know and pay all the respect that is due to it; but they do it without being disconcerted; and can converse just as easily with a king, as with any one of his subjects. That is the great advantage of being introduced young into good company, and being used early to converse with one's superiors. How many men have I seen, who, after having had the full benefit of an English education, first at school, and then at the university, when they have been presented to the king, did not know whether they stood upon their heads or their heels! If the king spoke to them, they were annihilated; they trembled, endeavoured to put their hands in their pockets and missed them; let their hats fall, and were ashamed to take them up; and, in short, put themselves in every attitude but the right; that is, the easy and natural one. The characteristic of a well-bred man is, to converse with his inferiors without insolence, and with his superiors with respect,

and with ease. He talks to kings without concern; he trifles with women of the first condition, with familiarity, gaiety, but respect; and converses with his equals, whether he is acquainted with them or not, upon general, common topics, that are not, however, quite frivolous, without the least concern of mind, or awkwardness of body, neither of which can appear to advantage, but when they are perfectly easy.

The tea-things which Sir Charles Williams has given you, I would have you make a present of to your mamma, and send them to her by Duval, when he returns. You owe her not only duty, but likewise great obligations, for her care and tenderness; and consequently cannot take too many opportunities of showing your gratitude.

I am impatient to receive your account of Dresden, and likewise your answers to the many questions that I asked you.

Adieu for this time, and God bless you!

LETTER CLII.

London, May 27, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

THIS and the next two years make so important a period of your life, that I cannot help repeating to you my exhortations, my commands, and (what I hope will be still more prevailing with you than either) my earnest entreaties to employ them well. Every moment that you now lose, is so much character and advantage lost; as, on the other hand, every moment that you now employ usefully, is so much time wisely laid out, at most prodigious interest. These two years must lay the foundations of all the knowledge that you will ever have; you may build upon them afterwards as much as you please, but it will be too late to lay any new ones. Let me

beg of you, therefore, to grudge no labour nor pains to acquire, in time, that stock of knowledge, without which you never can rise, but must make a very insignificant figure in the world. Consider your own situation; you have not the advantage of rank and fortune to bear you up; I shall very probably be out of the world, before you can properly be said to be in it. What then will you have to rely on but your own merit? That alone must raise you, and that alone will raise you, if you have but enough of it. I have often heard and read of oppressed and unrewarded merit; but I have oftener (I might say always) seen great merit make its way, and meet with its reward, to a certain degree at least, in spite of all difficulties. By merit I mean the moral virtues, knowledge, and manners; as to the moral virtues I say nothing to you, they speak best for themselves, nor can I suspect that they want any recommendation with you; I will therefore only assure you, that without them you will be most unhappy.

As to knowledge, I have often told you, and I am persuaded you are thoroughly convinced, how absolutely necessary it is to you, whatever your destination may be. But, as knowledge has a most extensive meaning, and as the life of man is not long enough to acquire, nor his mind capable of entertaining and digesting all parts of knowledge, I will point out those to which you should particularly apply, and which, by application, you may make yourself perfect master of. Classical knowledge; that is, Greek and Latin, is absolutely necessary for every body; because every body has agreed to think and call it so. And the word *illiterate*, in its common acceptation, means a man who is ignorant of those two languages. You are by this time, I hope, pretty near master of both; so that a small part of the day dedicated to them, for two years more, will make you perfect in that study. Rhetoric, logic, a little geometry, and a general notion of astronomy, must, in their turns, have their hours too: not that

I desire you should be deep in any one of these ; but it is fit you should know something of them all. The knowledge more particularly useful and necessary for you, considering your destination, consists of modern languages, modern history, chronology, and geography ; the laws of nations, and the *jus publicum imperii*. You must absolutely speak all the modern languages, as purely and correctly as the natives of the respective countries : for whoever does not speak a language perfectly and easily, will never appear to advantage in conversation, nor treat with others in it upon equal terms. As for French, you have it very well already ; and must necessarily, from the universal usage of that language, know it better and better every day ; so that I am in no pain about that. German, I suppose, you know pretty well by this time, and will be quite master of it before you leave Leipsig ; at least I am sure you may. Italian and Spanish will come in their turns ; and indeed they are both so easy to one who knows Latin and French, that neither of them will cost you much time or trouble. Modern history, by which I mean particularly the history of the last three centuries, should be the object of your greatest and constant attention, especially those parts of it which relate more immediately to the great powers of Europe. This study you will carefully connect with chronology and geography ; that is, you will remark and retain the dates of every important event ; and always read with the map by you, in which you will constantly look for every place mentioned : this is the only way of retaining geography ; for though it is soon learned by the lump, yet when only so learned, is still sooner forgot.

Manners, though the last, and it may be the least, ingredient of real merit, are, however, very far from being useless in its composition : they adorn, and give an additional force and lustre to both virtue and knowledge. They prepare and smooth the way for the progress of both ; and are, I fear, with the bulk

of mankind, more engaging than either. Remember, then, the infinite advantage of manners; cultivate and improve your own to the utmost; good sense will suggest the great rules to you, good company will do the rest. Thus you see how much you have to do; and how little time to do it in; for, when you are thrown out into the world, as in a couple of years you must be, the unavoidable dissipation of company, and the necessary avocations of some kind of business or other, will leave you no time to undertake new branches of knowledge; you may indeed, by a prudent allotment of your time, reserve some to complete and finish the building; but you will never find enough to lay new foundations. I have such an opinion of your understanding, that I am convinced you are sensible of these truths; and that, however hard and laborious your present uninterrupted application may seem to you, you will rather increase than lessen it. For God's sake, my dear boy, do not squander away one moment of your time, for every moment may be now usefully employed. Your future fortune, character, and figure in the world, entirely depend upon your use or abuse of the next two years. If you do but employ them well, what may you not reasonably expect to be in time? and if you do not, what may I not reasonably fear you will be? You are the only one I ever knew of this country, whose education was, from the beginning, calculated for the department of foreign affairs: in consequence of which, if you will invariably pursue, and diligently qualify yourself for that object, you may make yourself absolutely necessary to the government, and, after having received orders as a minister abroad, send orders in your turn, as secretary of state at home. Most of our ministers abroad have taken up that department occasionally, without having ever thought of foreign affairs before; many of them without speaking one foreign language; and all of them without the manners which are absolutely necessary.

towards being well received, and making a figure at foreign courts. They do the business accordingly; that is, very ill: they never get into the secrets of those courts, for want of insinuation and address: they do not guess at their views, for want of knowing their interests; and at last, finding themselves very unfit for, soon grow weary of, their commissions, and are impatient to return home, where they are but too justly laid aside and neglected. Every man's conversation may, if you please, be of use to you: in this view every public event which is the common topic of conversation, gives you an opportunity of getting some information. For example; the preliminaries of peace lately concluded at Aix-la-Chapelle, will be the common subject of most conversations; in which you will take care to ask the proper questions; as, what is the meaning of the Assiento contract for negroes, between England and Spain? what the annual ship? when stipulated? upon what account suspended? &c. You will likewise inform yourself about Guastalla, now given to Don Philip; together with Parma and Placentia; whom they belonged to before? what claim or pretensions Don Philip had to them? what they are worth? in short, every thing concerning them. The cessions made by the Queen of Hungary to the King of Sardinia are, by these preliminaries, confirmed and secured to him: you will inquire, therefore, what they are, and what they are worth? This is the kind of knowledge which you should be most thoroughly master of, and in which conversation will help you as much as books: but both are best. There are histories of every considerable treaty, from that of Westphalia to that of Utrecht, inclusively; all which I would advise you to read. Pere Bougeant's of the treaty of Westphalia, is an excellent one; those of Nimeguen, Ryswick, and Utrecht, are not so well written; but are, however, very useful. *L'Histoire des Traités de Paix*, in two volumes folio, which I recommended to you some time ago, is a book that

you should often consult, when you hear mention made of any treaty concluded in the seventeenth century.

Upon the whole, if you have a mind to be considerable, and to shine hereafter, you must labour hard now. No quickness of parts, no vivacity, will do long, or go far, without a solid fund of knowledge; and that fund of knowledge will amply repay all the pains that you can take in acquiring it. Reflect seriously within yourself upon all this, and ask yourself, whether I can have any view, but your interest, in all that I recommend to you. It is the result of my experience, and flows from that tenderness and affection with which, while you deserve them, I shall be

Yours.

Make my compliments to Mr. Harte, and tell him, that I have received his letter of the 24th, N. S.

LETTER CLIII.

London, May 31, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I HAVE received, with great satisfaction, your letter of the 28th, N. S. from Dresden: it finishes your short but clear account of the Reformation; which is one of those interesting periods of modern history, that cannot be too much studied, nor too minutely known by you. There are many great events in history, which when once they are over, leave things in the situation in which they found them. As for instance, the late war; which, excepting the establishment in Italy for Don Philip, leaves things pretty much *in statu quo*; a mutual restitution of all acquisitions being stipulated by the preliminaries of the peace. Such events undoubtedly deserve your notice, but yet not so minutely as those which are not only important in themselves, but equally (or it may be more) important by their con-

sequences too: of this latter sort were, the progress of the Christian religion in Europe; the invasion of the Goths; the division of the Roman empire into western and eastern; the establishment and rapid progress of Mahometanism; and lastly, the Reformation; all which events produced the greatest changes in the affairs of Europe; and to one or other of which, the present situation of all the parts of it is to be traced up.

Next to these are those events which more immediately affect particular states and kingdoms, and which are reckoned merely local, though their influence may, and indeed very often does, indirectly extend itself further; such as civil wars and revolutions, from which a total change in the civil form of government frequently flows. The civil wars in England, in the reign of King Charles I. produced an entire change of the government here, from a limited monarchy to a commonwealth, at first, and afterwards to absolute power, usurped by Cromwell, under the pretence of protection, and the title of protector.

The Revolution in 1668, instead of changing, preserved our form of government, which King James II. intended to subvert, and establish absolute power in the crown.

These are the two great epochas in our English history, which I recommend to your particular attention.

The league formed by the House of Guise, and fomented by the artifices of Spain, is a most material part of the history of France. The foundation of it was laid in the reign of Henry II. but the superstructure was carried on through the successive reigns of Francis II. Charles IX. and Henry III. till at last it was crushed, partly with the arms, but more by the apostacy of Henry IV.

In Germany great events have been frequent, by which the imperial dignity has always either gotten or lost: and so far they have affected the constitu-

tion of the empire. The House of Austria kept that dignity to itself for near two hundred years, during which time it was always attempting to extend its power, by encroaching upon the rights and privileges of the other states of the empire, till at the end of the *bellum tricennale*, the treaty of Munster, of which France is guarantee, fixed the respective claims.

Italy has been constantly torn to pieces, from the time of the Goths, by the popes and the anti-popes, severally supported by other great powers of Europe, more as their interest than as their religion led them: by the pretensions also of France, and the House of Austria, upon Naples, Sicily, and the Milanese; not to mention the various lesser causes of squabbles there, for the little states, such as Ferrara, Parma, Montserrat, &c.

The popes till lately have always taken a considerable part and had great influence in the affairs of Europe: their excommunications, bulls, and indulgences, stood instead of armies, in the times of ignorance and bigotry; but now that mankind is better informed, the spiritual authority of the pope is not only less regarded, but even despised by the catholic princes themselves; and his holiness is actually little more than bishop of Rome, with large temporalities; which he is not likely to keep longer, than till the other greater powers in Italy shall find their conveniency in taking them from him. Among the modern popes, Leo the Xth, Alexander the VIth, and Sixtus Quintus, deserve your particular notice; the first, among other things, for his own learning and taste, and for his encouragement of the reviving arts and sciences in Italy; under his protection the Greek and Latin Classics were most excellently translated into Italian: painting flourished and arrived at its perfection; and sculpture came so near the ancients, that the works of his time, both in marble and bronze, are called *antico moderno*.

Alexander the VIth, together with his natural s

Cæsar Borgia, was famous for his wickedness; in which he, and his son too, surpassed all imagination. Their lives are well worth your reading. They were poisoned themselves by the poisoned wine which they had prepared for others: the father died of it, but Cæsar recovered.

Sixtus the Vth was the son of a swineherd, and raised himself to the popedom by his abilities: he was a great knave, but an able and a singular one.

Here is history enough for to-day; you shall have some more soon. Adieu!

LETTER CLIV.

London, June 21, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

YOUR very bad enunciation runs so much in my head, and gives me such real concern, that it will be the subject of this, and I believe of many more letters. I congratulate both you and myself, that I was informed of it (as I hope) in time to prevent it; and shall ever think myself, as hereafter you will, I am sure, think yourself, infinitely obliged to Sir Charles Williams, for informing me of it. Good God! if this ungraceful and disagreeable manner of speaking had, either by your negligence or mine, become habitual to you, as in a couple of years more it would have been, what a figure would you have made in company, or in a public assembly! Who would have liked you in the one, or have attended to you in the other? Read what Cicero and Quintilian say of enunciation, and see what a stress they lay upon the gracefulness of it; nay, Cicero goes farther, and even maintains that a good figure is necessary for an orator, and particularly that he must not be *vastus*; that is, overgrown and clumsy. He shows by it, that he knew mankind well, and knew the powers of an agreeable figure and a grace-

fal manner. Men, as well as women, are much oftener led by their hearts, than by their understandings. The way to the heart is through the senses; please their eyes and their ears, and the work is half done. I have frequently known a man's fortune decided for ever by his first address. If it is pleasing, people are hurried involuntarily into a persuasion that he has a merit, which possibly he has not; as on the other hand, if it is ungraceful, they are immediately prejudiced against him, and unwilling to allow him the merit which it may be he has. Nor is this sentiment so unjust and unreasonable as at first it may seem; for if a man has parts, he must know of what infinite consequence it is to him to have a graceful manner of speaking, and a genteel and pleasing address: he will cultivate and improve them to the utmost. Your figure is a good one; you have no natural defects in the organs of speech; your address may be engaging, and your manner of speaking graceful, if you will; so that, if they are not so, neither I nor the world can ascribe it to any thing but your want of parts. What is the constant and just observation as to all the actors upon the stage? Is it not, that those who have the best sense always speak the best, though they may happen not to have the best voices? They will speak plainly, distinctly, and with the proper emphasis, be their voices ever so bad. Had Roscius spoken *quick, thick, and ungracefully*, I will answer for it, that Cicero would not have thought him worth the oration which he made in his favour. Words were given us to communicate our ideas by, and there must be something inconceivably absurd in uttering them in such a manner, as that either people cannot understand them, or will not desire to understand them. I tell you truly and sincerely, that I shall judge of your parts by your speaking gracefully or ungracefully. If you have parts, you will never be at rest till you have brought yourself to a habit of speaking most gracefully: for I aver, that it is in your power. You

will desire Mr. Harte, that you may read aloud to him every day, and that he will interrupt and correct you every time that you read too fast, do not observe the proper stops, or lay a wrong emphasis. You will take care to open your teeth when you speak; to articulate every word distinctly; and to beg of Mr. Harte, Mr. Eliot, or whomever you speak to, to remind and stop you, if ever you fall into the rapid and unintelligible mutter. You will even read aloud to yourself, and tune your utterance to your own ear; and read at first much slower than you need to do, in order to correct yourself of that shameful trick of speaking faster than you ought. In short, if you think right, you will make it your business, your study, and your pleasure, to speak well. Therefore, what I have said in this and in my last, is more than sufficient, if you have sense; and ten times more would not be sufficient if you have not: so here I rest it.

Next to graceful speaking, a genteel carriage, and a graceful manner of presenting yourself, are extremely necessary, for they are extremely engaging; and carelessness in these points is much more unpardonable in a young fellow, than affectation. It shows an offensive indifference about pleasing. I am told by one here, who has seen you lately, that you are awkward in your motions, and negligent of your person. I am sorry for both, and so will you, when it will be too late, if you continue so some time longer. Awkwardness of carriage is very alienating; and a total negligence of dress and air, is an impertinent insult upon custom and fashion. You remember Mr. *** very well, I am sure, and you must consequently remember his extreme awkwardness; which, I assure you, has been a great clog to his parts and merit, that have, with much difficulty, but barely counterbalanced it at last. Many, to whom I have formerly commended him, have answered me, that they were sure he could not have parts, because he was so awkward; so much are

people, as I observed to you before, taken by the eye. Women have great influence as to a man's fashionable character; and an awkward man will never have their votes; which, by the way, are very numerous, and much oftener counted than weighed. You should, therefore, give some attention to your dress, and to the gracefulness of your motions. I believe, indeed, that you have no perfect model for either at Leipsig, to form yourself upon; but, however, do not get a habit of neglecting either: and attend properly to both when you go to courts, where they are very necessary, and where you will have good masters, and good models for both. Your exercises of riding, fencing, and dancing, will civilize and fashion your body and your limbs, and give you, if you will but take it, *l'air d'un honnête homme*.

I will now conclude with suggesting one reflection to you; which is, that you should be sensible of your good fortune, in having one who interests himself enough in you, to inquire into your faults, in order to inform you of them. Nobody but myself would be so solicitous, either to know or correct them; so that you might consequently be ignorant of them yourself; for our own self-love draws a thick veil between us and our faults. But when you hear yours from me, you may be sure that you hear them from one who, for your sake only, desires to correct them; from one whom you cannot suspect of any partiality but in your favour; and from one who heartily wishes that his care of you as a father, may, in a little time, render every care unnecessary but that of a friend. Adieu.

P. S. I condole with you for the untimely and violent death of the tuneful Matzel*.

* The editor being in possession of the original of the following letter and copy of verses, which are so very apposite to the subject mentioned in the post-

LETTER CLV.

London, July 1, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I AM extremely well pleased with the course of studies which Mr. Harte informs me you are now in, and with the degree of application which he as-

script, thinks that they may be agreeable to the public, although not written by the late Earl of Chesterfield, and already inserted in the fourth volume of Dodsley's Collection.

Letter by Sir Charles Hanbury Williams.

To Philip Stanhope, Esq. then at Leipsig.

Dresden, June 10, 1748.

DEAR STANHOPE,

A cursed, large, frightful, blood-thirsty, horrible, fierce black cat got into my room on Saturday night; and yesterday morning we found some few remains of Matzel; but traces enough to prove he had been murdered in the night by that infernal cat. Stevens cried; Dick cursed and swore; and I stood dumb with grief, which I believe would have choaked me, if I had not given vent to it in the following ode; which I have addressed to you, to make you the only amends in my power for the loss of sensible, obedient, harmonious Matzel.

To Philip Stanhope, Esq.

Upon the Death of Matzel, a favourite Bulfinch, that

sure me you have to them. It is your interest to do so, as the advantage will be all your own. My affection for you makes me both wish and endeavour that you may turn out well ; and, according as you

was mine, and which he had the reversion of, whenever I left Dresden.

———— Fungar inani
Munere.

I.

TRY not, my Stanhope, 'tis in vain,
To stop your tears, to hide your pain,
Or check your honest rage:
Give sorrow and revenge their scope ;
My present joy, your future hope,
Lies murder'd in his cage.

II.

Matzel's no more——Ye Graces, Loves,
Ye linnets, nightingales, and doves,
Attend th' untimely bier ;
Let every sorrow be exprest,
Beat with your wings each mournful breast,
And drop the nat'ral tear.

III.

For thee, my bird, the sacred nine,
Who lov'd thy tuneful notes, shall join
In thy funereal verse ;
My painful task shall be to write
Th' eternal dirge which they indite,
And hang it on thy hearse.

IV.

In height of song, in beauty's pride,
By fell Grimalkin's claws he died ;

do turn out, I shall be either proud or ashamed of you. But as to mere interest, in the common acceptation of the word, it would be mine that you should turn out ill; for you may depend upon it, that whatever you have from me shall be most exactly proportioned to your desert. Deserve a great deal, and you shall have a great deal; deserve little and you shall have but little; and be good for nothing at all, and, I assure you, you shall have nothing at all.

Solid knowledge, as I have often told you, is the first and great foundation of your future fortune and character; for I never mention to you the two much greater points of religion and morality, because I cannot possibly suspect you as to either of them. This solid knowledge you are in a fair way of acquiring; you may, if you please; and I will add, that nobody ever had the means of acquiring it more in

But vengeance shall have way:
On pains and tortures I'll refine;
Yet, Matzel, that one death of thine
His nine will ill repay.

V.

In vain I lov'd, in vain I mourn,
My bird, who, never to return,
Is fled to happier shades;
Where Lesbia shall for him prepare
The place most charming and most fair
Of all th' Elysian glades.

VI.

There shall thy notes in cypress grove
Sooth wretched ghosts that died for love;
There shall thy plaintive strain
Lull impious Phædra's endless grief,
To Procris yield some short relief,
And soften Dido's pain.

their power than you have. But remember, that manners must adorn knowledge, and smooth its way through the world. Like a great rough diamond, it may do very well in a closet, by way of curiosity, and also for its intrinsic value; but it will never be worn, nor shine, if it is not polished. It is upon this article I confess, that I suspect you the most, which makes me recur to it so often; for I fear that you are apt to show too little attention to every body, and too much contempt to many. Be convinced, that here are no persons so insignificant and inconsiderable, but may some time or other, and in some thing or other, have it in their power to be of use to you; which they certainly will not, if you have once shown them contempt. Wrongs are often forgiven, but contempt never is. Our pride remembers it for ever. It implies a discovery of weaknesses, which we are much more careful to conceal than crimes. Many a man will confess his crimes to a common friend; but I never knew a man who would tell his silly weaknesses to his most intimate one—as many a friend will tell us our faults without reserve, who will not so much as hint at our follies: that discovery is too mortifying to our self-love, either to tell another, or to be told of one's self. You must, therefore, never expect to hear of your weaknesses or your follies from any body but me; those I will take pains to discover, and whenever I do, shall tell you of them.

Next to manners, are exterior graces of person and address; which adorn manners, as manners adorn knowledge. To say that they please, engage, and charm, as they most indisputably do, is saying, that one should do every thing possible to acquire them. The graceful manner of speaking is, particularly, what I shall always hollow in your ears, as Hotspur hollowed *Mortimer* to Henry IV.; and, like him too, I have a mind to have a starling, taught to say, *speak distinctly and gracefully*, and send him you, to replace your loss of the unfortunate Matzel, who,

by the way, I am told, spoke his language very distinctly and gracefully.

As by this time you must be able to write German tolerably well, I desire you will not fail to write a German letter, in the German character, once every fortnight, to Mr. Grevenkop: which will make it more familiar to you, and enable me to judge how you improve in it.

Do not forget to answer me the questions which I asked you a great while ago, in relation to the constitution of Saxony; and also the meaning of the words *Landsassii* and *Amptsassii*.

I hope you do not forget to inquire into the affairs of trade and commerce, nor to get the best accounts you can of the commodities and manufactures, exports and imports, of the several countries where you may be, and their gross value.

I would likewise have you attend to the respective coins, gold, silver, copper, &c. and their value, compared with our coins; for which purpose, I would advise you to put up, in a separate piece of paper, one piece of every kind, wherever you shall be, writing upon it the name and value. Such a collection will be curious enough in itself; and that sort of knowledge will be very useful to you in your way of business, where the different value of money often comes in question.

I am going to Cheltenham to-morrow, less for my health, which is pretty good, than for the dissipation and amusement of the journey. I shall stay about a fortnight.

L'Abbé Mably's *Droit de l'Europe!* which Mr. Harte is so kind as to send, is worth your reading. Adieu.

LETTER CLVI.

Cheltenham, July 6, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

YOUR school-fellow, Lord Pulteney*, set out last week for Holland, and will, I believe, be at Leipsig soon after this letter: you will take care to be extremely civil to him, and to do him any service that you can, while you stay there; let him know that I wrote to you to do so. As being older, he should know more than you; in that case, take pains to get up to him; but if he does not, take care not to let him feel his inferiority. He will find it out of himself, without your endeavours; and that cannot be helped: but nothing is more insulting, more mortifying, and less forgiven, than avowedly to take pains to make a man feel a mortifying inferiority of knowledge, rank, fortune, &c. In the two last articles it is unjust, they not being in his power; and in the first, it is both ill-bred and ill-natured. Good-breeding, and good-nature, do incline us rather to help and raise people to ourselves, than to mortify and depress them: and, in truth, our own private interest concurs in it, as it is making ourselves so many friends, instead of so many enemies. The constant practice of what the French call *Les Attentions*, is a most necessary ingredient in the art of pleasing; they flatter the self-love of those to whom they are shown; they engage, they captivate, more than things of much greater importance. The duties of social life, every man is obliged to discharge; but these attentions are voluntary acts, the free-will offerings of good-breeding and good-nature; they are received, remembered, and returned as such. Wo-

* Only child of the Right Hon. William Pulteney, Earl of Bath. He died before his father.

men, particularly, have a right to them; and any omission, in that respect, is downright ill-breeding.

Do you employ your whole time in the most useful manner? I do not mean, do you study all day long? nor do I require it. But I mean, do you make the most of the respective allotments of your time? While you study, is it with attention? When you divert yourself, is it with spirit? Your diversions may, if you please, employ some part of your time very usefully. It depends entirely upon the nature of them. If they are futile and frivolous, it is time worse than lost, for they will give you a habit of futility. All gaming, field-sports, and such sort of amusements, where neither the understanding nor the senses have the least share, I look upon as frivolous, and as the resources of little minds, who either do not think, or do not love to think. But the pleasures of a man of parts either flatter the senses, or improve the mind; I hope, at least, that there is not one minute of the day in which you do nothing at all. Inaction, at your age, is unpardonable.

Tell me what Greek and Latin books you can now read with ease. Can you open Demosthenes at a venture, and understand him? Can you get through an oration of Cicero, or a satire of Horace, without difficulty? What German book do you read, to make yourself master of that language? And what French books do you read for your amusement? Pray give me a particular and true account of all this; for I am not indifferent as to any one thing that relates to you. As for example; I hope you take great care to keep your whole person, particularly your mouth, very clean: common decency requires it; besides that great cleanliness is very conducive to health. But if you do not keep your mouth excessively clean, by washing it carefully every morning, and after every meal, it will not only be apt to smell, which is very disgusting and indecent; but your teeth will decay and ache, which is both a great loss and a great pain. A spruceness of dress is also very

proper at your age ; as the negligence of it implies an indifference about pleasing, which does not become a young fellow. To do whatever you do at all to the utmost perfection, ought to be your aim, at this time of your life : if you can reach perfection, so much the better ; but, at least, by attempting it, you will get much nearer, than if you never attempted it at all.

Adieu ! *Speak gracefully and distinctly*, if you intend to converse ever with
Yours.

P. S. As I was making up my letter, I received yours of the 6th, N. S. I like your dissertation upon preliminary articles and truces. Your definitions of both are true. Those are matters of which I would have you be master : they belong to your future department. But remember too, that they are matters upon which you will much oftener have occasion to speak than to write ; and that consequently, it is full as necessary to speak gracefully and distinctly upon them, as to write clearly and elegantly. I find no authority among the ancients, nor indeed among the moderns, for indistinct and unintelligible utterance. The oracles indeed meant to be obscure ; but then it was by the ambiguity of the expression, and not by the inarticulation of the words. For, if people had not thought, at least, they understood them, they would neither have frequented nor presented them as they did. There was likewise among the ancients and is still among the moderns, a sort of people called *Ventriloqui*, who speak from their bellies, or make the voice seem to come from some other part of the room than that where they are. But these *Ventriloqui* speak very distinctly and intelligibly. The only thing, then, that I can find like a precedent for your way of speaking (and I would willingly help you to one if I could) is the modern art *de persifler*, practised with great success by the *petits maîtres* at Paris. This noble art consists in picking out some grave, serious man, who neither understands nor ex-

pects raillery, and talking to him very quick, and in inarticulate sounds; while the man, who thinks that he either did not hear well, or attend sufficiently, says, *Monsieur*, or *Plait-il?* a hundred times; which affords matter of much mirth to these ingenious gentlemen. Whether you would follow this precedent, I submit to you.

Have you carried no English or French comedies or tragedies with you to Leipsig? If you have, I insist upon your reciting some passages of them every day to Mr. Harte, in the most distinct and graceful manner, as if you were acting them upon a stage.

The first part of my letter is more than an answer to your question concerning Lord Pulteney.

LETTER CLVII.

London, July 26, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

THERE are two sorts of understandings; one of which hinders a man from ever being considerable, and the other commonly makes him ridiculous; I mean, the lazy mind, and the trifling, frivolous mind. Yours, I hope, is neither. The lazy mind will not take the trouble of going to the bottom of any thing; but, discouraged by the first difficulties, (and every thing worth knowing or having is attended with some) stops short, contents itself with easy, and consequently superficial knowledge, and prefers a great degree of ignorance to a small degree of trouble. These people either think, or represent, most things as impossible; whereas few things are so, to industry and activity. But difficulties seem to them impossibilities, or at least they pretend to think them so, by way of excuse for their laziness. An hour's attention to the same object is too laborious for them; they take every thing in the light in which it first presents itself, never consider it in all its differ-

ent views; and, in short, never think it thorough. The consequence of this is, that when they come to speak upon these subjects before people who have considered them with attention, they only discover their own ignorance and laziness, and lay themselves open to answers that put them in confusion. Do not then be discouraged by the first difficulties, but *contra audentior ito*; and resolve to go to the bottom of all those things which every gentleman ought to know well. Those arts or sciences which are peculiar to certain professions need not be deeply known by those who are not intended for those professions. As for instance, fortification and navigation, of both which a superficial and general knowledge, such as the common course of conversation, with a very little inquiry on your part, will give you, is sufficient. Though, by the way, a little more knowledge of fortification may be of some use to you; as the events of war, in sieges, make many of the terms of that science occur frequently in common conversations; and one would be sorry to say, like the Marquis de Mascarille, in Moliere's *Précieuses Ridicules*, when he hears of *une demie lune*; *Ma foi, c'étoit bien une lune toute entiere*. But those things which every gentleman, independently of profession, should know, he ought to know well, and dive into all the depths of them; such are languages, history, and geography, ancient and modern; philosophy, rational logic, rhetoric; and, for you particularly, the constitutions, and the civil and military state, of every country in Europe. This, I confess, is a pretty large circle of knowledge, attended with some difficulties, and requiring some trouble; which however, an active and industrious mind will overcome, and be amply repaid. The trifling and frivolous mind is always busied, but to little purpose; it takes little objects for great ones, and throws away upon trifles that time and attention which only important things deserve. Knick-knack, butterflies, shells, insects, &c. are the objects of

their most serious researches. They contemplate the dress, not the characters, of the company they keep. They attend more to the decorations of a play, than to the sense of it; and to the ceremonies of a court, more than to its politics. Such an employment of time is an absolute loss of it. You have now at most, three years to employ, either well or ill; for, as I have often told you, you will be all your life what you shall be three years hence. For God's sake then reflect; will you throw away this time, either in laziness or in trifles? Or will you not rather employ every moment of it in a manner that must soon reward you with so much pleasure, figure, and character? I cannot, I will not, doubt of your choice. Read only useful books; and never quit a subject till you are thoroughly master of it, but read and inquire on till then. When you are in company, bring the conversation to some useful subject, but *à portée* of that company. Points of history, matters of literature, the customs of particular countries, the several orders of knighthood, as Teutonic, Maltese, &c. are surely better subjects of conversation than the weather, dress, or fiddle-faddle stories, that carry no information along with them. The characters of kings, and great men, are only to be learned in conversation: for they are never fairly written during their lives. This, therefore, is an entertaining and instructive subject of conversation; and will likewise give you an opportunity of observing how very differently characters are given, from the different passions and views of those who give them. Never be ashamed nor afraid of asking questions; for if they lead to information, and if you accompany them with some excuse, you will never be reckoned an impertinent or rude questioner. All those things, in the common course of life, depend entirely upon the manner; and in that respect the vulgar saying is true, that one may better steal a horse, than another look over the hedge. There are few things that may not be said, in some

manner or other, either in a seeming confidence, or a genteel irony, or introduced with wit: and one great part of the knowledge of the world consists in knowing when and where to make use of these different manners. The graces of the person, the countenance, and the way of speaking, contribute so much to this, that I am convinced the very same thing said by a genteel person, in an engaging way, and *gracefully* and distinctly spoken, would please; which would shock, if *muttered* out by an awkward figure, with a sullen, serious countenance. The poets always represent Venus as attended by the three Graces, to intimate that even beauty will not do without. I think they should have given Minerva three also; for without them I am sure learning is very unattractive. Invoke them, then, *distinctly*, to accompany all your words and motions. Adieu!

P. S. Since I wrote what goes before, I have received your letter, *of no date*; with the inclosed state of the Prussian forces: of which I hope you have kept a copy; this you should lay in a *portefeuille*, add to it all the military establishments that you can get of other states and kingdoms: the Saxon establishment you may doubtless easily find. By the way, do not forget to send me answers to the questions which I sent you some time ago, concerning both the civil and the ecclesiastical affairs of Saxony.

Do not mistake me, and think I only mean, that you should speak elegantly, with regard to style, and the purity of language; but I mean that you should deliver and pronounce what you say gracefully and distinctly; for which purpose I will have you frequently read very loud to Mr. Harte, recite parts of orations, and speak passages of plays: for without a graceful and pleasing enunciation, all your elegancy of style in speaking is not worth one farthing.

I am very glad that Mr. Lyttelton* approves of my new house; and particularly of my *canonical*† pillars. My bust of Cicero is a very fine one, and well preserved; it will have the best place in my library, unless at your return you bring me over as good a modern head of your own, which I should like still better. I can tell you, that I shall examine it as attentively as ever antiquary did an old one.

Make my compliments to Mr. Harte, at whose recovery I rejoice.

LETTER CLVIII.

London, August 2, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

DUVAL, the jeweller, is arrived, and was with me three or four days ago. You may easily imagine that I asked him a few questions concerning you; and I will give you the satisfaction of knowing, that upon the whole, I was very well pleased with the account he gave me. But, though he seemed to be much in your interest, yet he fairly owned to me, that your utterance was rapid, thick, and ungraceful. I can add nothing to what I have already said upon the subject; but I can and do repeat the absolute necessity of speaking distinctly and grace-

* Brother to the late Lord Lyttelton.

† James Brydges, duke of Chandos; built a most magnificent and elegant house at *Canons*, about eight miles from London. It was superbly furnished with fine pictures, statues, &c. which, after his death, were sold by auction. Lord Chesterfield purchased the hall pillars, the floor, and stair-case with double flights, which are now in Chesterfield-house, May-fair.

fully, or else of not speaking at all, and having recourse to signs. He tells me, that you are pretty fat for one of your age: this you should attend to in a proper way; for if, while very young, you should grow fat, it would be troublesome, unwholesome, and ungraceful: you should therefore, when you have time, take very strong exercise, and in your diet avoid fattening things. All malt-liquors fatten, or at least bloat; and I hope you do not deal much in them. I look upon wine and water to be, in every respect, much wholesomer.

Duval says, there is a great deal of very good company at Madam Valentin's, and at another lady's, I think one Madam Ponce's, at Leipsig. Do you ever go to either of those houses at leisure times? It would not, in my mind, be amiss if you did; and would give you a habit of *attentions*: they are a tribute which all women expect, and which all men, who would be well received by them, must pay. And, whatever the mind may be, manners, at least, are certainly improved by the company of women of fashion.

I have formerly told you, that you should inform yourself of the several orders, whether military or religious, of the respective countries where you may be. The Teutonic order is the great order of Germany, of which I send you enclosed a short account. It may serve to suggest questions to you, for more particular enquiries as to the present state of it; of which you ought to be minutely informed. The Knights, at present, make vows, of which they observe none, except it be that of not marrying; and their only object, now, is to arrive, by seniority, at the *Commanderies* in their respective provinces; which are many of them very lucrative. The order of Maltha is, by a very few years, prior to the Teutonic, and owes its foundation to the same causes. These knights were at first called Knights Hospitalliers of St. John of Jerusalem; then Knights of Rhodes; and, in the year 1530, Knights of Maltha,

the emperor Charles V. having granted them that island, upon condition of their defending his island of Sicily against the Turks : which they effectually did. L'Abbé de Vertot has written the history of Maltha, but it is the least valuable of all his works; and, moreover, too long for you to read. But there is a short history of all the military orders whatsoever, which I would advise you to get; as there is also of all the religious orders; both which are worth your having and consulting, whenever you meet with any of them in your way; as you will very frequently in Catholic countries. For my own part, I find that I remember things much better when I recur to my books for them upon some particular occasion, than by reading them *toute de suite*. As for example; if I were to read the history of all the military or religious orders, regularly, one after another, the latter puts the former out of my head; but when I read the history of any one, upon account of its having been the object of conversation or dispute, I remember it much better. It is the same in geography, where, looking for any particular place in the map, upon some particular account, fixes it in one's memory for ever. I hope you have worn out your maps by frequent use of that sort. Adieu.

A short Account of the Teutonic Order.

IN the ages of ignorance, which is always the mother of superstition, it was thought not only just, but meritorious, to propagate religion by fire and sword, and to take away the lives and properties of unbelievers. This enthusiasm produced the several Croisadoes, in the 11th, 12th, and following centuries; the object of which was, to recover the Holy Land out of the hand of the Infidels, who, by the way, were the lawful possessors. Many honest enthusiasts engaged in these croisadoes, from a mis

taken principle of religion, and from the pardons granted by the popes for all the sins of those pious adventurers; but many more knaves adopted these holy wars, in hopes of conquest and plunder.

After Godfrey of Bouillon, at the head of these knaves and fools, had taken Jerusalem, in the year 1099, Christians of various nations remained in that city; among the rest, one good honest German, that took particular care of his countrymen who came thither in pilgrimages. He built a house for their reception, and an hospital dedicated to the Virgin. This little establishment soon became a great one, by the enthusiasm of many considerable people who engaged in it, in order to drive the Saracens out of the Holy Land. This society then began to take its first form; and its members were called Marian Teutonic Knights: Marian, from their chapel, sacred to the Virgin Mary; Teutonic, from the German, or Teuton, who was the author of it; and knights, from the wars which they were to carry on against the Infidels.

These knights behaved themselves so bravely, at first, that Duke Frederick of Suabia, who was general of the German army in the Holy Land, sent, in the year 1191, to the Emperor Henry VI. and Pope Celestin III. to desire that this brave and charitable fraternity might be incorporated into a regular order of knighthood; which was accordingly done, and rules and a particular habit were given them. Forty knights, all of noble families, were at first created, by the king of Jerusalem, and other princes then in the army. The first grand-master of this order was Henry Wallpot, of a noble family upon the Rhine. This order soon began to operate in Europe; drove all the Pagans out of Prussia, and took possession of it. Soon after, they got Livonia and Courland, and invaded even Russia, where they introduced the Christian religion. In 1510, they elected Albert Marquis of Brandenburg for their grand master; who, turning protestant soon after.

wards, took Prussia from the order, and kept it for himself, with the consent of Sigismund, King of Poland, of whom it was to hold. He then quitted his grand-mastership, and made himself Hereditary duke of that country, which is thence called Ducal Prussia. This order now consists of twelve provinces; *viz.* Alsatia, Austria, Coblantz, and Etsch; which are the four under the Prussian jurisdiction: Franconia, Hesse, Biessen, Westphalia, Lorrain, Thuringia, Saxony, and Utrecht; which eight are of the German jurisdiction. The Dutch now possess all that the order had in Utrecht. Every one of these provinces have their particular *Commanderies*, and the most ancient of these *Commandeurs* is called *Commandeur Provincial*. These twelve *commandeurs* are all subordinate to the grand master of Germany, as their chief, and have the right of electing the grand master. The elector of Cologne is at present *Grand Maître*.

This order, founded by mistaken Christian zeal, upon the Anti-Christian principles of violence and persecution, soon grew strong, by the weakness and ignorance of the times; acquired unjustly great possessions, of which they justly lost the greatest part by their ambition and cruelty, which made them feared and hated by all their neighbours.

I have this moment received your letter of the 4th, N. S. and have only time to tell you, that I can by no means agree to your cutting off your hair. I am very sure that your head-aches cannot proceed from thence. And as for the pimples upon your head, they are only owing to the heat of the season; and consequently will not last long. But your own hair is, at your age, such an ornament, and a wig, however well made, such a disguise, that I will upon no account whatsoever have you cut off your hair. Nature did not give it you for nothing, still less to cause you the head-ach. Mr. Eliot's hair grew so ill and bushy, that he was in the right to cut it off. But you have not the same reason.

LETTER CLIX.

London, August 23, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

YOUR friend Mr. Eliot has dined with me twice since I returned hither: and I can say the truth, that while I had the seals I never examined or sifted a state prisoner, with so much care and curiosity, as I did him. Nay, I did more; for, contrary to the laws of this country, I gave him, in some manner, the *question* ordinary and extraordinary; and I have infinite pleasure in telling you, that the rack, which I put him to, did not extort from him one single word that was not such as I wished to hear of you. I heartily congratulate you upon such an advantageous testimony, from so creditable a witness. *Laudari a laudato viro*, is one of the greatest pleasures and honours a rational being can have; may you long continue to deserve it! Your aversion to drinking, and your dislike to gaming, which Mr. Eliot assures me are both very strong, give me the greatest joy imaginable for your sake; as the former would ruin both your constitution and understanding, and the latter your fortune and character. Mr. Harte wrote me word some time ago, and Mr. Eliot confirms it now, that you employ your pin-money in a very different manner from that in which pin-money is commonly lavished: not in gew-gaws and baubles, but in buying good and useful books. This is an excellent symptom, and gives me very good hopes. Go on thus, my dear boy, but for these two next years, and I ask no more. You must then make such a figure and such a fortune in the world, as I wish you, and as I have taken all these pains to enable you to do. After that time, I allow you to be as idle as ever you please; because I am sure that you will not then please to be so at all. The

ignorant and the weak only are idle; but those who have once acquired a good stock of knowledge, always desire to increase it. Knowledge is like power, in this respect, that those who have the most are most desirous of having more. It does not cloy by possession, but increases desire; which is the case with very few pleasures.

Upon receiving this congratulatory letter, and reading your own praises, I am sure that it must naturally occur to you, how great a share of them you owe to Mr. Harte's care and attention; and consequently, that your regard and affection for him must increase, if there be room for it, in proportion as you reap, which you do daily, the fruits of his labours.

I must not, however, conceal from you, that there was one article in which your own witness, Mr. Eliot, faltered; for upon my questioning him home, as to your manner of speaking, he could not say that your utterance was either distinct or graceful. I have already said so much to you upon this point that I can add nothing. I will therefore only repeat this truth, which is, That if you will not speak distinctly and gracefully, nobody will desire to hear you.

I am glad to learn that Abbé Mably's *Droit Public de l'Europe* makes a part of your evening amusements. It is a very useful book, and gives a clear deduction of the affairs of Europe, from the treaty of Munster to this time. Pray read it with attention, and with the proper maps; always recurring to them for the several countries or towns yielded, taken, or restored. Pere Bougeant's third volume will give you the best idea of the treaty of Munster, and open to you the several views of the belligerent and contracting parties: and there never were greater than at that time. The house of Austria, in the war immediately preceding that treaty, intended to make itself absolute in the empire, and to overthrow the rights of the respective states.

of it. The view of France was, to weaken and dismember the house of Austria, to such a degree, as that it should no longer be a counterbalance to that of Bourbon. Sweden wanted possessions upon the continent of Germany, not only to supply the necessities of its own poor and barren country, but likewise to hold the balance in the empire between the house of Austria and the states. The house of Brandenburg wanted to aggrandize itself by pilfering in the fire; changed sides occasionally, and made a good bargain at last: for I think it got, at the peace, nine or ten bishoprics secularised. So that we may date, from the treaty of Munster, the decline of the house of Austria, the great power of the house of Bourbon, and the aggrandisement of that of Brandenburg: and I am much mistaken if it stops where it is now.

Make my compliments to Lord Pulteney; to whom I would have you be not only attentive, but useful, by setting him (in case he wants it) a good example of application and temperance. I begin to believe that, as I shall be proud of you, others will be proud too of imitating you. Those expectations of mine seem now so well grounded, that my disappointment, and consequently my anger, will be so much the greater if they fail; but, as things stand now, I am most affectionately and tenderly Yours.

LETTER CLX.

London, August 30, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

YOUR reflections upon the conduct of France from the treaty of Munster to this time, are very just; and I am very glad to find by them, that you not only read, but that you think, and reflect upon what you read. Many great readers load their memories, without exercising their judgements; and

make lumber-rooms of their heads, instead of furnishing them usefully: facts are heaped upon facts, without order or distinction, and may justly be said to compose that

—————Rudis indigestaque moles
Quam dixere chaos.

Go on, then, in the way of reading that you are in; take nothing for granted, upon the bare authority of the author; but weigh and consider, in your own mind, the probability of the facts, and the justness of the reflections. Consult different authors upon the same facts, and form your opinion upon the greater or lesser degree of probability arising from the whole; which, in my mind, is the utmost stretch of historical faith; certainty (I fear) not being to be found. When an historian pretends to give you the causes and motives of events, compare those causes and motives with the characters and interests of the parties concerned, and judge for yourself, whether they correspond or not. Consider whether you cannot assign others more probable; and in that examination do not despise some very mean and trifling causes of the actions of great men; for so various and inconsistent is human nature, so strong and so changeable are our passions, so fluctuating are our wills, and so much are our minds influenced by the accidents of our bodies, that every man is more the man of the day, than a regular and consequential character. The best have something bad, and something little; the worst have something good, and sometimes something great; for I do not believe what Velleius Paterculus (for the sake of saying a pretty thing) says of Scipio, 'Qui nihil non laudandum aut fecit, aut dixit, aut sensit.' As for the reflections of historians, with which they think it necessary to interlard their histories, or at least to conclude their chapters (and which, in the French histories, are always introduced with a *tant il est*

vrai, and in the English *so true it is*), do not adopt them implicitly upon the credit of the author, but analyse them yourself, and judge whether they are true or not.

But to return to the politics of France, from which I have digressed:—You have certainly made one farther reflection, of an advantage which France has, over and above its abilities in the cabinet, and the skill of its negotiators, which is (if I may use the expression) its *soleness*, continuity of riches and power within itself, and the nature of its government. Near twenty millions of people, and the ordinary revenue of above thirteen millions sterling a year, are at the absolute disposal of the crown. This is what no other power in Europe can say; so that different powers must now unite to make a balance against France; which union, though formed upon the principle of their common interest, can never be so intimate as to compose a machine so compact and simple as that of one great kingdom, directed by one will, and moved by one interest. The Allied Powers (as we have constantly seen) have, besides the common and declared object of their alliance, some separate and concealed view, to which they often sacrifice the general one, which makes them, either directly or indirectly, pull different ways. Thus the design upon Toulon failed, in the year 1706, only from the secret view of the House of Austria upon Naples; which made the court of Vienna, notwithstanding the representations of the other allies to the contrary, send to Naples the 12,000 men that would have done the business at Toulon. In this last war too, the same causes had the same effects: the Queen of Hungary, in secret, thought of nothing but recovering Silesia, and what she had lost in Italy; and therefore never sent half that quota which she promised, and we paid for, into Flanders; but left that country to the maritime powers to defend as they could. The King of Sardinia's real object was Savona, and all the Riviera

di Ponente, for which reason he concurred so lamely in the invasion of Provence, where the Queen of Hungary likewise did not send one third of the force stipulated, engrossed as she was by her oblique views upon the plunder of Genoa, and the recovery of Naples. Insomuch that the expedition into Provence, which would have distressed France to the greatest degree, and have caused a great detachment from their army in Flanders, failed shamefully, for want of every thing necessary for its success. Suppose, therefore, any four or five powers, who all together shall be equal, or even a little superior, in riches and strength, to that one power against which they are united; the advantage will still be greater on the side of that single power, because it is but one. The power and riches of Charles V. were, in themselves, certainly superior to those of Francis I. and yet, upon the whole, he was not an overmatch for him. Charles V.'s dominions, great as they were, were scattered and remote from each other; their constitutions different; and wherever he did not reside, disturbances arose: whereas the compactness of France made up the difference in the strength. This obvious reflection convinced me of the absurdity of the treaty of Hanover, in 1725, between France and England, to which the Dutch afterwards acceded; for it was made upon the apprehensions, either real or pretended, that the marriage of Don Carlos with the eldest archduchess, now Queen of Hungary, was settled in the treaty of Vienna, of the same year, between Spain and the late Emperor Charles VI.; which marriage those consummate politicians said, would revive in Europe the exorbitant power of Charles V. I am sure I heartily wish it had, as in that case there had been what there certainly is not now,—one power in Europe to counterbalance that of France; and then the maritime powers would, in reality, have held the balance of Europe in their hands. Even supposing that the Austrian power would then have been an

over-match for that of France (which, by the way, is not clear), the weight of the maritime powers, then thrown into the scale of France, would infallibly have made the balance at least even. In which case too, the moderate effort of the maritime powers on the side of France, would have been sufficient; whereas now they are obliged to exhaust and beggar themselves, and that too ineffectually, in hopes to support the shattered, beggared, and insufficient House of Austria.

This has been a long political dissertation; but I am informed that political subjects are your favourite ones, which I am glad of, considering your destination. You do well to get your materials all ready, before you begin your work. As you buy, and (I am told) read, books of this kind, I will point out two or three for your purchase and perusal; I am not sure that I have not mentioned them before; but that is no matter, if you have not got them. *Mémoires pour servir à l'Histoire du 17ième Siècle*, is a most useful book for you to recur to, for all the facts and chronology of that century: it is in four volumes octavo, and very correct and exact. If I do not mistake, I have formerly recommended to you *Les Mémoires du Cardinal de Retz*; however, if you have not read them, pray do, and with the attention which they deserve. You will there find the best account of a very interesting period of the minority of Louis XIV. The characters are drawn short, but in a strong and masterly manner; and the political reflections are the only just and practical ones that I ever saw in print: they are well worth your transcribing. *Le Commerce des Anciens*, par Monsieur Huet Evêque d'Avranche, in one little volume octavo, is worth your perusal, as commerce is a very considerable part of political knowledge. I need not, I am sure, suggest to you, when you read the course of commerce, either of the ancients or of the moderns, to follow it upon your map; for there is no other way of remembering geography correctly, than by looking perpetually in

the map for the places one reads of, even though one knows before, pretty nearly, where they are.

Adieu! As all the accounts which I receive of you grow better and better, so I grow more and more affectionately
Yours.

LETTER CLXI.

London, September 5, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I HAVE received yours, with the inclosed German letter to Mr. Grevenkop, which he assures me is extremely well written, considering the little time that you have applied yourself to that language. As you have now got over the most difficult part, pray go on diligently, and make yourself absolutely master of the rest. Whoever does not entirely possess a language, will never appear to advantage, or even equal to himself, either in speaking or writing it. His ideas are fettered, and seem imperfect or confused, if he is not master of all the words and phrases necessary to express them. I therefore desire that you will not fail writing a German letter once every fortnight, to Mr. Grevenkop, which will make the writing of that language familiar to you; and, moreover, when you shall have left Germany, and be arrived at Turin, I shall require you to write even to me in German, that you may not forget with ease what you have with difficulty learned. I likewise desire that, while you are in Germany, you will take all opportunities of conversing in German, which is the only way of knowing that, or any other language, accurately. You will also desire your German master to teach you the proper titles and superscriptions to be used to people of all ranks; which is a point so material in Germany, that I have known many a letter returned unopened, because one title in twenty has been omitted in the direction.

St. Thomas's day now draws near, when you are to leave Saxony, and go to Berlin; and I take it for granted, that if any thing is yet wanting to complete your knowledge of the state of that electorate, you will not fail to procure it before you go away. I do not mean, as you will easily believe, the number of churches, parishes, or towns; but I mean the constitution, the revenues, the troops, and the trade of that electorate. A few questions, sensibly asked, of sensible people, will procure you the necessary informations, which I desire you will enter in your little book. Berlin will be entirely a new scene to you, and I look upon it, in a manner, as your first step into the great world; take care that step be not a false one, and that you do not stumble at the threshold. You will there be in more company than you have yet been: manners and attentions will therefore be more necessary. Pleasing in company is the only way of being pleased in it yourself. Sense and knowledge are the first and necessary foundations for pleasing in company: but they will by no means do alone, and they will never be perfectly welcome, if they are not accompanied with manners and attentions. You will best acquire these by frequenting the companies of people of fashion; but then you must resolve to acquire them in those companies, by proper care and observation; for I have known people, who, though they have frequented good company all their life-time, have done it in so inattentive and unobserving a manner, as to be never the better for it, and to remain as disagreeable, as awkward, and as vulgar, as if they had never seen any person of fashion. When you go into good company (by good company is meant the people of the first fashion of the place) observe carefully their turn, their manners, their address, and conform your own to them. But this is not all neither; go deeper still; observe their characters, and pry, as far as you can, into both their hearts and their heads. Seek for their particular merit, their predominant

passion, or their prevailing weakness, and you will then know what to bait your hook with, to catch them. Man is a composition of so many, and such various ingredients, that it requires both time and care to analyse him: for though we have all the same ingredients in our general composition, as reason, will, passions, and appetites; yet the different proportions and combinations of them in each individual produce that infinite variety of characters, which, in some particular or other, distinguishes every individual from another. Reason ought to direct the whole, but seldom does: and he who addresses himself singly to another man's reason, without endeavouring to engage his heart in his interest also, is no more likely to succeed, than a man who should apply only to a king's nominal minister, and neglect his favourite. I will recommend to your attentive perusal, now you are going into the world, two books, which will let you as much into the characters of men as books can do. I mean *Les Réflexions Morales de Monsieur de la Rochefoucault*, and *Les Caractères de la Bruyere*: but remember, at the same time, that I only recommend them to you as the best general maps to assist you in your journey, and not as marking out every particular turning and winding that you will meet with. There your own sagacity and observation must come to their aid. La Rochefoucault is, I know, blamed, but I think without reason, for deriving all our actions from the source of self-love. For my own part, I see a great deal of truth, and no harm at all, in that opinion. It is certain that we seek our own happiness in every thing we do; and it is as certain, that we can only find it in doing well, and in conforming all our actions to the rule of right reason, which is the great law of nature. It is only a mistaken self-love that is a blameable motive, when we take the immediate and indiscriminate gratification of a passion, or appetite, for real happiness. But am I blameable, if I do a good action upon the account

of the happiness which that honest consciousness will give me? Surely not. On the contrary, that pleasing consciousness is a proof of my virtue. The reflection which is the most censured in Monsieur de la Rochefoucault's book, as a very ill-natured one, is this: 'On trouve dans le malheur de son meilleur ami, quelque chose qui ne déplaît pas.' And why not? Why may I not feel a very tender and real concern for the misfortune of my friend, and yet at the same time feel a pleasing consciousness at having discharged my duty to him, by comforting and assisting him to the utmost of my power in that misfortune? Give me but virtuous actions, and I will not quibble and chicaner about the motives. And I will give any body their choice of these two truths, which amount to the same thing: He who loves himself best, is the honestest man; or, The honestest man loves himself best.

The characters of La Bruyere are pictures from the life: most of them finely drawn, and highly coloured. Furnish your mind with them first, and when you meet with their likeness, as you will every day, they will strike you the more. You will compare every feature with the original; and both will reciprocally help you to discover the beauties and blemishes.

As women are a considerable, or at least a pretty numerous part of company; and as their suffrages go a great way towards establishing a man's character in the fashionable part of the world (which is of great importance to the fortune and figure he proposes to make in it); it is necessary to please them. I will therefore, upon this subject, let you into certain *arcana* that will be very useful for you to know, but which you must with the utmost care conceal, and never seem to know. Women, then, are only children of a larger growth; they have an entertaining tattle, and sometimes wit; but for solid, reasoning good sense, I never knew in my life one that had it, or who reasoned or acted conse-

sequentially for four-and-twenty hours together. Some little passion or humour always breaks in upon their best resolutions. Their beauty neglected or controverted, their age increased, or their supposed understanding depreciated, instantly kindles their little passions, and overturns any system of consequential conduct, that in their most reasonable moments they might have been capable of forming. A man of sense only trifles with them, plays with them, humours and flatters them, as he does with a sprightly, forward child; but he neither consults them about, nor trusts them with, serious matters; though he often makes them believe that he doth; which is the thing in the world that they are proud of; for they love mightily to be dabbling in business (which, by the way, they always spoil); and, being justly distrustful that men in general look upon them in a trifling light, they almost adore that man who talks more seriously to them, and who seems to consult and trust them: I say, who seems; for weak men really do, but wise ones only seem to do it. No flattery is either too high or too low for them. They will greedily swallow the highest, and gratefully accept of the lowest; and you may safely flatter any woman, from her understanding down to the exquisite taste of her fan. Women who are either indisputably beautiful, or indisputably ugly, are best flattered upon the score of their understandings: but those who are in a state of mediocrity, are best flattered upon their beauty, or at least their graces: for every woman who is not absolutely ugly, thinks herself handsome; but not hearing often that she is so, is the more grateful, and the more obliged, to the few who tell her so: whereas a decided and conscious beauty looks upon every tribute paid to her beauty only as her due; but wants to shine, and to be considered, on the side of her understanding: and a woman who is ugly enough to know that she is so, knows that she has nothing left for it but her understanding, which is consequently (and probably

in more senses than one) her weak side. But these are secrets, which you must keep inviolably, if you would not, like Orpheus, be torn to pieces by the whole sex: on the contrary, a man who thinks of living in the great world, must be gallant, polite, and attentive to please the women. They have, from the weakness of men, more or less influence in all courts; they absolutely stamp every man's character in the *beau monde*, and make it either current, or cry it down, and stop it in payments. It is therefore absolutely necessary to manage, please, and flatter them; and never to discover the least mark of contempt, which is what they never forgive; but in this they are not singular; for it is the same with men, who will much sooner forgive an injustice than an insult. Every man is not ambitious, or covetous, or passionate; but every man has pride enough in his composition to feel and resent the least slight and contempt. Remember, therefore, most carefully to conceal your contempt, however just, wherever you would not make an implacable enemy. Men are much more unwilling to have their weaknesses and their imperfections known, than their crimes; and if you hint to a man, that you think him silly, ignorant, or even ill-bred, or awkward, he will hate you more, and longer, than if you tell him plainly that you think him a rogue. Never yield to that temptation, which to most young men is very strong, of exposing other people's weaknesses and infirmities, for the sake either of diverting the company, or of showing your own superiority. You may get the laugh on your side by it for the present; but you will make enemies by it for ever; and even those who laugh with you then will, upon reflection, fear, and consequently hate you: besides that it is ill-natured; and a good heart desires rather to conceal than expose other people's weaknesses or misfortunes. If you have wit, use it to please, and not to hurt: you may shine like the

sun in the temperate zones, without scorching. Here it is wished for; under the line it is dreaded.

These are some of the hints, which my long experience in the great world enables me to give you; and which, if you attend to them, may prove useful to you in your journey through it. I wish it may be a prosperous one; at least I am sure that it must be your fault if it is not.

Make my compliments to Mr. Harte, who I am very sorry to hear is not well. I hope by this time he is recovered. Adieu!

LETTER CLXII.

London, September 13, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I HAVE more than once recommended to you the Memoirs of the Cardinal de Retz, and to attend particularly to the political reflections interspersed in that excellent work. I will now preach a little upon two or three of those texts.

In the disturbances at Paris Monsieur de Beaufort, who was a very popular, though a very weak man, was the cardinal's tool with the populace. Proud of his popularity, he was always for assembling the people of Paris together, thinking that he made a great figure at the head of them. The cardinal, who was factious enough, was wise enough, at the same time, to avoid gathering the people together, except when there was occasion, and when he had something particular for them to do. However, he could not always check Monsieur de Beaufort, who having assembled them once very unnecessarily, and without any determined object, they ran riot, would not be kept within bounds by their leaders, and did their cause a great deal of harm; upon which the cardinal observes most judiciously,

‘Que Monsieur de Beaufort ne sçavoit pas, que qui assemble le peuple l’émeut.’ It is certain, that great numbers of people, met together, animate each other, and will do something either good or bad, but often bad: and the respective individuals, who were separately very quiet, when met together in numbers, grow tumultuous as a body, and ripe for any mischief that may be pointed out to them by the leaders; and, if their leaders have no business for them, they will find some for themselves. The demagogues, or leaders of popular factions, should, therefore, be very careful not to assemble the people unnecessarily, and without a settled and well considered object. Besides that, by making those popular assemblies too frequent, they make them likewise too familiar, and consequently less respected by their enemies. Observe any meetings of people, and you will always find their eagerness and impetuosity rise or fall in proportion to their numbers; when the numbers are very great, all sense and reason seem to subside, and one sudden phrensy seizes on all, even the coolest of them.

Another very just observation of the cardinal’s is, that the things which happen in our times, and which we see ourselves, do not surprise us near so much as the things which we read of in times past, though not in the least more extraordinary; and adds, that he is persuaded, that when Caligula made his horse a consul, the people of Rome, at that time, were not greatly surprised at it, having necessarily been in some degree prepared for it, by an insensible gradation of extravagancies from the same quarter. This is so true, that we read every day with astonishment, things which we see every day without surprise. We wonder at the intrepidity of a Leonidas, a Codrus, and a Curtius; and are not the least surprised to hear of a sea-captain, who has blown up his ship, his crew, and himself, that they might not fall into the hands of the enemies of his country. I cannot help reading of Porsenna and Regulus with sur-

prise and reverence: and yet I remember that I saw, without either, the execution of Shepherd*, a boy of eighteen years old, who intended to shoot the late king, and who would have been pardoned, if he would have expressed the least sorrow for his intended crime; but, on the contrary, he declared, that if he was pardoned he would attempt it again: that he thought it a duty which he owed his country; and that he died with pleasure for having endeavoured to perform it. Reason equals Shepherd to Regulus; but prejudice, and the recency of the fact, makes Shepherd a common malefactor, and Regulus a hero.

Examine carefully, and consider all your notions of things; analyse them, and discover their component parts, and see if habit and prejudice are not the principal ones; weigh the matter upon which you are to form your opinion in the equal and impartial scales of reason. It is not to be conceived how many people, capable of reasoning if they would, live and die in a thousand errors, from laziness: they will rather adopt the prejudices of others, than give themselves the trouble of forming opinions of their own. They say things at first, because other people have said them; and then they persist in them, because they have said them themselves.

The last observation that I shall now mention of the cardinal's is, that a secret is more easily kept by a good many people than one commonly imagines. By this he means a secret of importance, among people interested in the keeping of it. And it is certain that people of business know the importance of secrecy, and will observe it, where they are concerned in the event. And the cardinal does not suppose that any body is silly enough to tell a secret, merely from the desire of telling it, to any one that

* James Shepherd, a coach-painter's apprentice, was executed at Tyburn for high treason, March the 17th, 1718, in the reign of George the First.

is not some way or other interested in the keeping of it, and concerned in the event. To go and tell any friend, wife, or mistress, any secret with which they have nothing to do, is discovering to them such an unretentive weakness, as must convince them that you will tell it to twenty others, and consequently that they may reveal it without the risque of being discovered. But a secret properly communicated, only to those who are to be concerned in the thing in question, will probably be kept by them, though they should be a good many. Little secrets are commonly told again, but great ones generally kept. Adieu!

LETTER CLXIII.

London, September 20, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I WAIT with impatience for your accurate history of the *Chevaliers Porte-Epées*, which you promised me in your last, and which I take to be the forerunner of a larger work that you intend to give the public, containing a general account of all the religious and military orders of Europe. Seriously, you will do well to have a general notion of all those orders, ancient and modern; both as they are frequently the subjects of conversation, and as they are more or less interwoven with the histories of those times. Witness the Teutonic Order, which, as soon as it gained strength, began its unjust depredations in Germany, and acquired such considerable possessions there; and the order of Maltha also, which continues to this day its piracies upon the Infidels. Besides, one can go into no company in Germany, without running against *Monsieur le Chevalier*, or *Monsieur le Commandeur, de l'Ordre Teutonique*. It is the same in all the other parts of Europe, with regard to the order of Maltha, where you never go

into company without meeting two or three *chevaliers*, or *commandeurs*, who talk of their *preuves*, their *langues*, their *caravanes*, &c. of all which things, I am sure, you would not willingly be ignorant. On the other hand I do not mean that you should have a profound and minute knowledge of these matters, which are of a nature that a general knowledge of them is fully sufficient. I would not recommend to you to read Abbé Vertot's History of the Order of Maltha, in four quarto volumes; that would be employing a great deal of good time very ill. But I would have you know the foundations, the objects, the *insignia*, and the short general history, of them all.

As for the ancient religious military orders, which were chiefly founded in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, such as Maltha, the Teutonic, the Knights Templars, &c. the injustice and the wickedness of those establishments cannot, I am sure, have escaped your observation. Their pious object was, to take away by force other people's property; and to massacre the proprietors themselves, if they refused to give up that property, and adopt the opinions of these invaders. What right or pretence had these confederated Christians of Europe to the Holy Land? Let them produce their grant of it in the Bible. Will they say that the Saracens had possessed themselves of it by force; and that, consequently, they had the same right? Is it lawful then to steal goods, because they were stolen before? Surely not. The truth is, that the wickedness of many, and the weakness of more, in those ages of ignorance and superstition, concurred to form those flagitious conspiracies against the lives and properties of unoffending people. The pope sanctified the villainy, and annexed the pardon of sins to the perpetration of it. This gave rise to the croisadoes, and carried such swarms of people from Europe to the conquest of the Holy Land. Peter the Hermit, an active and ambitious priest, by his indefatigable pains, was the immedi-

ate author of the first croisade ; kings, princes, all professions and characters united, from different motives, in this great undertaking, as every sentiment, except true religion and morality, invited to it. The ambitious hoped for kingdoms ; the greedy and the necessitous for plunder ; and some were enthusiasts enough to hope for salvation, by the destruction of a considerable number of their fellow-creatures, who had done them no injury. I cannot omit, upon this occasion, telling you, that the Eastern emperors at Constantinople (who, as Christians, were obliged at least to seem to favour these expeditions), seeing the immense numbers of the *croisés*, and fearing that the Western empire might have some mind to the Eastern empire too, if it succeeded against the Infidels, as *l'appétit vient en mangeant* ; these Eastern emperors very honestly poisoned the waters where the *croisés* were to pass, and so destroyed infinite numbers of them.

The later orders of knighthood, such as the Garter in England, the Elephant in Denmark, the Golden Fleece in Burgundy ; the St. Esprit, St. Michel, St. Louis, and St. Lazare, in France, &c. are of a different nature and institution. They were either the invitations to, or the reward of, brave actions in fair war ; and are now rather the decorations of the favour of the prince, than the proofs of the merit of the subject. However, they are worth your inquiries to a certain degree ; and conversation will give you frequent opportunities for them. Wherever you are, I would advise you to inquire into the respective orders of that country, and to write down a short account of them. For example ; while you are in Saxony, get an account of *l'Aigle Blanc*, and of what other orders there may be, either Polish or Saxon ; and, when you shall be at Berlin, inform yourself of the three orders, *l'Aigle Noir*, *la Générosité*, et *le Vrai Mérite*, which are the only ones that I know of there. But whenever you meet with straggling ribbands and stars, as you will with a

thousand in Germany, do not fail to inquire what they are, and to take a minute of them in your memorandum-book: for it is a sort of knowledge that costs little to acquire, and yet is of some use. Young people have frequently an incuriousness about them, arising either from laziness, or a contempt of the object, which deprives them of several such little parts of knowledge, that they afterwards wish they had acquired. If you will put conversation to profit, great knowledge may be gained by it; and is it not better (since it is full as easy) to turn it upon useful, than upon useless subjects? People always talk best upon what they know most; and it is both pleasing them, and improving one's-self, to put them upon that subject. With people of a particular profession, or of a distinguished eminency in any branch of learning, one is not at a loss: but with those, whether men or women, who properly constitute what is called the *beau monde*, one must not choose deep subjects, nor hope to get any knowledge above that of orders, ranks, families, and court anecdotes; which are therefore the proper (and not altogether useless) subjects of that kind of conversation. Women especially are to be talked to as below men and above children. If you talk to them too deep, you only confound them, and lose your own labour; if you talk to them too frivolously, they perceive and resent the contempt. The proper tone for them is, what the French call the *entregent*, and is, in truth, the polite jargon of good company. Thus, if you are a good chemist, you may extract something out of every thing.

A propos of the beau monde; I must again and again recommend the graces to you. There is no doing without them in that world; and to make a good figure in that world is a great step towards making one in the world of business, particularly that part of it for which you are destined. An ungraceful manner of speaking, awkward motions, and a disagreeable address, are great clogs to the ablest

'man of business; as the opposite qualifications are of infinite advantage to him. I am therefore very glad that you learn to dance, since I am told there is a very good dancing-master at Leipsig. I would have you dance a minuet very well, not so much for the sake of the minuet itself (though that, if danced at all, ought to be danced well) as that it will give you an habitual genteel carriage, and manner of presenting yourself.

Since I am upon little things, I must mention another, which, though little enough in itself, yet, as it occurs at least once in every day, deserves some attention; I mean carving. Do you use yourself to carve *adroitly* and genteelly; without hacking half an hour across a bone; without bespattering the company with the sauce; and without overturning the glasses into your neighbour's pockets? These awkwardnesses are extremely disagreeable, and if often repeated, bring ridicule. They are very easily avoided, by a little attention and use.

How trifling soever these things may seem, or really be, in themselves, they are no longer so, when above half the world thinks them otherwise. And, as I would have you 'omnibus ornatum—excellere rebus,' I think nothing above or below my pointing out to you, or your excelling in. You have the means of doing it, and time before you to make use of them. Take my word for it, I ask nothing now, but what you will, twenty years hence, most heartily wish that you had done. Attention to all these things, for the next two or three years, will save you infinite trouble and endless regrets hereafter. May you, in the whole course of your life, have no reason for any one just regret! Adieu.

Your Dresden china is arrived, and I have sent it to your mamma.

LETTER CLXIV.

London, September 27, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I HAVE received your Latin lecture upon war, which, though it is not exactly the same Latin that Cæsar, Cicero, Horace, Virgil, and Ovid spoke, is, however, as good Latin as the *erudite Germans* speak or write. I have always observed, that the most learned people, that is, those who have read the most Latin, write the worst; and this distinguishes the Latin of a gentleman-scholar from that of a pedant. A gentleman has, probably, read no other Latin than that of the Augustan age; and therefore can write no other; whereas the pedant has read much more bad Latin than good; and consequently writes so too. He looks upon the best classical books, as books for school-boys, and consequently below him; treasures obsolete words which he meets with there, and uses them upon all occasions, to show his reading, at the expence of his judgement. Plautus is his favourite author: not for the sake of the wit and the *vis comica* of his comedies; but upon account of the many obsolete words, and the cant low characters, which are to be met with no where else. He will rather use *olli* than *illi*, *optumè* than *optimè*, and any bad word, rather than any good one, provided he can but prove, that, strictly speaking, it is Latin; that is, that it was written by a Roman. By this rule, I might now write to you in the language of Chaucer or Spenser, and assert that I wrote English, because it was English in their days; but I should be a most affected puppy if I did so, and you would not understand three words of my letter. All these, and such-like affected peculiarities, are the characteristics of learned coxcombs and pedants, and are carefully avoided by all men of sense.

I dipped, accidentally, the other day, into Pitis-

cus's preface to his Lexicon; where I found a word that puzzled me, and which I did not remember ever to have met with before. It is the adverb *præfiscine*; which means, *in a good hour*; an expression, which, by the superstition of it, appears to be low and vulgar. I looked for it; and at last I found, that it is once or twice made use of in Plautus; upon the strength of which, this learned pedant thrusts it into his preface. Whenever you write Latin, remember that every word or phrase which you make use of, but cannot find in Cæsar, Cicero, Livy, Horace, Virgil, and Ovid, is bad, illiberal Latin, though it may have been written by a Roman.

I must now say something as to the matter of the lecture; in which, I confess, there is one doctrine laid down that surprises me: it is this; 'Quum verò hostis sit lenta citave morte omnia dira nobis minitans quocunque bellantibus negotium est, parum sanè interfuerit quo modo eum obruere et interficere satagamus, si ferociam exuere cunctetur. Ergo veneno quoque uti fas est, &c.' whereas I cannot conceive that the use of poison can, upon any account, come within the lawful means of self-defence. Force may, without doubt, be justly repelled by force, but not by treachery and fraud; for I do not call the stratagems of war, such as ambuscades, masked batteries, false attacks, &c. frauds or treachery; they are mutually to be expected and guarded against; but poisoned arrows, poisoned waters, or poison administered to your enemy (which can only be done by treachery), I have always heard, read, and thought, to be unlawful and infamous means of defence, be your danger ever so great. But, 'si ferociam exuere cunctetur,' must I rather die than poison this enemy? Yes, certainly, much rather die than do a base or criminal action; nor can I be sure, beforehand, that this enemy may not, in the last moment, *ferociam exuere*. But the public lawyers, now, seem to me rather to warp the law, in order to authorise, than to check, those unlawful proceedings of princes and states, which, by being

become common, appear less criminal ; though custom can never alter the nature of good and ill.

Pray let no quibbles of lawyers, no refinements of casuists, break into the plain notions of right and wrong which every man's right reason, and plain common sense, suggest to him. To do as you would be done by, is the plain, sure, and undisputed rule of morality and justice. Stick to that, and be convinced, that whatever breaks into it in any degree, however speciously it may be turned, and however puzzling it may be to answer it, is, notwithstanding, false in itself, unjust, and criminal. I do not know a crime in the world, which is not, by the casuists among the Jesuits (especially the twenty-four collected, I think, by Escobar) allowed, in some or many cases, not to be criminal. The principles first laid down by them are often specious, the reasonings plausible ; but the conclusion always a lie : for it is contrary to that evident and undeniable rule of justice which I have mentioned above, of not doing to any one what you would not have him do to you. But, however, these refined species of casuistry and sophistry being very convenient and welcome to people's passions and appetites, they gladly accept the indulgence, without desiring to detect the fallacy of the reasoning : and indeed many, I might say most people, are not able to do it ; which makes the publication of such quibblings and refinements the more pernicious. I am no skilful casuist, nor subtle disputant ; and yet I would undertake to justify, and qualify, the profession of a highwayman, step by step, and so plausibly, as to make many ignorant people embrace the profession, as an innocent, if not even a laudable one ; and to puzzle people of some degree of knowledge, to answer me point by point. I have seen a book, intituled *Quidlibet ex Quolibet*, or the art of making any thing out of any thing ; which is not so difficult as it would seem, if once one quits certain plain truths, obvious in gross to every understanding, in order to run after the ingenious refinements of warm imaginations and specu-

lative reasonings. Doctor Berkeley, bishop of Cloyne, a very worthy, ingenious, and learned man, has written a book to prove, that there is no such thing as matter, and that nothing exists but in idea: that you and I only fancy ourselves eating, drinking, and sleeping; you at Leipsig, and I at London: that we think we have flesh and blood, legs, arms, &c. but that we are only spirit. His arguments are, strictly speaking, unanswerable; but yet I am so far from being convinced by them, that I am determined to go on to eat and drink, and walk and ride, in order to keep that *matter*, which I so mistakenly imagine my body at present to consist of, in as good plight as possible. Common sense (which, in truth, is very uncommon) is the best sense I know of: abide by it; it will counsel you best. Read and hear, for your amusement, ingenious systems, nice questions subtilly agitated, with all the refinements that warm imaginations suggest: but consider them only as exertations for the mind, and return always to settle with common sense.

I stumbled, the other day, at a bookseller's, upon Comte de Gabalis, in two very little volumes, which I had formerly read. I read it over again, and with fresh astonishment. Most of the extravagancies are taken from the Jewish Rabbins, who broached those wild notions, and delivered them in the unintelligible jargon which the cabalists and Rosicrucians deal in to this day. Their number is, I believe, much lessened, but there are still some; and I myself have known two, who studied and firmly believed in that mystical nonsense. What extravagancy is not man capable of entertaining, when once his shackled reason is led in triumph by fancy and prejudice! The ancient alchemists gave very much into this stuff, by which they thought they should discover the philosopher's stone; and some of the most celebrated empirics employed it in the pursuit of the universal medicine. Paracelsus, a bold empiric, and wild cabalist, asserted, that he had discovered it, and called it his

alkahest. Why, or wherefore, God knows; only that those madmen call nothing by an intelligible name. You may easily get this book from the Hague; read it, for it will both divert and astonish you; and, at the same time, teach you *nil admirari*; a very necessary lesson.

Your letters, except when upon a given subject, are exceedingly laconic, and neither answer my desires, nor the purpose of letters; which should be familiar conversations between absent friends. As I desire to live with you upon the footing of an intimate friend, and not of a parent, I could wish that your letters gave me more particular accounts of yourself, and of your lesser transactions. When you write to me, suppose yourself conversing freely with me, by the fire-side. In that case, you would naturally mention the incidents of the day; as, where you had been, whom you had seen, what you thought of them, &c. Do this in your letters; acquaint me sometimes with your studies, sometimes with your diversions: tell me of any new persons and characters that you meet with in company, and add your own observations upon them; in short, let me see more of you in your letters. How do you go on with Lord Pulteney? and how does he go on at Leipzig? Has he learning, has he parts, has he application? is he good or ill-natured? In short, what is he? at least, what do you think him? You may tell me without reserve, for I promise you secrecy. You are now of an age, that I am desirous to begin a confidential correspondence with you; and as I shall, on my part, write you very freely my opinion upon men and things, which I should often be very unwilling that any body but you and Mr. Harte should see; so, on your part, if you write to me without reserve, you may depend upon my inviolable secrecy. If you have ever looked into the Letters of Madame de Sevigné to her daughter Madame de Grignan, you must have observed the ease, freedom, and friendship, of that correspondence; and yet, I hardly believe, they did not love one another better

than we do. Tell me what books you are now reading, either by way of study or amusement; how you pass your evenings when at home, and where you pass them when abroad. I know that you go sometimes to Madame Valentin's assembly; what do you do there? do you play, or sup, or is it only *la belle conversation*? Do you mind your dancing while your dancing-master is with you? As you will be often under the necessity of dancing a minuet, I would have you dance it very well. Remember, that the graceful motion of the arms, the giving your hand, and the putting-on and pulling-off your hat genteelly, are the material parts of a gentleman's dancing. But the greatest advantage of dancing well is, that it necessarily teaches you to present yourself, to sit, stand, and walk, genteelly; all of which are of real importance to a man of fashion.

I should wish that you were polished before you go to Berlin; where as you will be in a great deal of good company, I would have you have the right manners for it. It is a very considerable article to have *le ton de la bonne compagnie*, in your destination particularly. The principal business of a foreign minister is to get into the secrets, and to know all *les allures*, of the courts at which he resides: this he can never bring about, but by such a pleasing address, such engaging manners, and such an insinuating behaviour, as may make him sought for, and in some measure domestic, in the best company and the best families of the place. He will then, indeed, be well informed of all that passes, either by the confidences made him, or by the carelessness of people in his company; who are accustomed to look upon him as one of them, and consequently not upon their guard before him. For a minister, who only goes to the court he resides at, in form, to ask an audience of the prince or the minister, upon his last instructions, puts them upon their guard, and will never know any thing more than what they have a mind that he should know. Here women may be put to some use. A king's mistress, or a minister's wife or mistress

may give great and useful informations; and are very apt to do it, being proud to show they have been trusted. But then, in this case, the height of that sort of address which strikes women is requisite; I mean that easy politeness, genteel and graceful address, and that *extérieur brillant*, which they cannot withstand. There is a sort of men so like women, that they are to be taken just in the same way; I mean those who are commonly called *fine men*; who swarm at all courts; who have little reflection and less knowledge; but who, by their good-breeding, and *traintran* of the world, are admitted into all companies; and by the imprudence or carelessness of their superiors, pick up secrets worth knowing, which are easily got out of them by proper address. Adieu.

LETTER CLXV.

Bath, October 12, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I CAME here three days ago, upon account of a disorder in my stomach, which affected my head, and gave me vertigos. I already find myself something better; and consequently do not doubt that a course of these waters will set me quite right. But how-ever and where-ever I am, your welfare, your character, your knowledge, and your morals, employ my thoughts more than any thing that can happen to me, or that I can fear or hope for myself. I am going off the stage, you are coming upon it: with me, what has been, has been, and reflection now would come too late; with you every thing is to come, even, in some manner, reflection itself: so that this is the very time when my reflections, the result of experience, may be of use to you, by supplying the want of yours. As soon as you leave Leipsig, you will gradually be going into the great world; where

the first impressions that you shall give of yourself will be of great importance to you ; but those which you receive will be decisive, for they always stick. To keep good company, especially at your first setting out, is the way to receive good impressions. If you ask me what I mean by good company, I will confess to you, that it is pretty difficult to define ; but I will endeavour to make you understand it as well as I can.

Good company is not what respective sets of company are pleased either to call or think themselves ; but it is that company which all the people of the place call, and acknowledge to be, good company, notwithstanding some objections which they may form to some of the individuals who compose it. It consists chiefly (but by no means without exception) of people of considerable birth, rank, and character : for people of neither birth nor rank are frequently, and very justly, admitted into it, if distinguished by any peculiar merit, or eminency in any liberal art or science. Nay, so motley a thing is good company, that many people, without birth, rank, or merit, intrude into it by their own forwardness ; and others slide into it by the protection of some considerable person ; and some even of indifferent characters and morals make part of it. But in the main, the good part preponderates, and people of infamous and blasted characters are never admitted. In this fashionable good company, the best language and the best manners of the place are most unquestionably to be learnt ; for they establish, and give the tone to, both, which are therefore called the language and manners of good company ; there being no legal tribunal to ascertain either.

A company consisting wholly of people of the first quality cannot, for that reason, be called good company, in the common acceptance of the phrase, unless they are, into the bargain, the fashionable and accredited company of the place ; for people of the very first quality can be as silly, as ill-bred, and as

worthless, as people of the meanest degree. On the other hand, a company consisting entirely of people of very low condition, whatever their merits or parts may be, can never be called good company; and consequently should not be much frequented, though by no means despised.

A company wholly composed of men of learning, though greatly to be valued and respected, is not meant by the words *good company*: they cannot have the easy manners and *tournure* of the world, as they do not live in it. If you can bear your part well in such a company, it is extremely right to be in it sometimes, and you will be but more esteemed in other companies, for having a place in that. But then do not let it engross you; for if you do, you will be only considered as one of the *literati* by profession, which is not the way either to shine or rise in the world.

The company of professed wits and poets is extremely inviting to most young men; who, if they have wit themselves, are pleased with it, and if they have none, are sillily proud of being one of it: but it should be frequented with moderation and judgment, and you should by no means give yourself up to it. A wit is a very unpopular denomination, as it carries terror along with it; and people in general are as much afraid of a live wit, in company, as a woman is of a gun, which she thinks may go off of itself, and do her a mischief. Their acquaintance is, however, worth seeking, and their company worth frequenting; but not exclusively of others, nor to such a degree as to be considered only as one of that particular set.

But the company which of all others you should most carefully avoid, is that low company which, in every sense of the word, is low indeed; low in rank, low in parts, low in manners, and low in merit. You will, perhaps, be surprised, that I should think it necessary to warn you against such company; but yet I do not think it wholly unnecessary, after

the many instances which I have seen, of men of sense and rank, discredited, vilified, and undone, by keeping such company. Vanity, that source of many of our follies, and of some of our crimes, has sunk many a man into company, in every light infinitely below himself, for the sake of being the first man in it. There he dictates, is applauded, admired; and for the sake of being the *Coryphæus* of that wretched chorus, disgraces and disqualifies himself soon for any better company. Depend upon it, you will sink or rise to the level of the company which you commonly keep: people will judge of you, and not unreasonably, by that. There is good sense in the Spanish saying, 'Tell me whom you live with, and I will tell you who you are.' Make it therefore your business, wherever you are, to get into that company, which every body of the place allows to be the best company, next to their own: which is the best definition that I can give you of good company. But here too, one caution is very necessary, for want of which many young men have been ruined, even in good company. Good company (as I have before observed) is composed of a great variety of fashionable people, whose characters and morals are very different, though their manners are pretty much the same. When a young man, new in the world, first gets into that company, he very rightly determines to conform to, and imitate it. But then he too often, and fatally, mistakes the objects of his imitation. He has often heard that absurd term of 'genteel and fashionable vices.' He there sees some people who shine, and who in general are admired and esteemed; and observes, that these people are whoremasters, drunkards, or gamesters: upon which he adopts their vices, mistaking their defects for their perfections, and thinking that they owe their fashion and their lustre to those 'genteel vices.' Whereas it is exactly the reverse; for these people have acquired their reputation by their parts, their learning, their good-breeding, and other real ac-

complishments ; and are only blemished and lowered, in the opinions of all reasonable people, and of their own in time, by these, 'genteel and fashionable vices.' A whoremaster in a flux, or without a nose, is a very genteel person indeed, and well worthy of imitation ! A drunkard, vomiting up at night the wine of the day, and stupified by the head-ach all the next, is doubtless a fine model to copy from ! And a gamester tearing his hair, and blaspheming, for having lost more than he had in the world, is surely a most amiable character ! No ; these are always, and great ones too, which can never adorn any character, but always debase the best. To prove this, suppose any man, without parts and some other good qualities, to be merely a whoremaster, a drunkard, or a gamester ; how will he be looked upon by all sorts of people ? Why, as a most contemptible and vicious animal. Therefore it is plain, that in these mixed characters the good part only makes people forgive, but not approve, the bad.

I will hope and believe that you will have no vices ; but if, unfortunately, you should have any, at least I beg of you to be content with your own, and to adopt no other body's. The adoption of vice has, I am convinced, ruined ten times more young men than natural inclinations.

As I make no difficulty of confessing my past errors, where I think the confession may be of use to you, I will own, that when I first went to the university, I drank and smoked, notwithstanding the aversion I had to wine and tobacco, only because I thought it genteel, and that it made me look like a man. When I went abroad, I first went to the Hague, where gaming was much in fashion, and where I observed that many people of shining rank and character gamed too. I was then young enough, and silly enough, to believe that gaming was one of their accomplishments ; and as I aimed at perfection, I adopted gaming as a necessary step to it. Thus I acquired by error, the habit of a vice, which, far from

adorning my character, has, I am conscious, been a great blemish in it.

Imitate then, with discernment and judgement, the real perfections of the good company into which you may get; copy their politeness, their carriage, their address, and the easy and well-bred turn of their conversation; but remember, that let them shine ever so bright, their vices, if they have any, are so many spots, which you would no more imitate, than you would make an artificial wart upon your face, because some very handsome man had the misfortune to have a natural one upon his: but, on the contrary, think how much handsomer he would have been without it.

Having thus confessed some of my *égaremens*, I will now show you a little of my right side. I always endeavoured to get into the best company, wherever I was, and commonly succeeded. There I pleased to some degree, by showing a desire to please. I took care never to be absent or *distrain*; but, on the contrary, attending to every thing that was said, done, or even looked, in company, I never failed the minutest attentions, and was never *journalier*. These things, and not my *égaremens*, made me fashionable.

Adieu! this letter is full long enough.

LETTER CLXVI.

Bath, October 19, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

HAVING in my last pointed out what sort of company you should keep, I will now give you some rules for your conduct in it; rules which my own experience and observation enable me to lay down, and communicate to you, with some degree of confidence. I have often given you hints of this

kind before, but then it has been by snatches; I will now be more regular and methodical. I shall say nothing with regard to your bodily carriage and address, but leave them to the care of your dancing-master, and to your own attention to the best models: remember, however, that they are of consequence.

Talk often, but never long: in that case, if you do not please, at least you are sure not to tire your hearers. Pay your own reckoning, but do not treat the whole company; this being one of the very few cases in which people do not care to be treated, every one being fully convinced that he has wherewithal to pay.

Tell stories very seldom, and absolutely never but where they are very apt, and very short. Omit every circumstance that is not material, and beware of digressions. To have frequent recourse to narrative, betrays great want of imagination.

Never hold any body by the button, or the hand, in order to be heard out; for if people are not willing to hear you, you had much better hold your tongue than them.

Most long talkers single out some one unfortunate man in company (commonly him whom they observe to be the most silent, or their next neighbour) to whisper, or at least, in, a half voice, to convey a continuity of words to. This is excessively ill-bred, and in some degree a fraud; conversation-stock being a joint and common property. But, on the other hand, if one of these unmerciful talkers lays hold of you, hear him with patience (and at least seeming attention) if he is worth obliging; for nothing will oblige him more than a patient hearing, as nothing would hurt him more, than either to leave him in the midst of his discourse, or to discover your impatience under your affliction.

Take, rather than give, the tone of the company you are in. If you have parts you will show them, more or less, upon every subject; and if you have

not, you had better talk sillily upon a subject of other people's than of your own choosing.

Avoid as much as you can, in mixed companies, argumentative, polemical conversations; which, though they should not, yet certainly do indispose, for a time, the contending parties to each other; and, if the controversy grows warm and noisy, endeavour to put an end to it, by some genteel levity or joke. I quieted such a conversation-hubbub once, by representing to them, that though I was persuaded none there present would repeat out of company what passed in it, yet I could not answer for the discretion of the passengers in the street, who must necessarily hear all that was said.

Above all things, and upon all occasions, avoid speaking of yourself, if it be possible. Such is the natural pride and vanity of our hearts, that it perpetually breaks out, even in people of the best parts, in all the various modes and figures of egotism.

Some abruptly speak advantageously of themselves, without either pretence or provocation. They are impudent. Others proceed more artfully, as they imagine; and force accusations against themselves, complain of calumnies which they never heard, in order to justify themselves, by exhibiting a catalogue of their many virtues. They 'acknowledge it may, indeed, seem odd, that they should talk in that manner of themselves; it is what they do not like, and what they never would have done; no, no tortures should ever have forced it from them, if they had not been thus unjustly and monstrously accused. But in these cases, justice is surely due to one's self, as well as to others; and when our character is attacked, we may say, in our own justification, what otherwise we never would have said.' This thin veil of modesty drawn before vanity is much too transparent to conceal it, even from very moderate discernment.

Others go more modestly and more slyly still (as they think) to work; but, in my mind, still more ri-

diculously. They 'confess themselves' (not without some degree of shame and confusion) into all the cardinal virtues, by first degrading them into weaknesses, and then owning their misfortune in being made up of those weaknesses. 'They cannot see people suffer, without sympathising with, and endeavouring to help them. They cannot see people want, without relieving them; though truly, their own circumstances cannot very well afford it. They cannot help speaking truth, though they know all the imprudence of it. In short, they know that, with all these weaknesses, they are not fit to live in the world, much less to thrive in it. But they are now too old to change, and must rub on as well as they can.' This sounds too ridiculous and *outré*, almost for the stage; and yet, take my word for it, you will frequently meet with it upon the common stage of the world. And here I will observe, by the bye, that you will often meet with characters in nature so extravagant, that a discreet poet would not venture to set them upon the stage in their true and high colouring.

This principle of vanity and pride is so strong in human nature, that it descends even to the lowest objects; and one often sees people angling for praise, where, admitting all they say to be true (which, by the way, it seldom is) no just praise is to be caught. One man affirms that he has rode post an hundred miles in six hours: probably it is a lie; but supposing it to be true, what then? Why, he is a very good post-boy; that is all. Another asserts, and probably not without oaths, that he has drunk six or eight bottles of wine at a sitting: out of charity I will believe him a liar; for if I do not, I must think him a beast.

Such, and a thousand more, are the follies and extravagancies, which vanity draws people into, and which always defeat their own purpose: and, as Waller says upon another subject,

Make the wretch the most despis'd,
Where most he wishes to be priz'd.

The only sure way of avoiding these evils, is never to speak of yourself at all. But when historically you are obliged to mention yourself, take care not to drop one single word that can directly or indirectly be construed as fishing for applause. Be your character what it will, it will be known; and nobody will take it upon your own word. Never imagine that any thing you can say yourself will varnish your defects, or add lustre to your perfections; but, on the contrary, it may, and nine times in ten will, make the former more glaring, and the latter obscure. If you are silent upon your own subject, neither envy, indignation, nor ridicule, will obstruct or allay the applause which you may really deserve; but if you publish your own panegyric upon any occasion, or in any shape whatsoever, and however artfully dressed or disguised, they will all conspire against you, and you will be disappointed of the very end you aimed at.

Take care never to seem dark and mysterious, which is not only a very unamiable character, but a very suspicious one too: if you seem mysterious with others, they will be really so with you, and you will know nothing. The height of abilities is, to have *volto sciolto*, and *pensieri stretti*; that is, a frank, open, and ingenious exterior, with a prudent and reserved interior; to be upon your own guard, and yet, by a seeming natural openness, to put people off theirs. Depend upon it, nine in ten of every company you are in will avail themselves of every indiscreet and unguarded expression of yours, if they can turn it to their own advantage. A prudent reserve is therefore as necessary as a seeming openness is prudent. Always look people in the face when you speak to them: the not doing it is

thought to imply conscious guilt; besides that you lose the advantage of observing by their countenances what impression your discourse makes upon them. In order to know people's real sentiments, I trust much more to my eyes than to my ears; for they can say whatever they have a mind I should hear, but they can seldom help looking what they have no intention that I should know.

Neither retail nor receive scandal willingly; for though the defamation of others may for the present gratify the malignity of the pride of our hearts, cool reflection will draw very disadvantageous conclusions from such a disposition; and in the case of scandal, as in that of robbery, the receiver is always thought as bad as the thief.

Mimickry, which is the common and favourite amusement of little low minds, is in the utmost contempt with great ones. It is the lowest and most illiberal of all buffoonery. Pray neither practise it yourself, nor applaud it in others. Besides that, the person mimicked is insulted; and, as I often observed to you before, an insult is never forgiven.

I need not, I believe, advise you to adapt your conversation to the people you are conversing with; for I suppose you would not, without this caution, have talked upon the same subject, and in the same manner, to a minister of state, a bishop, a philosopher, a captain, and a woman. A man of the world must, like theameleon, be able to take every different hue; which is by no means a criminal or abject, but a necessary complaisance; for it relates only to manners, not to morals.

One word only as to swearing, and that I hope and believe is more than is necessary. You may sometimes hear some people, in good company, interlard their discourse with oaths, by way of embellishment, as they think; but you must observe too, that those who do so are never those who contribute in any degree, to give that company the de-

nomination of good company. They are always subalterns, or people of low education; for that practice, besides that it has no one temptation to plead, is as silly and as illiberal, as it is wicked.

Loud laughter is the mirth of the mob, who are only pleased with silly things; for true wit or good sense never excited a laugh, since the creation of the world. A man of parts and fashion is, therefore, only seen to smile, but never heard to laugh.

But to conclude this long letter; all the above-mentioned rules, however carefully you may observe them, will lose half their effect, if unaccompanied by the Graces. Whatever you say, if you say it with a supercilious, cynical face, or an embarrassed countenance, or a silly disconcerted grin, will be ill received. If, into the bargain, *you mutter it, or utter it indistinctly, and ungracefully*, it will be still worse received. If your air and address are vulgar, awkward, and *gauche*, you may be esteemed indeed, if you have great intrinsic merit, but you will never please; and without pleasing, you will rise but heavily. Venus among the ancients, was synonymous with the Graces, who were always supposed to accompany her: and Horace tells us, that even Youth and Mercury, the gods of arts and eloquence, would not do without her.

————— *Parum comis sine te Juventas
Mercuriusque.*

* They are not inexorable ladies, and may be had if properly and diligently pursued. Adieu.

LETTER CLXVII.

Bath, October 29, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

MY anxiety for your success increases in proportion as the time approaches of your taking your part upon the great stage of the world. The audience will form their opinion of you upon your first appearance (making the proper allowance for your inexperience); and so far it will be final, that though it may vary as to the degrees, it will never totally change. This consideration excites that restless attention, with which I am constantly examining how I can best contribute to the perfection of that character, in which the least spot or blemish would give me more real concern, than I am now capable of feeling upon any other account whatsoever.

I have long since done mentioning your great religious and moral duties; because I could not make your understanding so bad a compliment, as to suppose that you wanted, or could receive, any new instructions upon those two important points. Mr. Harte, I am sure, has not neglected them; besides, they are so obvious to common sense and reason, that commentators may (as they often do) perplex, but cannot make them clearer. My province, therefore, is to supply, by my experience, your hitherto inevitable inexperience in the ways of the world. People at your age are in a state of natural ebriety; and want rails, and *gardefous* wherever they go, to hinder them from breaking their necks. This drunkenness of youth is not only tolerated, but even pleases, if kept within certain bounds of discretion and decency. Those bounds are the point, which it is difficult for the drunken man himself to find out; and there it is that the experience of a friend may not only serve, but save him.

Carry with you, and welcome, into company, all the gaiety and spirits, but as little of the giddiness of youth as you can. The former will charm; but the latter will often, though innocently, implacably offend. Inform yourself of the characters and situation of the company, before you give way to what your imagination may prompt you to say. There are, in all companies, more wrong heads than right ones, and many more who deserve, than who like censure. Should you, therefore, expatiate in the praise of some virtue, which some in company notoriously want; or declaim against any vice, which others are notoriously infected with, your reflections, however general and unapplied, will, by being applicable, be thought personal, and levelled at those people. This consideration points out to you sufficiently, not to be suspicious and captious yourself, nor to suppose that things, because they may, are therefore meant at you. The manners of well-bred people secure one from those indirect and mean attacks; but if by chance, a flippant woman, or a pert coxcomb, lets off any thing of that kind, it is much better not to seem to understand, than to reply to it.

Cautiously avoid talking of either your own or other people's domestic affairs. Yours are nothing to them, but tedious; theirs are nothing to you. The subject is a tender one, and it is odds but you touch somebody or other's sore place; for in this case, there is no trusting to specious appearances, which may be, and often are, so contrary to the real situation of things, between men and their wives, parents and their children, seeming friends, &c. that, with the best intentions in the world, one often blunders disagreeably.

Remember that the wit, humour, and jokes of most mixed companies are local. They thrive in that particular soil, but will not often bear transplanting. Every company is differently circumstanced, has its particular cant and jargon; which

may give occasion to wit and mirth within that circle, but would seem flat and insipid in any other, and therefore will not bear repeating. Nothing makes a man look sillier, than a pleasantry not relished or not understood, and if he meets with a profound silence when he expected a general applause, or what is worse, if he is desired to explain the *bon mot*, his awkward and embarrassed situation is more easily imagined than described. *A propos* of repeating: take great care never to repeat (I do not mean here the pleasantries) in one company what you hear in another. Things seemingly indifferent, may, by circulation, have much graver consequences than you would imagine. Besides, there is a general tacit trust in conversation, by which a man is obliged not to report any thing out of it, though he is not immediately enjoined secrecy. A retailer of this kind is sure to draw himself into a thousand scrapes and discussions, and to be shily and uncomfortably received wherever he goes.

You will find, in most good company, some people who only keep their place there by a contemptible title enough; these are what we call *very good-natured fellows*, and the French *bons diables*. The truth is, they are people without any parts or fancy, and who, having no will of their own, readily assent to, concur in and applaud, whatever is said or done in the company; and adopt, with the same alacrity, the most virtuous or the most criminal, the wisest or the silliest scheme that happens to be entertained by the majority of the company. This foolish, and often criminal complaisance, flows from a foolish cause, the want of any other merit. I hope you will hold your place in company by a noble tenure, and that you will hold it (you can bear a quibble, I believe, yet) *in capite*. Have a will and an opinion of your own, and adhere to them steadily; but then do it with good-humour, good-breeding, and (if you have it) with urbanity; for you have not yet beard enough either to preach or censure.

All other kinds of complaisance are not only blameless, but necessary in good company. Not to seem to perceive the little weaknesses, and the idle but innocent affectations of the company, but even to flatter them in a certain manner, is not only very allowable, but, in truth, a sort of polite duty. They will be pleased with you, if you do; and will certainly not be reformed by you, if you do not. For instance; you will find in every *group* of company two principal figures, viz. the fine lady and the fine gentleman, who absolutely give the law of wit, language, fashion, and taste, to the rest of that society. There is always a strict, and often, for the time being, a tender alliance between these two figures. The lady looks upon her empire as founded upon the divine right of beauty (and full as good a divine right it is, as any king, emperor, or pope can pretend to); she requires, and commonly meets with unlimited passive obedience. And why should she not meet with it? Her demands go no higher than to have her unquestioned pre-eminence in beauty, wit, and fashion, firmly established. Few sovereigns (by the way) are so reasonable. The fine gentleman's claims of right are, *mutatis mutandis*, the same; and though, indeed, he is not always a wit *de jure*, yet, as he is the wit *de facto* of that company, he is entitled to a share of your allegiance; and every body expects at least as much as they are entitled to, if not something more. Prudence bids you make your court to these joint sovereigns; and no duty, that I know of, forbids it. Rebellion here is exceedingly dangerous and inevitably punished by banishment, and immediate forfeiture of all your wit, manners, taste, and fashion: as, on the other hand, a cheerful submission, not without some flattery, is sure to procure you a strong recommendation, and most effectual pass, throughout all their, and probably the neighbouring dominions. With a moderate share of sagacity you will, before you have been half an hour in their company,

easily discover these two principal figures, both by the deference which you will observe the whole company pay them, and by that easy, careless, and serene air which their consciousness of power gives them. As in this case, so in all others, aim always at the highest, get always into the highest company, and address yourself particularly to the highest in it. The search after the unattainable philosopher's stone has occasioned a thousand useful discoveries, which otherwise would never have been made.

What the French justly call *les manieres nobles* are only to be acquired in the very best companies. They are the distinguishing characteristics of men of fashion: people of low education never wear them so close but that some part or other of the original vulgarism appears. *Les manieres nobles* equally forbid insolent contempt, or low envy and jealousy. Low people, in good circumstances, fine clothes, and equipages, will insolently show contempt for all those who cannot afford as fine clothes, as good an equipage, and who have not (as their term is) as much money in their pockets; on the other hand, they are gnawed with envy, and cannot help discovering it, of those who surpass them in any of these articles, which are far from being sure criterions of merit. They are likewise jealous of being slighted; and consequently suspicious and captious. They are eager and hot about trifles, because trifles were, at first, their affairs of consequence. *Les manieres nobles* imply exactly the reverse of all this. Study them early; you cannot make them too habitual and familiar to you.

Just as I had written what goes before, I received your letter of the 24th, N. S. but I have not received that which you mention from Mr. Harte. Yours is of the kind that I desire; for I want to see your private picture, drawn by yourself, at different sittings; for though, as it is drawn by yourself, I presume you will take the most advantageous likeness; yet I think I have skill enough in that kind of

painting to discover the true features, though ever so artfully coloured, or thrown into skilful lights and shades.

By your account of the German play, which I do not know whether I should call tragedy or comedy, the only shining part of it (since I am in a way of quibbling) seems to have been the fox's tail. I presume too, that the play has had the same fate with the squib, and has gone off no more. I remember a squib much better applied, when it was made the device of the colours of a French regiment of grenadiers; it was represented bursting, with this motto under it: *Peream dum luceam*.

I like the description of your *pic-nic*; where I take it for granted, that your cards are only to break the formality of a circle, and your *symposion* intended more to promote conversation than drinking. Such an *amicable collision*, as Lord Shaftesbury very prettily calls it, rubs off, and smooths those rough corners, which mere Nature has given to the smoothest of us. I hope some part at least of the conversation is in German. *A propos*; tell me, do you speak that language correctly, and do you write it with ease? I have no doubt of your mastering the other modern languages, which are much easier, and occur much oftener; for which reason I desire you will apply most diligently to German, while you are in Germany, that you may speak and write that language most correctly.

I expect to meet Mr. Eliot in London in about three weeks, after which you will soon see him at Leipsig. Adieu.

LETTER CLXVIII.

London, November 18, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

WHATEVER I see, or whatever I hear, my first consideration is, whether it can, in any way, be useful to you. As a proof of this I went accidentally the other day into a print-shop, where, among many others, I found one print from a famous design of Carlo Maratti, who died about thirty years ago, and was the last eminent painter in Europe: the subject is *il Studio del Disegno*; or, the School of Drawing. An old man, supposed to be the master, points to his scholars, who are variously employed in perspective, geometry, and the observation of the statues of antiquity. With regard to perspective, of which there are some little specimens, he has wrote, *Tanto che basti*; that is, As much as is sufficient; with regard to geometry, *Tanto che basti* again; with regard to contemplation of the ancient statues, there is written, *Non mai a bastanza*; There never can be enough. But in the clouds, at top of the piece, are represented the three Graces; with this just sentence written over them, *Senza di noi ogni fatica è vana*; that is, Without us all labour is vain. This every body allows to be true in painting; but all people do not consider, as I hope you will, that this truth is full as applicable to every other art or science; indeed, to every thing that is to be said or done. I will send you the print itself by Mr. Eliot, when he returns; and I will advise you to make the same use of it that the Roman Catholics say they do of the pictures and images of their saints; which is, only to remind them of those, for the adoration they disclaim. Nay, I will go farther, and as the transition from Popery to Paganism is short and easy, I will classically and poetically advise

you to invoke, and sacrifice to them every day, and all the day. It must be owned, that the Graces do not seem to be natives of Great Britain; and I doubt the best of us here have more of the rough than the polished diamond. Since barbarism drove them out of Greece and Rome, they seem to have taken refuge in France, where their temples are numerous, and their worship the established one. Examine yourself seriously, why such and such people please and engage you more than such and such others of equal merit; and you will always find, that it is because the former have the Graces, and the latter not. I have known many a woman, with an exact shape, and a symmetrical assemblage of beautiful features, please nobody; while others, with very moderate shapes and features, have charmed everybody. Why? because Venus will not charm so much without her attendant Graces, as they will without her. Among men how often have I seen the most solid merit and knowledge neglected, unwelcome, or even rejected, for want of them! while flimsy parts, little knowledge, and less merit, introduced by the Graces, have been received, cherished, and admired. Even virtue, which is moral beauty, wants some of its charms, if unaccompanied by them.

If you ask me how you shall acquire what neither you nor I can define or ascertain, I can only answer, *By observation*. Form yourself, with regard to others, upon what you feel pleases you in them. I can tell you the importance, the advantage, of having the Graces; but I cannot give them you: I heartily wish I could, and I certainly would; for I do not know a better present that I could make you. To show you that a very wise, philosophical, and retired man thinks upon that subject as I do, who have always lived in the world, I send you by Mr. Eliot, the famous Mr. Locke's book upon education; in which you will find the stress that he lays upon the Graces, which he calls (and very truly) good-breed-

ing. I have marked all the parts of that book, which are worth your attention; for, as he begins with the child almost from its birth, the part relative to its infancy would be useless to you. Germany is, still less than England, the seat of the Graces; however, you had as good not say so while you are there. But the place which you are going to, in a great degree, is; for I have known as many well-bred pretty men come from Turin, as from any part of Europe. The late king, Victor Amedée, took great pains to form such of his subjects as were of any consideration, both to business and manners; the present king, I am told, follows his example: this, however, is certain, that in all courts and congresses, where there are many foreign ministers, those of the King of Sardinia are generally the ablest, the politest, and *les plus déliés*. You will, therefore, at Turin, have very good models to form yourself upon; and remember, that with regard to the best models, as well as to the antique Greek statues in the print, *non mai a bastanza*. Observe every word, look, and motion of those who are allowed to be the most accomplished persons there. Observe their natural and careless, but genteel air; their unembarrassed good-breeding; their unassuming, but yet unprostituted dignity. Mind their decent mirth, their discreet frankness, and that *entregent*, which, as much above the frivolous as below the important and the secret, is the proper medium for conversation in mixed companies. I will observe, by the bye, that the talent of that light *entregent* is often of great use to a foreign minister; not only as it helps him to domesticate in himself many families, but also as it enables him to put by and parry some subjects of conversation, which might possibly lay him under difficulties both what to say, and how to look.

Of all the men that ever I knew in my life (and I knew him extremely well) the late Duke of Marlborough possessed the graces in the highest degree, not to say engrossed them; for I will venture (con-

trary to the custom of profound historians, who always assign deep causes for great events) to ascribe the better half of the Duke of Marlborough's greatness and riches to those graces. He was eminently illiterate; wrote bad English, and spelled it still worse. He had no share of what is commonly called *parts*; that is, he had no brightness, nothing shining in his genius. He had, most undoubtedly, an excellent good plain understanding, with sound judgment. But these alone would probably have raised him but something higher than they found him; which was page to King James the Second's queen. There the Graces protected and promoted him: for while he was an ensign of the guards, the Duchess of Cleveland, then favourite mistress to King Charles the Second, struck by those very graces, gave him five thousand pounds, with which he immediately bought an annuity for his life, of five hundred pounds a year, of my grandfather, Halifax; which was the foundation of his subsequent fortune. His figure was beautiful; but his manner was irresistible by either man or woman. It was by this engaging, graceful manner, that he was enabled, during all his war, to connect the various and jarring powers of the grand alliance, and to carry them on to the main object of the war, notwithstanding their private and separate views, jealousies, and wrong-headednesses. Whatever court he went to (and he was often obliged to go himself to some resty and refractory ones), he as constantly prevailed, and brought them into his measures. The Pensionary Heinsius, a venerable old minister, grown grey in business, and who had governed the republic of the United Provinces for more than forty years, was absolutely governed by the Duke of Marlborough, as that republic feels to this day. He was always cool; and nobody ever observed the least variation in his countenance: he could refuse more gracefully than other people could grant; and those who went away from him most dissatisfied, as to the

substance of their business, were yet personally charmed with him, and in some degree comforted by his manner. With all his gentleness and gracefulness, no man living was more conscious of his situation, nor maintained his dignity better.

With the share of knowledge which you have already gotten, and with the much greater which I hope you will soon acquire, what may you not expect to arrive at, if you join all these graces to it! In your destination particularly, they are, in truth, half your business; for if you can once gain the affections, as well as the esteem of the prince or minister of the court to which you are sent, I will answer for it, that will effectually do the business of the court that sent you; otherwise it is up-hill work. Do not mistake, and think that these graces, which I so often and so earnestly recommend to you, should only accompany important transactions, and be worn only *les jours de gala*: no, they should, if possible, accompany every the least thing that you do or say; for if you neglect them in little things, they will leave you in great ones. I should, for instance, be extremely concerned to see you even drink a cup of coffee ungracefully, and slop yourself with it, by your awkward manner of holding it; nor should I like to see your coat buttoned, or your shoes buckled, awry. But I should be outrageous, if I heard you mutter your words unintelligibly, stammer in your speech, or hesitate, misplace, and mistake in your narrations: and I should run away from you with greater rapidity, if possible, than I should now run to embrace you, if I found you destitute of all those graces, which I have set my heart upon their making you, one day, *omnibus ornatum excellere rebus*.

The subject is inexhaustible, as it extends to every thing that is to be said or done; but I will leave it for the present, as this letter is already pretty long. Such is my desire, my anxiety for your perfection, that I never think I have said enough,

though you may possibly think I have said too much; and though, in truth, if your own good sense is not sufficient to direct you, in many of these plain points, all that I or any body else can say will be insufficient. But where you are concerned, I am the insatiable man in Horace, who covets still a little corner more, to complete the figure of his field. I dread every little corner that may deform mine, in which I would have (if possible) no one defect.

I this moment received yours of the 17th, N. S. and cannot condole with you upon the secession of your German *commensaux*; who, both by your and Mr. Harte's description, seem to be *des gens d'une aimable absence*: and, if you can replace them by any other German conversation, you will be a gainer by the bargain. I cannot conceive, if you understand German well enough to read any German book, how the writing of the German character can be so difficult and tedious to you, the twenty-four letters being very soon learned; and I do not expect that you should write yet with the utmost purity and correctness, as to the language; what I meant by your writing once a fortnight to Grevenkop, was only to make the written character familiar to you. However, I will be content with one in three weeks or so.

I believe you are not likely to see Mr. Eliot again soon, he being still in Cornwall with his father; who, I hear, is not likely to recover.

Adieu.

LETTER CLXIX.

London, November 29, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I DELAYED writing to you, till I could give you some account of the motions of your friend Mr. Eliot, for whom I know you have, and very justly, the most friendly concern. His father and he came to town together, in a post-chaise, a fortnight ago, the rest of the family remaining in Cornwall. His father with difficulty survived the journey, and died last Saturday was sevensnight. Both concern and decency confined your friend till two days ago, when I saw him: he has determined, and I think very prudently, to go abroad again; but how soon it is yet impossible for him to know, as he must necessarily put his own private affairs in some order first: but I conjecture he may possibly join you at Turin; sooner, to be sure, not. I am very sorry that you are likely to be so long without the company and the example of so valuable a friend; and therefore I hope that you will make it up to yourself, as well as you can at this distance, by remembering and following his example. Imitate that application of his, which has made him know all thoroughly, and to the bottom. He does not content himself with the surface of knowledge; but works in the mine for it, knowing that it lies deep. Pope says, very truly, in his Essay upon Criticism;

A little learning is a dangerous thing;
Drink deep, or taste not the Pierian spring.

I shall send you by a ship that goes to Hamburg next week (and by which Hawkins sends Mr. Harte some things that he wrote for) all those which I pro-

posed sending you by Mr. Eliot; together with a very little box, that I am desired to forward to Mr. Harte. There will be likewise two letters of recommendation for you to Monsieur Andrié, and Comte Algarotti, at Berlin, which you will take care to deliver to them, as soon as you shall be rigged and fitted out to appear there. They will introduce you into the best company; and I depend upon your own good sense, for your avoiding of bad. If you fall into bad and low company there, or any where else, you will be irrecoverably lost; whereas, if you keep good company, and company above yourself, your character and good fortune will be immoveably fixed.

I have not time, to day, upon account of the meeting of the Parliament, to make this letter of the usual length; and, indeed, after the volumes that I have written to you, all I can add must be unnecessary. However, I shall probably, '*ex abundanti,*' return soon to my former prolixity; and you will receive more and more last words from Yours.

LETTER CLXX.

London, December 6, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

I AM at present under very great concern for the loss of a most affectionate brother, with whom I had always lived in the closest friendship. My brother John died last Friday night, of a fit of the gout, which he had had for about a month in his hands and feet, and which fell at last upon his stomach and head. As he grew, towards the last, lethargic, his end was not painful to himself. At the distance which you are from hence, you need not go into mourning upon this occasion, as the time of your mourning would be near over before you could put it on.

By a ship which sails this week for Hamburg, I shall send you those things which I proposed to have sent you by Mr. Eliot, viz. a little box from your mamma; a less box for Mr. Harte; Mr. Locke's book upon education; the print of Carlo Maratti, which I mentioned to you some time ago; and two letters of recommendation, one to Monsieur Andrié, and the other to Comte Algarotti, at Berlin. Both those gentlemen will, I am sure, be as willing as they are able to introduce you into the best company; and I hope you will not (as many of your countrymen are apt to do) decline it. It is in the best companies only, that you can learn the best manners, and that *tournure*, and those graces, which I have so often recommended to you, as the necessary means of making a figure in the world.

I am most extremely pleased with the account which Mr. Harte gives me of your progress in Greek, and of your having read Hesiod, almost critically. Upon this subject I suggest but one thing to you, of many that I might suggest; which is, that you have now got over the difficulties of that language, and therefore it would be unpardonable not to persevere to your journey's end, now that all the rest of your way is down-hill.

I am also very well pleased to hear that you have such a knowledge of, and taste for, curious books, and scarce and valuable tracts. This is a kind of knowledge which very well becomes a man of sound and solid learning, but which only exposes a man of slight and superficial reading; therefore, pray make the substance and matter of such books your first object; and their title pages, indexes, letter, and binding, but your second. It is the characteristic of a man of parts, and good judgement, to know, and give that degree of attention that each object deserves. Whereas little minds mistake little objects for great ones, and lavish away upon the former that time and attention which only the latter deserve. To such

mistakes we owe the numerous and frivolous tribe of insect-mongers, shell-mongers, and pursuers and drivers of butterflies, &c. The strong mind distinguishes, not only between the useful and the useless, but likewise between the useful and the curious. He applies himself intensely to the former; he only amuses himself with the latter. Of this little sort of knowledge, which I have just hinted at, you will find at least as much as you need wish to know, in a superficial but pretty French book, entitled *Spectacle de la Nature*; which will amuse you while you read it, and give you a sufficient notion of the various parts of nature: I would advise you to read it, at leisure hours. But that part of nature which Mr. Harte tells me you have begun to study with the *Rector magnificus*, is of much greater importance, and deserves much more attention; I mean, astronomy. The vast and immense planetary system, the astonishing order and regularity of those innumerable worlds, will open a scene to you, which not only deserves your attention as a matter of curiosity, or rather astonishment; but still more, as it will give you greater, and consequently juster ideas of that eternal and omnipotent Being, who contrived, made, and still preserves that universe, than all the contemplation of this, comparatively, very little orb, which we at present inhabit, could possibly give you. Upon this subject, Monsieur Fontenelle's *Pluralité des mondes*, which you may read in two hours' time, will both inform and please you. God bless you!

Yours.

LETTER CLXXI.

London, December 13, O. S. 1748.

DEAR BOY,

THE four last posts have brought me no letters, either from you, or from Mr. Harte; at which I am uneasy; not as a mamma would be, but as a father should be: for I do not want your letters as bills of health; you are young, strong, and healthy, and I am, consequently, in no pain about that: moreover, were either you or Mr. Harte ill, the other would doubtless write me word of it. My impatience for yours or Mr. Harte's letters arises from a very different cause, which is, my desire to hear frequently of the state and progress of your mind. You are now at that critical period of life, when every week ought to produce fruit or flowers answerable to your culture, which I am sure has not been neglected; and it is by your letters, and Mr. Harte's accounts of you, that, at this distance, I can only judge of your gradations to maturity; I desire, therefore, that one of you two will not fail to write to me once a week. The sameness of your present way of life, I easily conceive, would not make out a very interesting letter to an indifferent by-stander; but so deeply concerned as I am in the game you are playing, every the least move is of importance, and helps me to judge of the final event.

As you will be leaving Leipsig pretty soon after you shall have received this letter, I here send you one enclosed, to deliver to Mr. Mascow. It is to thank him for his attention and civility to you, during your stay with him; and I take it for granted, that you will not fail making him the proper

compliments at parting ; for the good name that we leave behind at one place, often gets before us to another, and is of great use. As Mr. Mascow is much known and esteemed in the republic of letters, I think it would be of advantage to you, if you got letters of recommendation from him to some of the learned men at Berlin. Those testimonials give a lustre which is not to be despised ; for the most ignorant are forced to seem, at least, to pay a regard to learning, as the most wicked are to virtue. Such is their intrinsic worth !

Your friend Duval dined with me the other day, and complained most grievously, that he had not heard from you for above a year ; I bade him abuse you for it himself, and advised him to do it in verse, which, if he was really angry, his indignation would enable him to do. He accordingly brought me yesterday the enclosed reproaches, and challenge, which he desired me to transmit to you. As this is his first essay in English poetry, the inaccuracies in the rhymes, and the numbers, are very excuseable. He insists, as you will find, upon being answered in verse ; which, I should imagine, that you and Mr. *Harte* together could bring about : as the late Lady Dorchester used to say, that she and Dr. Radcliffe together could cure a fever. This is, however, sure, that it now rests upon you ; and no man can say what methods Duval may take, if you decline his challenge. I am sensible that you are under some disadvantages in this professional combat. Your climate, at this time of the year especially, delights more in the wood fire, than in the poetic fire ; and I conceive the Muses, if there are any at Leipsig, to be rather shivering than singing ; nay, I question whether Apollo is even known there as god of verse, or as god of light ; perhaps a little as god of physic. — These will be fair excuses, if your performance should fall something short ; though I do not apprehend it will.

While you have been at Leipsig, which is a place of study more than of pleasure or company, you have had all opportunities of pursuing your studies uninterruptedly; and have had, I believe, very few temptations to the contrary. But the case will be quite different at Berlin, where the splendour and dissipation of a court, and the *beau monde*, will present themselves to you in gaudy shapes, attractive enough to all young people. Do not think now, that, like an old fellow, I am going to advise you to reject them, and shut yourself up in your closet: quite the contrary; I advise you to take your share, and enter into them with spirit and pleasure: but then I advise you too, to allot your time so prudently, as that learning may keep pace with pleasures; there is full time in the course of the day for both, if you do but manage that time right, and like a good œconomist. The whole morning, if diligently and attentively devoted to solid studies, will go a great way at the year's end; and the evenings spent in the pleasures of good company, will go as far in teaching you a knowledge, not much less necessary than the other; I mean the knowledge of the world. Between these two necessary studies, that of books in the morning, and that of the world in the evening, you see that you will not have one minute to squander or slattern away. Nobody ever lent themselves more than I did, when I was young, to the pleasures and dissipation of good company; I even did it too much. But then I can assure you that I always found time for serious studies; and when I could find it no other way, I took it out of my sleep; for I resolved always to rise early in the morning, however late I went to bed at night; and this resolution I have kept so sacred, that unless when I have been confined to my bed by illness, I have not, for more than forty years, ever been in bed at nine o'clock in the morning; but commonly up before eight.

When you are at Berlin, remember to speak German as often as you can, in company: for every body there will speak French to you, unless you let them know that you can speak German, which then they will choose to speak. Adieu.

END OF VOL. I.

